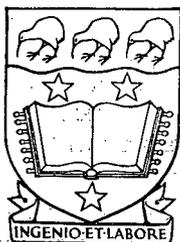


THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1962

PRINTED FOR
THE
UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND
BY
WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED
AUCKLAND, NEW ZEALAND
1962

CONTENTS

CALENDAR	5
OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	19
THE COUNCIL	20
THE SENATE	21
DEANS OF FACULTIES	22
STAFF:	
ACADEMIC	23
LIBRARY	34
ADMINISTRATION	34
ADULT EDUCATION	35
GENERAL INFORMATION	36
ACADEMIC DRESS	37
MATRICULATION	38
PROVISIONAL ADMISSION	41
ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM	43
TRANSFER OF STUDENTS	44
TERMS AND LECTURES:	
STATUTE	45
REGULATIONS	48
EXTERNAL STUDENTS	53
CONDUCT OF UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS	55
DISCIPLINE	60
THE LIBRARY	62
BURSARIES AND STUDY AWARDS	65
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES:	
AUCKLAND AWARDS	68
NATIONAL AWARDS	127
ANNUAL FEES	137
EXAMINATION FEES	141
COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS:	
ARTS	150
SCIENCE	237
COMMERCE	283
LAW	294
MUSIC	318
ARCHITECTURE	338

TOWN PLANNING	358
ENGINEERING	362
FINE ARTS	384
OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY	389
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY	392
CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY	395
INTERMEDIATE COURSES	396
TIMETABLES:	
ARTS	398
SCIENCE	400
COMMERCE	402
MUSIC	403
O'RORKE HALL	404
STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE	404
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION	405
UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS	411
THESES	422
ROLL OF GRADUATES	425
SCHOLARS AND PRIZEWINNERS	438
LEGISLATION	446
FORM OF LEGACY	482
INDEX	484

The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1956:

FORMER OFFICERS
 HISTORICAL SKETCH
 ELECTIONS TO THE COUNCIL
 COURT OF CONVOCATION RULES

The following material was last included in the Calendar for 1961:

BENEFACTIONS
 DONORS TO THE LIBRARY

Marginal black lines indicate amendments to which particular attention is drawn.

C A L E N D A R 1 9 6 2

IMPORTANT DATES

SPECIAL ADMISSIONS: Students seeking Provisional or Ad Eundem Statum admission should complete all arrangements before 16th February.

INTERNAL STUDENTS: Enrolment will take place between 19th-23rd February. Prescribed dates for the various Faculties are set out on page 7 and will be advertised in the daily newspapers. An Enrolment Penalty of £10 will be payable by all students who do NOT enrol on the prescribed dates.

EXTERNAL STUDENTS: Exemption applications should be completed before 31st January (Palmerston North subjects) or 28th February (Auckland subjects).

CHANGES OF COURSE: The last day for withdrawals from classes is 26th March. No student may alter his course after this date.

TERMS CARRIED FORWARD: Students should apply as soon as Degree results are known, and complete applications before 30th March.

EXAMINATIONS: Entries must be completed by 10th May for Masters and Engineering Professional; all others by 10th June.

 C A L E N D A R . 1 9 6 2

JANUARY

1 MON
 2 TUES
 3 WED
 4 THUR
 5 FRI
 6 SAT

7 SUN
 8 MON
 9 TUES
 10 WED Entries (with fees) for Special Intermediate Examinations in
 Medicine, Dentistry, Home Science and Agriculture close
 with the Registrar.
 11 THUR Applications for University Research Fund Fellowships close
 with the Registrar.
 12 FRI
 13 SAT

14 SUN
 15 MON
 16 TUES
 17 WED
 18 THUR
 19 FRI
 20 SAT

21 SUN
 22 MON
 23 TUES
 24 WED
 25 THUR
 26 FRI
 27 SAT

28 SUN
 29 MON
 30 TUES
 31 WED Last day for enrolment for Palmerston North subjects.

FEBRUARY

1 THUR
 2 FRI
 3 SAT

4 SUN
 5 MON
 6 TUES
 7 WED
 8 THUR
 9 FRI
 10 SAT

11 SUN
 12 MON
 13 TUES
 14 WED
 15 THUR
 16 FRI
 17 SAT

18 SUN

19 MON Enrolment week begins.

SURNAME
 INITIALS

- (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Intermediates) A-K
- (b) Faculty of Law (Students taking Law subjects only) A-L
- (c) Fine Arts — full time (application in the first instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Great North Road) A-Z

20 TUES

- (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Intermediates) L-S
- (b) Faculty of Law (Students taking Law subjects only) M-Z
- (c) School of Fine Arts — part-time (application in the first instance at Elam School of Fine Arts, Great North Road) A-Z

21 WED

- (a) Faculty of Science (including Engineering, Medical, Dental, Home Science, Agricultural, Surveying, Architectural and Veterinary Intermediates) T-Z
- (b) Arts students taking Science subjects, including Mathematics and Geography A-Z
- (c) All Law students taking any Arts units A-Z

		SURNAME INITIALS
	(d) Commerce students (B.Com., Prof. Account- ancy and Banking)	A-L
	(e) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music .. .	A-C
	(f) Faculty of Architecture (Professional students only) and Urban Valuation	A-L
22	THUR (a) Commerce students (B.Com., Prof. Account- ancy and Banking)	M-Z
	(b) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music .. .	D-M
	(c) Faculty of Architecture (Professional students only) and Urban Valuation	M-Z
	(d) Town Planning	A-L
23	FRI (a) Faculties of Arts, Education and Music .. .	N-Z
	(b) Town Planning	M-Z
	(c) Professional Engineering Students	A-Z
24	SAT	

25 SUN

26 MON First Term opens.

27 TUES

28 WED Candidates for a Master's Degree who have not presented theses by this date will be required to re-enrol. They will not be entitled to have their degrees conferred at the Graduation Ceremony in May.

Candidates for B.Arch. who have not presented theses by this date will be required to make a further examination entry by 10th June if presenting theses this year.

Applications close for the J. P. Campbell Bursary (Law).

MARCH

1 THUR Exemption applications due for Auckland subjects, and not accepted after this date, except with late fee by 31st March.

Applications close for the Huge Campbell Scholarship (Law).
Applications for the Beit Fellowship for Scientific Research must be received by the Registrar, Imperial College, London, by this date.

2 FRI

3 SAT

4 SUN

5 MON

6 TUES

7 WED

8 THUR

9 FRI
10 SAT

11 SUN
12 MON
13 TUES
14 WED
15 THUR
16 FRI
17 SAT

18 SUN
19 MON Council meets.

20 TUES

21 WED

22 THUR

23 FRI Last day for late enrolments (except Ph.D.) except with special Senate approval in each case.
Applications close with the Registrar for the Fletcher Industries Bursary (Science).

24 SAT

25 SUN

26 MON Last day for alterations to courses.
Last day for signing Matriculation declarations except with late fee.
Applications close for Provisional Admission except with late fee.

27 TUES

28 WED

29 THUR Autumn General Meeting of Students' Association.

30 FRI

31 SAT Applications close for Terms to be carried forward.
External students' late fee applications (Auckland subjects) not accepted after this date.

APRIL

1 SUN Essays for the Macmillan Brown and Arnold Atkinson Prizes must be sent to the Scholarships Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, by this date.

2 MON

3 TUES

4 WED

5 THUR

6 FRI

7 SAT

- 8 SUN
 9 MON
 10 TUES Graduands and Diploma-holders wishing to have degrees conferred and diplomas presented at the Annual Graduation Ceremony must apply by this date to the Registrar.
 11 WED
 12 THUR
 13 FRI
 14 SAT
-

- 15 SUN
 16 MON Council meets.
 17 TUES
 18 WED
 19 THUR
 20 FRI Good Friday. Easter Recess begins.
 21 SAT
-

- 22 SUN
 23 MON
 24 TUES
 25 WED Anzac Day.
 26 THUR Lectures resume after Easter Recess and Anzac Day.
 Applications for Matriculation and Provisional Admission due 26th March received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.
 27 FRI
 28 SAT
-

- 29 SUN
 30 MON

MAY

- 1 TUES
 2 WED
 3 THUR
 4 FRI Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.
 5 SAT First Term closes.
-

- 6 SUN
 7 MON
 8 TUES
 9 WED

- 10 THUR Examination entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for Masters and Honours degrees in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, and Engineering, also Engineering Professional examinations (not Intermediate).
M.Sc. candidates must advise the Registrar of their intention to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination, by this date.
Diploma in Education candidates presenting the original investigation must register by this date.
Diploma in Educational Psychology candidates presenting the written report must register by this date.

11 FRI

12 SAT

13 SUN

14 MON Council meets.

15 TUES

16 WED

17 THUR

18 FRI

19 SAT

20 SUN

21 MON

22 TUES

23 WED

24 THUR

25 FRI

26 SAT

27 SUN

28 MON Second Term opens.

29 TUES

30 WED

31 THUR Examination entries due by 10th May received until this date if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.

Essays for the Desmond Lewis Memorial Prize in International Law must be delivered to the Registrar, Auckland, by this date.

JUNE

1 FRI Applications close with the Registrar, University of Otago, for the Philip Neill Memorial Prize in Music.

2 SAT

- 3 SUN
 4 MON Queen's Birthday.
 5 TUES
 6 WED
 7 THUR
 8 FRI
 9 SAT
-
- 10 SUN Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the following October and November examinations: B.A., B.Sc., B.Com., LL.B., Law Professional, B.Arch., Mus.B., B.D., Intermediate Examinations for B.Arch., M.B., B.D.S., B.H.Sc., B.Agr.Sc., B.E.; for Diplomas in Architecture, Banking, Education, Educational Psychology, Executant Diploma in Music, Fine Arts, Music, Town Planning and Urban Valuation.
 Entries (with fees) for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy and Institute Examinations in Architecture close with the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.
- 11 MON
 12 TUES
 13 WED
 14 THUR Annual General Meeting of Students' Association.
 15 FRI
 16 SAT
-
- 17 SUN
 18 MON Council meets.
 19 TUES
 20 WED
 21 THUR
 22 FRI
 23 SAT
-
- 24 SUN
 25 MON
 26 TUES
 27 WED
 28 THUR
 29 FRI
 30 SAT
-

JULY

- 1 SUN Examination entries due 10th June received until this date
if accompanied by late fee of £2/2/-.
- 2 MON Mid-term break begins.
- 3 TUES
- 4 WED
- 5 THUR
- 6 FRI
- 7 SAT Mid-term break ends.
-

- 8 SUN
- 9 MON Lectures resume after Mid-term break.
- 10 TUES
- 11 WED
- 12 THUR
- 13 FRI
- 14 SAT
-

- 15 SUN
- 16 MON Council meets.
- 17 TUES
- 18 WED
- 19 THUR
- 20 FRI
- 21 SAT
-

- 22 SUN
- 23 MON
- 24 TUES
- 25 WED
- 26 THUR
- 27 FRI
- 28 SAT
-

- 29 SUN
- 30 MON
- 31 TUES Applications close for the following Music Scholarships:
Auckland Centennial Music; Bishop Music; Walter Kirby
Singing.
-

AUGUST

- 1 WED
- 2 THUR
- 3 FRI
- 4 SAT
-

5 SUN
 6 MON
 7 TUES
 8 WED
 9 THUR
 10 FRI
 11 SAT Second Term closes.

12 SUN
 13 MON
 14 TUES
 15 WED
 16 THUR
 17 FRI
 18 SAT

19 SUN
 20 MON Council meets.
 21 TUES
 22 WED
 23 THUR
 24 FRI
 25 SAT

26 SUN
 27 MON
 28 TUES
 29 WED
 30 THUR
 31 FRI

SEPTEMBER

1 SAT Entries (with fees) for the Sinclair and Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance) to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.
 Entries (with fees) for Entrance and Entrance Scholarships Examinations to be sent to the Secretary, Examinations Board.
 Entries (with fees) for Preliminary Examination for Diploma in Fine Arts close with Secretary, Examinations Board by this date. Fees £3/10/- for whole examination; £2/5/- if divided.

2 SUN
 3 MON Third Term opens.
 4 TUES

5 WED
6 THUR
7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT

16 SUN
17 MON Council meets.

18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI

22 SAT Entries due Examinations Board, Wellington 1st September
received until this date with late fee of £2/2/-.

23 SUN
24 MON
25 TUES
26 WED
27 THUR
28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN Applications close with the Registrar for the Duffus Lubecki
Scholarship (Science).
Applications close for admission to the course for the
Executant Diploma in Music.

OCTOBER

1 MON Applications close with the Registrar for the Sir George Grey
Scholarship (Science).

2 TUES
3 WED
4 THUR
5 FRI
6 SAT

7 SUN
8 MON
9 TUES
10 WED
11 THUR

12	FRI	
13	SAT	
<hr/>		
14	SUN	
15	MON	Council meets.
16	TUES	
17	WED	
18	THUR	
19	FRI	
20	SAT	
<hr/>		
21	SUN	
22	MON	Observed as Labour Day holiday.
23	TUES	Internal Degree and Diploma examinations begin about this date.
24	WED	
25	THUR	
26	FRI	
27	SAT	
<hr/>		
28	SUN	
29	MON	
30	TUES	
31	WED	Third Term closes. Applications close for Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship (Arts). Applications for National Research Scholarship close D.S.I.R., Wellington.

NOVEMBER

- 1 THUR Candidates for a Master's Degree must present Theses by this date except by special permission. Dip. Ed. and Dip.Ed.Psych. candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Professor of Education by this date.

Applications close with the Registrar, Auckland, for the Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary (Medicine); the Fogerty Memorial and Bank of New South Wales Scholarships (Economics); the Robert Horton and James Fletcher Engineering Scholarships; and all Colonial Sugar Scholarships.

Applications close with the Scholarships Committee, Box 8035, Wellington, for Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, Travelling Scholarships, Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship, Shirtcliffe Scholarship, Macmillan Brown Agriculture Research Scholarship, Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship, Unilever Scholarship, I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships, 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, N.Z. Industrial Gases Scholarship.

2 FRI

3 SAT

4 SUN

5 MON

6 TUES

7 WED

8 THUR

9 FRI

10 SAT

11 SUN

12 MON

13 TUES

14 WED

15 THUR Applications for admission to second year Medical and Dental classes must reach the Registrar, University of Otago, by this date.

16 FRI

17 SAT

18 SUN

19 MON Council meets.

20 TUES

21 WED

22 THUR

23 FRI

24 SAT

25 SUN

26 MON

27 TUES

28 WED

29 THUR

30 FRI Entries (with fees) close with the Registrar for the Diploma in Obstetrics examination.

Applications close with the Registrar for Student Memorial Scholarship (General), Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship and the Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries (Botany).

DECEMBER

1 SAT Applications close with the Registrar for University Research Scholarships (Arts and Science), and for the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship (Entrance).

Applications close with the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, for the Joe Raynes Scholarship.

2 SUN

3 MON

1962 Calendar

4 TUES
5 WED
6 THUR
7 FRI
8 SAT

9 SUN
10 MON Council meets.
11 TUES
12 WED
13 THUR
14 FRI
15 SAT

16 SUN
17 MON
18 TUES
19 WED
20 THUR
21 FRI
22 SAT

23 SUN
24 MON
25 TUES Christmas Day.
26 WED Boxing Day.
27 THUR
28 FRI
29 SAT

30 SUN
31 MON

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF
AUCKLAND

Visitor

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor

SIR DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S. (Eng.), F.R.A.C.S.,
F.A.C.S. Hon.

Pro-Chancellor

WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, M.A.

Vice-Chancellor

KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxford).

Registrar

JAMES ANDREW STANLEY KIRKNESS, J.P., M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

THE COUNCIL

Following is the Council as constituted under the University of Auckland Act 1954. The Council will be re-constituted under the University of Auckland Act 1961, which comes into effect on 1st January, 1962.

Date of
Appointment

- 1957 OWEN THOMAS BARAGWANATH, B.A.
Elected by Graduates
- 1960 EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, M.A., Litt.D.
Professor of Classics, appointed by the Professorial Board
- 1955 WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, M.A. (Pro-Chancellor)
Elected by Principals of Secondary Schools within the Auckland University District
- 1952 GORDON HERRIOTT CUNNINGHAM, C.B.E., D.Sc., Ph.D.,
F.R.S., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S., F.R.S.N.Z.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council
- 1960 FREDERICK HENRY THOMSON de MALMANCHE
Appointed by Auckland City Council
- 1956 ROY ANDREWS DICKIE, M.A., Dip.Ed., Dip.Soc.Sc.
Elected by Members of the General Assembly resident in the Provincial District of Auckland
- 1959 HUBERT HENDERSON, M.A. (Cambridge), B.A., B.Sc. (London)
Elected by Graduates
- 1960 KENNETH JAMES HOLLYMAN, D.U.P., M.A.
Senior Lecturer in French, elected by Lecturers
- *1961 ROY GRANVILLE McELROY, Ph.D. (Cambridge), LL.D.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council
- 1961 CAMPBELL PERCY McMEEKAN, C.B.E., B.Agr.Sc., Ph.D.
(Cambridge)
Elected by Graduates
- 1949 KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxford). (Vice-Chancellor) (*ex officio*)
- 1951 MURRAY DAVY NAIRN, M.B.E., B.A., M.Sc.
Elected by Graduates
- 1938 GEORGE DOUGLAS ROBB, C.M.G., M.D., Ch.M., F.R.C.S.
(Eng.), F.R.A.C.S., F.A.C.S. Hon. (Chancellor)
Elected by Graduates
- 1959 DENIS ROGERS, M.B., Ch.B.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council

*Also represented Auckland City Council 1939-43 and Graduates 1947-57.

Date of
Appointment

- 1961 COLIN GEORGE FREDERICK SIMKIN, M.A., Dip.Soc.Sc.,
D.Phil. (Oxford)
Professor of Economics, appointed by the Professorial Board
- 1961 GORDON WILLIAM SLANE
Appointed by the Auckland Education Board
- 1956 EMILY ELIZABETH STEPHENS, O.B.E., M.A.
Elected by Graduates
- 1960 ROBERT JAMES TIZARD, M.A.
Appointed by the Governor-General in Council
- 1959 ARTHUR WILLIAM YOUNG, LL.B.
Appointed by Students' Association

THE SENATE

THE VICE-CHANCELLOR (*Chairman*)

THE PROFESSORS

THE LIBRARIAN

TWO LECTURERS (*To be elected*)

and

*such other members of the University staff
as the Council may appoint.*

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Dean of the Faculty of Arts

PROFESSOR S. MUSGROVE, M.A., D.Phil. (Oxford).

Dean of the Faculty of Science

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR F. H. SAGAR, M.Sc., F.Inst.P. (London).

Dean of the Faculty of Commerce

PROFESSOR L. W. HOLT, M.Com., F.R.A.N.Z.

Dean of the Faculty of Law

PROFESSOR A. G. DAVIS, LL.D. (London), LL.B.

Dean of the Faculty of Education

PROFESSOR R. WINTERBOURN, Ph.D. (London), M.A., Dip.Ed.

Dean of the Faculty of Architecture

PROFESSOR A. C. LIGHT, B.A. (London), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.

Dean of the Faculty of Engineering

PROFESSOR N. A. MOWBRAY, B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), M.I.C.E.,
M.N.Z.I.E., A.M.I.W.E.

Director of the School of Fine Arts

PROFESSOR P. J. BEADLE, F.R.S.A. (Sth. Aust.), N.Z.S.I.D.

Librarian

F. A. SANDALL, B.A., Dip.Ed., Dip.Lib. (London), F.L.A.

Liaison Officer

K. S. TURTILL, M.A.

UNIVERSITY STAFF

Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment.

Anthropology

- 1950 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. O. PIDDINGTON, M.A. (Sydney), Ph.D. (London). (On leave)
- 1952 *Senior Lecturer in Maori Language:* B. G. BIGGS, Ph.D. (Indiana), M.A.
- 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology:* R. N. H. BULMER, M.A. (Cambridge), Ph.D. (A.N.U.).
- 1959 M. C. GROVES, B.A. (Hons.) (Melbourne), Dip. Anthrop., D.Phil. (Oxford).
- 1961 *Senior Lecturer in Prehistory:* R. C. GREEN, B.A., B.S. (New Mexico).
- 1961 *Lecturer in Prehistory:* F. W. SHAWCROSS, B.A. (Cambridge).
- 1960 *Junior Lecturer in Maori Studies:* P. W. HOHEPA, B.A.
Lecturer in Technology and Primitive Economics, Part-Time: R. A. SCOBIE, M.A. (London).
Lecturer in Physical Anthropology, Part-Time: R. M. S. TAYLOR, D.D.S.

Classics

- 1927 *Professor, Head of Department:* E. M. BLAIKLOCK, M.A., Litt.D.
- 1939 *Associate-Professor:* L. W. A. CRAWLEY, B.A. (Cambridge), M.A.
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* B. F. HARRIS, M.A. (Oxford), B.A., B.D.
- 1954 H. R. MINN, Ph.D., M.A., B.D. (London), M.A.
- 1961 *Lecturer:* DAPHNE HEReward, M.A. (Oxford).
- 1960 *Lecturer in Ancient History:* R. G. COWLIN, M.A. (Cambridge).

Economics

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. G. F. SIMKIN, M.A., Dip.Soc.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxford).
- 1950 *Associate-Professors:* A. R. BERGSTROM, Ph.D. (Cambridge), M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z. (On leave)
- 1962 H. BERNARDELLI, Dr.Phil. (Frankfurt).
- 1957 *Senior Lecturer in Economic Theory:* A. D. BROWNLIE, M.Com.
- 1960 *Senior Lecturer in Economic History:* MURIEL F. LLOYD PRICHARD, M.A. (Wales), Ph.D. (Cambridge).
- 1962 *Senior Lecturer in Econometrics:* G. P. BRAAE, D.Phil. (Oxford), M.Com.
- 1960 *Lecturer in Banking and Public Finance:* V. E. ARGY, B.A., B.Ec. (Sydney).

Education

- 1954 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. WINTERBOURN, Ph.D. (London), M.A., Dip.Ed.
- 1946 *Senior Lecturers:* B. W. HARE, M.A., Dip.Ed.
- 1947 I. CUMMING, B.A., M.Ed. (Melbourne), Ph.D. (London), F.R.Hist.S.
- 1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, Ph.D. (Ohio State), M.A.
- 1955 W. D. BARNEY, Ph.D. (London), M.A., Dip.Ed.
- 1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, Ph.D. (London), M.A.
- 1961 *Lecturers:* M. N. LOVEGROVE, M.A.
- 1961 D. M. McALPINE, M.A.
- 1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, M.A., Ph.D. (California), M.A.
- 1962 LEONE M. SMITH, M.A., Dip.Ed.
- Lecturer, Part-Time:* MRS MARIE CLAY, M.A., Dip.Ed.

English Language and Literature

- 1947 *Professor, Head of Department:* S. MUSGROVE, D.Phil., M.A. (Oxford).
- 1945 *Associate-Professors:* M. K. JOSEPH, M.A., B.Litt. (Oxford), M.A.
- 1948 J. C. REID, M.A., Litt.D. (On leave)
- 1947 *Senior Lecturer (in charge of English Language):* ELIZABETH A. SHEPPARD, M.A., Ph.D. (London).
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* T. A. M. CURNOW, B.A.
- 1953 T. CRAWFORD, M.A. (Edinburgh), M.A.
- 1954 W. H. PEARSON, Ph.D. (London), M.A.
- 1958 W. J. CAMERON, M.A., Ph.D. (Reading). (On leave)
- 1959 *Lecturers:* C. K. STEAD, M.A.
- 1960 P. W. DAY, M.A. (Oxford), M.A.
- 1961 C. D. DOYLE, M.A.
- 1961 J. P. MARSHALL, M.A. (Oxford).
- 1961 R. N. J. TAMPLIN, B.A. (Oxford).
- 1961 P. DANE, M.A. (London).

Geography

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* K. B. CUMBERLAND, M.A. (London), D.Sc.
- 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* J. W. FOX, B.A. (London).
- 1961 J. B. DALRYMPLE, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London).
- 1961 AVERILDA M. GORRIE, M.A.
- 1961 *Lecturers:* P. D. KEDDIE, M.A. (Wisconsin).
- 1961 A. S. FRASER, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Aberdeen).
- 1962 G. J. FIELDING, M.A.
- 1961 *Junior Lecturer:* J. S. WHITELAW, M.A.

German

- 1948 *Associate-Professor, Head of Department:* J. A. ASHER, Dr.Phil. (Basle), M.A.
- 1957 *Senior Lecturer:* R. MARLEYN, Dr.Phil. (Gottingen), M.A. (Oxford).
- 1961 *Lecturers:* W. O. DROESCHER, M.A.
- 1962 J. STINCHCOMBE, B.A. (Hons.) (Bristol).
- 1959 *Oral Tutor:* MRS HERTA MARLEYN, M.A. (Wales).
- Lecturer, Part-Time:* ALICE STRAUSS, Dr.Phil. (Prague).
- 1962 *Junior Lecturer in Russian:* MRS ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, B.A.

Hebrew

- Lecturer, Part-Time:* E. W. HAMES, M.A.

History

- 1934 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. RUTHERFORD, M.A. (Durham), Ph.D. (Michigan).
- 1947 *Associate-Professor:* K. SINCLAIR, M.A., Ph.D.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* R. M. CHAPMAN, M.A.
- 1953 O. W. FARNABY, B.A. (Melbourne), D.Phil. (Oxford).
- 1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, B.A. (Oxford), B.A.
- 1961 R. T. SHANNON, Ph.D. (Cambridge), M.A.
- 1960 *Lecturers:* BETTY M. O'DOWD, M.A.
- 1960 G. M. KELLY, M.A.
- 1961 J. O. MILLER, M.A., Ph.D.
- 1961 W. T. ROY, M.A. (Lucknow).
- 1960 *Junior Lecturer:* A. C. McLEAN, M.A., Dip.Hons.

*Philosophy**Professor: Appointment pending.*

- 1947 *Senior Lecturers:* K. B. PFLAUM, M.A. (St. Andrews), B.Litt. (Oxford).
 1957 G. W. A. ARDLEY, B.A., M.Sc. (Melbourne), F.Inst.P.
 1959 *Lecturers:* C. I. PEARSON, Ph.D., M.A. (Queensland).
 1960 A. E. RALLS, M.A. (Oxford).
Lecturer, Part-Time: E. A. FORSMAN, M.A.

*Political Studies**Professor: Appointment pending.**Psychology*

- 1961 *Professor, Head of Department:* H. SAMPSON, M.A. (Brit.Col.), Ph.D. (McGill).
 1960 *Lecturers:* W. S. ANTHONY, D.Phil., M.A. (Oxford).
 1961 D. QUARTERMAIN, M.A.
 1961 J. E. TONG, Ph.D. (Sheffield), B.A., Dip.Soc.Sc. (Bristol).
 1962 MRS BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, B.A. (Hons.) (Cambridge).
 1962 R. J. IRWIN, M.A.
 1961 *Junior Lecturer:* M. C. CORBALLIS, B.A., M.Sc.

Romance Languages

- 1942 *Professor of French and Romance Philology, Head of Department:* A. C. KEYS, D.U.P., Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique), Dip. d'études supérieures des langues classiques (Paris), M.A.
 1942 *Senior Lecturers in French:* A. W. H. WEST, D.U.P., Cert. d'études pratiques (Institut de Phonétique) (Paris), M.A.
 1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, D.U.P., M.A.
 1958 *Senior Lecturer in Italian:* G. BARTOCCI, Ph.D. (Rome).
 1957 *Lecturers in French:* W. F. POLLARD, M.A. (Dublin).
 1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, D.U.P., M.A.
 1961 MME GISELE SCHENIRER, B.A.
 1962 C. W. ASPLAND, B.A., B.Ed., Dip.Ed. (Queensland), Licence ès Lettres (Lille).
Lecturer in Spanish: Appointment pending.

Botany

- 1946 *Professor, Head of Department:* V. J. CHAPMAN, M.A., Ph.D. (Cambridge), F.L.S.
- 1940 *Associate-Professor:* L. H. MILLENER, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Cambridge).
- 1951 *Senior Lecturers:* J. A. RATTENBURY, M.A., Ph.D. (California).
- 1956 J. M. A. BROWN, M.A., Ph.D. (Durham).
- 1941 *Lecturer:* E. C. MARGARET SEGAR, B.Sc.
- 1961 *Junior Lecturer:* C. J. QUINN, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Tasmania).

Chemistry

- 1957 *Professor and Director of Chemical Laboratories, Head of Department:* D. R. LEWELLYN, D.Phil. (Oxford), D.Sc. (Birmingham), F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.I.C.
- 1933 *Professor:* L. H. BRIGGS, D.Sc., D.Phil. (Oxford), F.N.Z.I.C., F.R.S.N.Z., F.A.N.Z.A.A.S. (On leave)
- 1944 *Associate-Professor:* A. L. ODELL, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London), A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1946 *Senior Lecturers:* R. N. SEELYE, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1948 H. MASLEN, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1950 D. HALL, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1955 T. A. TURNEY, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1958 R. C. CAMBIE, M.Sc., Ph.D., A.N.Z.I.C. (On leave)
- 1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London), A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1955 *Lecturers:* R. W. OLLIFF, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1958 CHARMIAN J. BISHOP, M.Sc., A.N.Z.I.C., A.T.C.L.
- 1960 J. M. THORP, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (London).
- 1960 T. N. M. WATERS, M.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1961 MRS JOYCE M. WATERS, M.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1961 G. A. WRIGHT, D.Phil. (Oxford), M.Sc.
- 1962 B. R. DAVIS, D.Phil. (Oxford), M.Sc., Ph.D.
- 1962 J. E. PACKER, Ph.D. (London), M.Sc.
- 1960 *Junior Lecturer:* G. R. WHITE, M.Sc.

Geology

- 1951 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. R. LILLIE, M.A. (Cambridge),
D. ès Sc. (Geneva), F.R.S.N.Z.
- 1951 *Associate-Professors:* R. N. BROTHERS, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London),
D.I.C., F.G.S.
- 1959 E. J. SEARLE, D.Sc., F.G.S., A.N.Z.I.C.
- 1958 *Lecturers:* J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, M.Sc.
- 1960 P. F. BALLANCE, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (London), F.G.S.

Mathematics

- 1956 *Professor, Head of Department:* F. CHONG, M.A. (Cambridge),
M.Sc. (Sydney), Ph.D. (Iowa State).
- 1937 *Associate-Professors:* C. M. SEGEDIN, Ph.D. (Cambridge), M.Sc.
- 1958 J. A. KALMAN, Ph.D., A.M. (Harvard), M.A.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* G. A. HOOKINGS, M.Sc. (Cambridge), M.Sc.
(On leave)
- 1949 M. G. SEGEDIN, M.A. (Indiana), M.Sc.
- 1962 C. A. WILKINS, M.Sc.
- 1959 *Lecturers:* J. F. WHALE, M.Sc.
- 1961 E. A. HART, M.A.
- 1961 A. W. TILLS, M.Sc., A.I.A. (London).
- 1962 D. A. NIELD, B.A. (Cambridge), M.Sc.
- 1962 M. S. ROSSER, M.Sc., Mus.B.

Microbiology

- 1962 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. E. F. MATTHEWS, Ph.D. (Cam-
bridge), M.Sc.
- Senior Lecturer: Appointment pending.*

Physics

- 1929 *Professor, Head of Department:* D. BROWN, Ph.D. (Bristol).
- 1931 *Associate-Professors:* F. H. SAGAR, M.Sc., F.Inst.P. (London).
- 1945 K. S. KREIELSHEIMER, D.Ing. (Darmstadt), F.Inst.P., A.M.I.E.E. (London).
- 1958 E. R. COLLINS, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Birmingham).
- 1950 *Senior Research Fellows:* H. A. WHALE, M.Sc., Ph.D. (On leave)
- 1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, Ph.D. (Cambridge), M.Sc., Dip. Hons.
- 1944 *Senior Lecturers:* D. G. MAWSON, M.Sc.
- 1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Manchester), A.Inst.P. (London). (On leave)
- 1958 *Lecturers:* R. F. KEAM, B.A. (Cambridge), M.Sc., Dip. Hons.
- 1958 F. SCHLUP, B.Sc.
- 1960 R. J. CLEGG, M.Sc.
- 1960 J. LYONS, M.Sc., Dip.Ed. (Belfast), A.Inst.P. (London).
- 1961 R. GARRETT, B.A., M.Sc.
- 1961 *Research Fellows:* M. J. POLETTI, M.Sc.
- 1960 H. NAYLOR, M.Sc. (On leave)

Zoology

- 1960 *Professor, Head of Department:* J. E. MORTON, Ph.D., D.Sc. (London), M.Sc.
- 1954 *Associate-Professor:* J. G. PENDERGRAST, M.Sc., Ph.D. (London), D.I.C., F.R.E.S. (On leave)
- 1954 *Senior Lecturer:* JOAN ROBB, M.Sc., Dip.Ag.
- 1957 *Lecturers:* MRS PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, M.Sc. (On leave)
- 1958 M. C. MILLER, Ph.D., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Liverpool).
- 1958 D. R. COWLEY, M.Sc.
- 1961 J. B. GILPIN-BROWN, B.Sc. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Bristol).
- 1962 D. J. SLINN, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Belfast). (Temporary)

Accountancy

- 1931 *Professor, Head of Department:* L. W. HOLT, M.Com., F.R.A.N.Z.
 1962 *Associate-Professor:* T. R. JOHNSTON, Ph.D. (Cambridge), LL.M.,
 B.Com., F.R.A.N.Z.
 1948 *Senior Lecturer (in charge of Commercial Law):* W. C. S. LEYS,
 M.A., LL.M.
 1958 *Senior Lecturers in Accountancy:* J. E. FIELD, M.Com., A.C.A.I.,
 A.R.A.N.Z., A.I.A.N.Z.
 1961 J. McL. McCLEW, M.Com., A.P.A.N.Z., A.I.A.N.Z.
 1960 *Lecturer in Accountancy:* J. B. TABB, B.Com.
Lecturers, Part-Time: B. A. KENNEDY, LL.M., A.R.A.N.Z.
 M. K. TWOMEY, B.Com., A.P.A.N.Z.
 A. E. DAVIS, D.F.C., B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z., A.C.I.S.,
 A.N.Z.I.C.A., A.C.W.A.

Law

- 1942 *Professor, Head of Department:* A. G. DAVIS, LL.D., LL.M.,
 (London).
 1951 *Professor of Public Law:* J. F. NORTHEY, D.Jur. (Toronto), B.A.,
 LL.M. (On leave)
 1955 *Senior Lecturers:* P. B. A. SIM, LL.M.
 1958 D. J. WHALAN, LL.M.
 1961 B. COOTE, Ph.D. (Cambridge), LL.M.
 1961 G. W. HINDE, LL.M.
 1962 *Lecturer:* B. J. BROWN, LL.B. (Hons.) (Leeds). (Temporary)
Lecturers, Part-Time: B. F. CONNELL, LL.B.
 M. H. VAUTIER, LL.M.
 D. B. PAIN, LL.B.

Music

- 1948 *Professor, Head of Department:* C. NALDEN, Mus.B. (Durham),
 Mus.D. (London).
 1945 *Senior Lecturers:* T. N. RIVE, Mus.B.
 1957 A. R. TREMAIN, Mus.D. (London), Mus.B.
 1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, M.A., Mus.B. (Cambridge).
 1961 *Lecturer:* MARY MARTIN, Mus.B. (Temporary)
 1960 *Teacher of Viola and Violin:* WINIFRED STILES.
 1962 *Teacher of Violoncello:* MARIE VANDEWART.
 1962 *Teacher of Violin:* M. WIECK.

Medicine

- 1954 *Professor of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Head of Department:* H. M. CAREY, M.Sc., M.B., B.S., D.G.O. (Sydney), F.R.C.S. (Edinburgh), F.R.C.O.G. (London), F.R.A.C.S.
- 1956 *Associate-Professor:* G. H. GREEN, B.A., B.Sc., M.B., Ch.B., D.Obs., R.C.O.G., M.R.C.O.G. (London).
- Lecturer: Appointment pending.*
- Research Officer (Medical Research Council Grant):* A. W. LILEY, Ph.D. (A.N.U.), B.Med.Sc., M.B., Ch.B.

Architecture

- 1947 *Senior Professor and Head of School:* A. C. LIGHT, B.A. (London), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.
- 1939 *Professor of Architectural Design:* R. H. TOY, B.Arch., Ph.D. (Dublin), A.R.I.B.A., F.N.Z.I.A.
- 1961 *Professor of Architectural Construction:* F. WOOLARD, M.Arch. (N.S.W.), A.S.T.C. (Arch.), F.R.A.I.A., F.N.Z.I.A., M.R.S.H.
- 1941 *Senior Lecturers:* A. C. MARSHALL, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1942 V. A. BROWN, L.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.
- 1947 E. G. FERRIDAY, B.Sc. (Engin.) (Birmingham), A.C.S.E., M.I.Struct.E. (London). (Temporary)
- 1948 M. BRETT, Dip.Arch. (Liverpool), A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1948 C. G. CUTTER, A.R.I.B.A., A.R.A.I.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 P. MIDDLETON, Dip.Arch. (Nottingham), A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1950 A. W. NEAL, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A. (On leave)
- 1950 I. V. PORSOLT, Ing.Arch. (Prague), A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1957 W. O. JAINE, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1959 E. C. McCLEAN, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., M.R.S.H.
- 1959 G. SMITH, B.Arch., A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1960 A. H. MARSHALL, B.Arch. (Hons.), B.Sc., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1960 R. ROCKEL, A.A.Dipl. (Hons.), A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A.
- 1960 H. E. WALLACE, M.Sc., B.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- Lecturers, Part-Time:* F. E. R. NOBLE, Dip.Urb.Val.
- R. A. SANDERS, LL.B. (Hons.) (London), LL.B.
- J. D. MAHONEY, Dip.Urb.Val.

Town Planning

- 1957 *Professor, Head of Department:* R. T. KENNEDY, C.B.E.,
A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., M.T.P.I.
- 1955 *Senior Lecturer:* G. ROSENBERG, A.R.I.B.A., A.N.Z.I.A., A.M.T.P.I.,
A.M.I.B.A.E. (On leave)
- Lecturers, Part-time:* I. D. CARR, Ph.D., M.A. (Chicago), B.Agr.Sc.
D. L. LEACH, M.S.I.(N.Z.), F.R.I.C.S.

*Engineering**Civil Engineering:*

- 1951 *Professor:* N. A. MOWBRAY, B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), M.I.C.E.,
M.N.Z.I.E., A.M.I.W.E.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* L. H. THOMASS, B.E. (Civil), B.Sc.,
A.M.Inst.C.E., A.M.I.E. (Australia), A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1953 P. W. TAYLOR, B.Sc., B.E. (Hons.) (Civil), A.M.I.C.E.,
A.M.I.Struct.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, Dip. Ingénieur (Civil) (Estonia), Dip.
Ingénieur (Civil) (Brunswick), A.M.I.C.E., V.D.I.,
A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1961 R. A. CALLANDER, B.E. (Civil), A.M.I.C.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1961 R. A. JONES, B.E. (Civil).
- 1960 *Junior Research Fellow:* J. B. MILLER, M.E. (Civil).

Electrical Engineering:

- 1953: *Professor:* A. G. BOGLE, B.E. (Elect., Mech.), D.Phil. (Oxford),
M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E. (On leave)
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers:* J. J. McMULLEN, B.Sc. (London), A.M.I.E.E.
- 1955 B. EGAN, B.A., B.E. (Elect.), A.M.I.E.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1961 A. C. TREMAIN, B.Sc. (Engin.) (London), A.M.I.E.E.
- 1962 *Lecturer:* B. J. ELLIOTT, M.Sc.

Mechanical Engineering:

- 1951 *Professor:* A. L. TITCHENER, B.Sc., B.E. (Mining, Mech.),
A.O.S.M. (Mining), Sc.D. (MIT), A.M.I.Mech.E. (London),
A.M.N.Z.I.E., Member A.I.M.E.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturer in Aeronautical Engineering:* B. P. G. de BRAY,
M.Sc. (London), M.I.Mech.E., M.N.Z.I.E., A.F.R.Ae.S.
- 1948 *Senior Lecturers in Mechanical Engineering:* J. H. GLOVER, B.Sc.
(Engin.) (London), A.M.I.Mech.E., A.M.N.Z.I.E.
- 1960 K. C. LEE, B.E. (Civil), D.C.Ae., A.M.I.Mech.E.
- 1961 J. STEPHENSON, B.Sc. (Glasgow), A.M.I.Mech.E., A.M.I.E.
(Australia).

Fine Arts

- 1961 *Professor*: P. J. BEADLE, F.R.S.A. (Sth. Aust.), N.Z.S.I.D.
- 1950 *Senior Lecturer in Painting and Figure Drawing*: A. W. S. McLAREN. (On leave)
- 1951 *Senior Lecturer in Sculpture*: J. F. KAVANAGH, F.R.B.S., A.R.C.A.
- 1957 *Senior Lecturer in Graphic General Design*: R. W. ELLIS, A.R.C.A., R.B.A.
- 1962 *Senior Lecturer in History and Theory of the Fine Arts*: K. E. von MEIER, B.A. (California), M.A. (Princeton).
- 1950 *Lecturer in Painting and Figure Composition*: A. LOÏS WHITE.
- 1960 *Lecturer in Painting*: G. P. TAPPER, Dip.F.A.
- 1962 *Lecturer in Graphic Art*: RACHEL G. MILLER, Dip.F.A., N.D.D.
- 1962 *Lecturer in Design*: J. D. SAUNDERS, Dip.F.A. (Hons.), N.D.D., Dip. Indust. Design (London), N.Z.S.I.D.

Professores Emeriti

- RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, M.A., Ph.D. (Edinburgh).
- ARTHUR BENJAMIN FITT, M.A., Ph.D. (Leipzig), F.B.P&S.
- HENRY GEORGE FORDER, M.A. (Cambridge), F.R.S.N.Z., Hon. D.Sc.
- PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, C.B.E., M.Sc., B.A.Res. (Cambridge), F.Phys.Soc. (London).
- CYRIL ROY KNIGHT, M.A., B.Arch. (Liverpool), F.R.I.B.A., F.R.S.A., F.N.Z.I.A.

LIBRARY

Librarian: F. A. SANDALL, B.A., Dip.Ed., Dip.Lib. (London), F.L.A., F.N.Z.L.A.

Deputy-Librarian: H. O. ROTH, B.A., Dip.N.Z.L.S.

Head of Acquisitions: OLIVE A. JOHNSON, F.L.A.

Head Cataloguer: M. T. HORNSBY, M.A. (Cambridge), M.A., Dip.N.Z.L.S.

Head of Circulation: JEANETTE KING, B.Sc., Dip.N.Z.L.S.

Librarian-in-charge, School of Architecture: G. LILIAN CUMMING, M.A., Dip.Lib. (London), F.L.A., Hon. A.N.Z.I.A.

Librarian-in-charge, School of Engineering: M. D. SCOTT, N.Z.L.A.Cert.

ADMINISTRATION

Vice-Chancellor: K. J. MAIDMENT, M.A. (Oxford).

Registrar: J. A. KIRKNESS, J.P., M.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

Deputy-Registrar: KATHLEEN ALISON, J.P., B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

University Development Officer: C. G. S. ELLIS, O.B.E., M.N.Z.I.S.

Assistant Registrars: W. M. MILLIKEN, C.V.O., O.B.E., LL.M.

D. W. PULLAR, B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

A. H. GORRINGE, B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z. (Properties).

Accountant: V. J. LEY, B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

Examinations Officer: D. J. WEBSTER, B.A.

Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools: K. S. TURTILL, M.A.

Assistant Liaison Officer: ELLIE M. BOYD, M.A., Dip. Ed.

Student Medical Officer: D. B. GASH, M.B., Ch.B., M.R.C.P. (London).

ADULT EDUCATION

- 1949 *Director*: S. R. MORRISON, M.A.
- 1949 *Tutor-Organisers*: C. A. BELL, M.A., Dip. Ed.
- 1950 R. G. DELLOW, Mus.B., F.R.C.O. (Chm.).
- 1951 L. R. BEDGGOOD, M.A., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Dip. Ed.
- 1962 D. G. JAMES, B.A. (Hons.) (Oxford).
- 1961 *Suburban Tutor-Organisers*: T. M. GOODLAND, M.Sc.
- 1961 A. JOAN METGE, Ph.D. (London), M.A.
- 1944 *Home Science Tutor*: GRACE S. McMILLAN, B.H.Sc., Dip. Ed.
- 1950 *Drama Tutors*: MRS VERA M. FAUSETT.
- 1957 R. H. BARKER.
- Arts and Crafts Tutor: Appointment pending.*
- 1953 *Maori Adult Education Tutors*: M. te HAU, B.A.
- 1962 K. M. K. DEWES, B.A.
- 1949 *Secretary*: W. M. LUSTY.
- 1953 *C.A.S. Organiser*: IRENE D. MIDDLEDITCH.
- 1956 *Librarian*: D. RHODA VENABLES.

LEGISLATION

The University of Auckland Act 1961 constitutes the University and defines the powers and duties of the Council, the Senate (formerly designated "Professorial Board"), and the principal officers. The Act is quoted in full at the end of this Calendar.

Under the Act the University of Auckland is set up as an independent authority, but until new University of Auckland statutes and regulations are enacted during 1962, the 1961 statutes and regulations of the University of New Zealand remain in force. Of these, the main statutes which affect the University of Auckland are printed in this Calendar. If reference is required to other statutes they will be found in the 1961 Calendar of the University of New Zealand.

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND DISTRICT

The University of Auckland district comprises the Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The University of Auckland offers facilities for study in Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine (post-graduate studies in Obstetrics and Gynaecology), Music and Science, and now has the authority to grant the degrees and diplomas listed in the Second Schedule of the University of Auckland Act 1961 (see page 481).

Lectures in several subjects are offered for internal students at the Waikato Branch in Hamilton.

Under the provisions of the new act the University of Auckland has full authority to make statutes and regulations governing the conduct of its own affairs, except that the approval of the University Grants Committee is required where a new development will involve the Government in additional expenditure, and the approval of the Curriculum Committee is required for all course regulations.

Until 1964 a special Scholarships Committee will be responsible for the administration of the national scholarship scheme which was previously administered by the University of New Zealand. Details of the scholarships to be awarded by this special committee are included in this Calendar.

ACADEMIC DRESS

Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted *ad eundem statum* may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods may be seen on a chart at the Registry, and are as follows: Arts — pink; Science — dark blue; Law — light blue; Music — white; Engineering — violet; Commerce — orange; Architecture — lemon.

The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees: D.Litt. — pink; D.Sc. — dark blue; LL.D. — light blue; Mus.D. — white.

The cap for all graduates is a black trencher with a tassel.

MATRICULATION

I. Every student, including students who have been granted provisional admission under Section IV hereof shall, upon entering the University, make the following declaration:—"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me; and I hereby declare that I believe that I have attained the age of sixteen years by the thirty-first of December of last year."

II. To matriculate a student must

(i) be accredited as prescribed in Section III hereof; or pass the University Entrance Examination; or be reported by the Examiners of the Entrance Scholarships Examination to be qualified to pass the University Entrance Examination; or be eligible to be matriculated as provided in Section IV hereof,

(ii) comply with Section I hereof, or, not being sixteen years of age by the 31st December in the year before matriculating and having obtained special permission of the University, make the following declaration:

I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes of the University of Auckland as though I had attained the age of sixteen years',

(iii) have his name enrolled on the books of the University; provided that a pupil enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school, registered private secondary or technical school shall not be eligible to matriculate.

III. Any candidate for admission by accrediting shall fulfil the following three conditions (see p. 40):—

(i) That, being a pupil of a school on the list of schools approved by the University, he be recommended by his Principal in the subjects in which he has made an entry for the University Entrance Examination. Nevertheless where the entry of a pupil includes the subject Music, studied outside an accredited school, the pupil shall be examined in that subject but may be accredited in the remaining three subjects of his entry.

The approved list shall be drawn up by the Universities Entrance Board which shall have power to add to or remove from the list the name of any school.

(ii) That the Principal of such school also certify that he is fit to undertake University studies.

(iii) That he have completed a course of not fewer than four years at a post-primary school. The whole of the four-year course must be taken in a Registered Secondary School or a State Post-primary School or in such other school or class as the University may approve, and at least the fourth year in a school on the accrediting list, provided that a pupil who has completed the work of the Third Form year at a primary school or a preparatory private school and is placed in the Fourth Form of a school approved under this section may, with the approval of the headmaster of the accrediting school and of the liaison officer for the district, be allowed to count the Third Form year as a year for the purpose of accrediting.

IV. Any candidate not under twenty-one (21) years of age may be granted provisional admission to a course for a degree, a diploma, a professional qualification or a certificate of proficiency on the recommendation of the University and shall be eligible to be matriculated when he has passed in not fewer than three units (or subjects) of his course.

The date of matriculation so given shall be the first day of March of the year in which the candidate passes the first subject of the course for the said degree or diploma.

Provisional admission to a course will be accepted in Arts, Science, Commerce (including Accountancy), Law, Music, Engineering, Agriculture, Architecture, Pharmacy and Forestry, the Diplomas in Education, Fine Arts, Banking and Town Planning, but will not be accepted for courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Statute, any person who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering and desires to be admitted to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be granted provisional admission to such course at the discretion of the University at which such course is to be undertaken, and may thereafter be eligible to be matriculated upon such terms and conditions as the said University shall in its absolute discretion think fit.

V. Before any candidate is admitted by accrediting or is granted provisional admission to a course for a degree or a diploma he shall pay the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. All matriculation declarations shall be made not later than the end of one calendar month from the first day of the first term, provided that a matriculation declaration will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas. Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, a declaration may be accepted after this date.

VII. Except as provided in Section IV hereof, together with the regulations made thereunder, no examination passed by any student before he has matriculated can count towards the keeping of terms or the qualifying for a degree.

Accrediting:—

Note.—(1) The Principal of a school on the approved list shall send in the entries and fees of all entrants for Entrance from that school, and shall send in with those entries a signed confidential list, in duplicate, of the candidates he recommends for passes by accrediting.

(2) The Principal may, in special cases, and by written request, in duplicate, which shall reach the Universities Entrance Board not later than the first day of November, make additions to, or withdrawals from, his list of recommendations, but not from the list of entries.

(3) The Principal shall, not earlier than the Friday preceding the forty-sixth Monday of the year advise candidates who are on his list of accredited candidates that they have been accredited, and that they will not be permitted to sit the examination.

(4) The Principal of a school on the accrediting list may recommend for accrediting a pupil coming to New Zealand from school overseas, provided the pupil has completed a course of at least one year at a post-primary school in New Zealand and that the Principal is satisfied the pupil is fit to undertake University studies. The Principal must make application to the Universities Entrance Board for approval of the overseas school.

(5) No candidate may be accredited in respect of a subject which is not taught at the school issuing the Principal's certificate unless he has, during the year in which he is accredited, received instruction in that subject from another school on the accrediting list, and is recommended in that subject by the Principal of that other school.

(6) Principals of Schools seeking accrediting status shall apply to the Universities Entrance Board not later than March 31st of the year in which they wish accrediting to become operative.

PROVISIONAL ADMISSION

I. Candidates for a Degree or Diploma or Certificate of Proficiency (excluding courses in Medicine, Dentistry and Home Science) who are unqualified to matriculate may apply for admission as provided in Section IV of the Statute "Matriculation". (See page 39.)

II. Such candidates if under the age of 25 will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

III. Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants, and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time. Provisional Admission will not be granted to external students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

IV. Applications for Provisional Admission shall be made on the required form, shall be supported by documentary evidence of date of birth and of previous secondary education, shall be accompanied by the fee of £2/15/0 and shall be sent to the Registrar (for all courses except Professional examinations in Accountancy) not later than 26th March, 1962; provided that on payment by the candidate of the prescribed fee and a late fee of £2/2/0 an application may be considered if it is made not later than 26th April, 1962. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the applicant of a fine of £5/5/0 in addition to the fee and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered later than 26th April, 1962.

V. Applications for entry to the Professional course in Accountancy shall be made to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.

VI. Upon passing three units of his course, the provisional matriculant may apply to the Registrar for a certificate of confirmation of his admission and matriculation.

VII. Any examination passed prior to the date of matriculation cannot be credited towards a degree or towards any qualification

which can be obtained only after passing the University Entrance Examination.

VIII. Provisional Admission shall entitle a student to be admitted only to the university which has given him the grant. Any student admitted by Provisional Admission who has not had his grant confirmed shall not be entitled to transfer as of right from one university to another, but shall be required to re-apply for provisional admission to the university to which he wishes to transfer. No fee shall be chargeable for such re-application. The student's examination results since receiving the original grant of provisional admission shall be taken into consideration with his other qualifications in determining the results of his re-application.

A student who has passed the required number of units and who has had his grant of provisional admission confirmed has the same transfer rights as other matriculated students.

ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM

1. *At Entrance Standard:*

The Universities Bill 1961 provides that the Universities Entrance Board shall determine and control admission ad eundem at University Entrance standard, and shall have power to make regulations thereon. Applications should be addressed to:

The Secretary,
Universities Entrance Board,
Box 8035, Wellington.

2. *With Credits towards a University Degree:*

The University of Auckland Act 1961 provides that where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, substantially corresponding or equivalent in the opinion of the Senate to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

The fee for such admission shall be as prescribed in the Statute "Fees". Applicants for admission with credits must make written application to the Registrar, University of Auckland, enclosing (a) evidence of academic standing and of any degree obtained at the former university; (b) a statutory declaration of identity; and (c) the prescribed fee.

A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of such degree or diploma nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any other degree or diploma of which the degree or diploma to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of such degree or diploma is entitled so to proceed.

3. *To Complete a Degree at an Overseas University:*

A student who proceeds overseas and who requires to pass in a final subject or section to complete a degree or a diploma

of the University of Auckland may, as an alternative to taking Auckland examinations while overseas, take appropriate examinations in an overseas University and may, with the approval of the Senate, be granted ad eundem credit for such examinations without being required to return to New Zealand.

UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

Details of the University Entrance and Entrance Scholarships Examinations including subjects, prescriptions and general conditions are available from the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington. The prescribed fees are shown on p. 145 of this Calendar.

TRANSFER OF STUDENTS BETWEEN UNIVERSITIES

The University of Auckland Act 1961 provides that where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand desires to be admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of this University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University, or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

Any student desiring to be so admitted shall before enrolling at the University of Auckland present a complete certificate of academic record signed by his former Registrar attesting the details of all courses he has undertaken.

TERMS AND LECTURES STATUTE

I. Any candidate for a degree or diploma or certificate of proficiency in the University must be matriculated, must have his name on the books of the University of the district in which he is residing on the thirty-first of March in any year or of the University to which he has transferred during the year, and keep terms in the subjects prescribed for his course, provided that a candidate who has been admitted under Regulation II (ii) of the course "Diploma in Fine Arts" shall be allowed to keep terms in the subjects of that diploma.

An internal student shall keep terms in a subject by attending the classes in that subject to the satisfaction of the Senate, and by performing to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written and other work therein as the Senate may require.

An external student shall keep terms in a subject for the year in which he is exempted by obtaining exemption from attendance at classes in that subject and by satisfying the regulations of the University, including that in regard to oral work, in respect of exemption from lectures.

Where terms are required in any subject they must be kept before the candidate presents himself for examination in that subject except as provided in Section II hereof. Terms granted in any stage or subject shall be for the year only unless at any time otherwise directed by the Senate.

II. Any student who in the opinion of the Senate is prevented from attending lectures, or who objects on grounds of religious scruples (whereof the evidence shall be satisfactory to the Senate), shall, so far as it is shown to be necessary, be exempted from attendance at lectures while qualifying himself for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, or for the examinations for admission as Barristers and Solicitors, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or for the Degree of Bachelor of Divinity, or for the Diploma in Education, or for the Degree of Master of Laws, or for the Degree of Master of Commerce; but a student entitled to exemption from attendance at lectures under this statute must have his name on the books of a University. All such exemptions

from attendance at lectures must be applied for through the Senate.*

In and after 1961 exemption shall not be granted in any subject at Stage III for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, unless the candidate has completed, as an internal student, a minimum of three units including a Stage II unit, which minimum shall be increased in and after 1964 to four units, including a Stage II unit.

III. Exemption shall not be granted to a student in any subject which is not taught at the University upon whose books his name is entered, provided that if teaching of the subject is available at another University within New Zealand, the student, with the approval of the two Universities concerned, may be granted exemption by his own University and may take the examination of a University which does teach the subject.

IIIA. A student who proceeds beyond New Zealand and who requires to pass in one or two units or subjects to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of his University, be granted exemption from lectures in the units or subjects concerned.

Exemption shall not be granted to a student in any subject for which extramural tuition is provided by the Victoria University of Wellington if the student, with the approval of the Universities concerned, enrolls as an external student of the Victoria University of Wellington in that subject. Such student shall keep terms in a subject for the year in which he is enrolled as an external student of the Victoria University of Wellington by obtaining exemption from lectures and by satisfying the regulations of that University in respect of the subject.

*An undergraduate desiring to take advantage of the provisions of this clause must forward to the Vice-Chancellor a declaration stating the grounds on which the application for exemption is based. He must obtain from the Registrar the necessary form for matriculating, which must be done by the end of one calendar month from the first day of the first term in any year.

He must also give to the Registrar, at the time fixed in each year (*vide* the regulations in the Calendar), notice of his intention to come up for his annual examination, and of the subjects which he proposes to offer, forwarding also the fee prescribed.

IV. No student shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Physics, Chemistry, Biology, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Geography, and in Psychology, Biochemistry, Physiology, Radiophysics, Microbiology and Applied Chemistry as for the Bachelor of Science degree, either at the annual examination or at any degree examination prescribed by the University, unless subsequently to matriculation he has, to the satisfaction of the teacher, both attended the regular course of instruction in the subject at the University to which he is attached, and gone through a prescribed course of practical work in the subject.

V. The subjects in which terms must be kept are as follows:— All the subjects of the B.A., M.A., B.Com., M.Com., B.Sc., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc., Mus.B., B.Arch., B.H.Sc., B.E., M.E., M.B., Ch.B., B.Med.Sc., B.D.S., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.For.Sc., B.Agr.Sc. and M.Agr.Sc. Degrees, including any of the subjects for the degrees M.A., M.Sc., M.Agr.Sc. in which a candidate, who has already qualified himself for Honours, may present himself for further Honours; all subjects of the examination for admission as Barristers and Solicitors; all subjects of the courses for Diplomas in Education, Music and Town Planning; the Professional subjects of the Diploma in Fine Arts; and all subjects of Part II of the Diploma in Banking course.

TERMS AND LECTURES REGULATIONS

Dates of Terms

1. There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after the 25th day of February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the Calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the Calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

2. For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all Lectures and Laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than the 28th day of October.

Enrolment

3. Every student shall complete a proper enrolment before commencing lectures and pay fees in accordance with regulations governing fees. Enrolments shall be made during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term and shall be completed in accordance with the detailed instructions published in this Calendar (see p. 7).

Candidates for the Master's and Ph.D. degrees whose theses are incomplete are required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the thesis is presented.

Penalties for Late Enrolment

4. *Fines:* Students wishing to take Science subjects involving laboratory work shall enrol before Thursday of enrolment week. An enrolment fee of £10 shall be payable after Wednesday of enrolment week and in addition a fine of £2 will accrue each week or part thereof after the first Wednesday of term.

All other students shall enrol before the end of enrolment week. An enrolment fee of £10 shall be payable after Friday of enrolment week and in addition a fine of £2 will accrue each week or part thereof after the end of the first week of term.

Choice of Course: The courses of study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

Tuition Fees

5. Extension of time for payment of fees may be granted by the Registrar under unusual circumstances. In the event of fees not being paid in accordance with arrangements for extension of payment a fine of 10% shall be payable after a lapse of fourteen days from the due date. The Senate shall withhold the granting of Terms in any case where a student is in default of any payment due to the University.

6. Any student who desires to discontinue attendance at lectures or laboratories in any subject in respect of which he or she is liable for fees may make application for a partial remission of fees to the Registrar. *Such application must be made before the end of the first month of the first term.* (See Note 3 "Alterations to Courses" p. 51.)

Non-matriculated Students

7. Admission to lectures or laboratories shall not be restricted to undergraduates, that is to say, matriculated students, but shall be open to all persons who have complied with the general regulations governing admission provided, however, that by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances the Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects.

8. No person shall be admitted as a student for a Degree or for a University Diploma or Certificate while still attending school.

Exclusion from Lectures

9. Heads of Departments may exclude any student from classes in any subjects in their Departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the first

Friday of the second term. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday. The date and time for hearing appeals will be posted on departmental notice-boards.

10. In Faculties other than the Special Schools, the records of all students who do not pass at least two units in any two successive years of their academic studies shall be examined by the Faculty or Faculties concerned, who shall then recommend any appropriate action to be taken by the Senate.

After full examination of all relevant circumstances during which the student shall have an opportunity to state his point of view, the Senate may recommend to the Council *either* (i) that subject to specified conditions and a review at the end of the year the student may continue his studies for a further year; *or* (ii) that the student be suspended or excluded from a Department or Departments, or from a Faculty, or from the University.

Any student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Council.

Additional Lectures

11. A student who desires to take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination may, with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take such lectures without payment of a fee for the course. This facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's work in one or more of his ordinary units or, in the case of graduate students, to enable them to keep in touch with the Departments in which they studied for their major subjects.

Note 1. Enrolment: All students are required to enrol in person, and enrolment is not completed until a Course Card, signed by the student and endorsed by Heads of Departments and by the Dean of the Faculty concerned, has been presented at the Registry together with the appropriate fees. The matriculation declaration is also made at this stage by students commencing courses for University Degree or Diplomas.

Note 2. Terms Carried Forward: Pursuant to Section I of the Statute "Terms and Lectures" (see page 45) the Senate has

directed that terms granted in any stage or subject shall be for the year only, but that a student may apply to have terms carried forward to the current year. Applications for terms to be carried forward should be made in writing to the Registrar as soon as degree results are known. The closing date for applications is 31st March, 1962.

If the applicant has not received a decision by enrolment week he must enrol and pay fees in the usual way. Should his application be approved he will have up to fourteen days from the date of notification to complete an "Alterations to Course" form at the Registry. (See note 3.)

Note 3. Alterations to Courses: A student who wishes to vary in any way his course as approved on enrolment must complete and sign an "Alterations to Course" form at the Registry. It is not sufficient to notify a change of course solely to a Department. The procedure is as follows:

(i) *Dates for Applications:* All applications must be lodged at the Registry between Monday, 12th March, 1962 and Monday, 26th March, 1962.

(ii) *Additions or Substitutions:* In all cases where the change of course involves the addition or substitution of a subject or subjects the application must be endorsed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. If additional fees are due they must be paid immediately, and students are advised that if they wish to make additions or substitutions to their courses after Monday, 26th March, 1962 they will be required to pay fines in accordance with the scale laid down for late enrolments.

(iii) *Deletions:* Where the alteration to the enrolment involves only the deletion of a subject or subjects the application does not need to be endorsed by the Dean, provided that where the subject should be taken to comply with the relevant course regulations the application for deletion must be endorsed by the Dean.

(iv) *Refunds of Fees:* No refund of fees will be considered until the "Alterations to Course" form has been completed. Applications lodged at the Registry by Monday, 26th March, 1962 will qualify for refunds as follows:

(a) Alterations involving the deletion of all subjects will.

receive a full refund of all tuition fees and other charges including Annual University Fee and Students' Association fee.

(b) Alterations involving a partial cancellation of the enrolment will receive a full refund of all tuition fees and charges for notes and laboratories in respect of the subject(s) deleted.

(c) Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Postprimary Teachers' Studentships, also Colombo Plan students and University scholars should note that under the terms of their awards the University will claim tuition fees and other allowable charges from the authority concerned immediately after the expiration of one calendar month from the first day of the first term. *No amendments to courses involving alteration to this claim can therefore be considered after Monday, 26th March, 1962.*

EXTERNAL STUDENTS

It is not the policy of the Senate to grant exemption from lectures merely on the ground of distance of residence from the University, or on the ground of employment, or attendance at school.

The Senate is strongly of opinion that degree students who do not attend lectures are putting themselves at so serious a disadvantage that it will require the most explicit assurances as to the impossibility of attendance before granting such applications. It is essential that students attempting first-year degree work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that necessary introduction to University methods of work which will be the basis of their later advanced studies. And it is equally essential that, at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of University teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available outside the University centres.

The Senate has adopted the following policy on applications for exemption from attendance at lectures:

1. In general, students living within reasonable travelling time or distance from the University will be granted exemption from lectures only in exceptional circumstances.

2. Applications for exemption may be considered on any of the following grounds:

(a) Physical infirmity.

(b) Conditions of employment. Exemption will be granted only where the student can establish conclusively that it is impossible for him to attend lectures. A letter setting out full circumstances will be required.

(c) Other special circumstances — e.g. students who have passed three units internally and then find it necessary to apply for exemption may be given special consideration.

3. In and after 1961 exemption shall not be granted in any subject at Stage III for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science, unless the student has completed as an internal student a minimum of three units including a Stage II unit, which minimum shall be increased in and after 1964 to four units including a Stage II unit.

4. If the application for exemption is approved for a subject in which extramural tuition is provided by the Victoria University of Wellington through its Branch College at Palmerston North, the student must then enrol for tuition and keep terms with the Palmerston North University College. **It should be noted that exemption will not be granted for a subject that cannot be credited under the course regulations of the University of Auckland.**

5. No one shall be admitted as an external student while still attending school.

6. Students desiring exemption from lectures shall apply to the Registrar, University of Auckland, before 1st March, forwarding where necessary the prescribed fee (see next section). Applications may be accepted until 31st March if accompanied by a late fee of £1/1/0. Under no circumstances will applications reaching the Registrar after 31st March be considered.

7. *Fees:* Where tuition is provided by the Palmerston North University College applicants will be required to pay the normal tuition fees as for internal students of the Victoria University of Wellington. These fees should *not* be sent to the University of Auckland but forwarded direct to the Victoria University of Wellington as soon as advice is received that the extramural enrolment has been accepted.

The fee for all other applications is £3/3/0 and is to be forwarded to the University of Auckland with the application for exemption from lectures.

8. *Examinations:* External students shall make all examination entries with the Registrar, University of Auckland, by the prescribed dates. Under no circumstances shall entries be sent either to Victoria University of Wellington or to Palmerston North University College.

9. External students should note before making application that as a condition of enrolment they must be prepared to travel to one of the following examination centres in order to sit their annual examinations: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. Applicants for exemption in modern language subjects where an oral test is required in addition to written papers shall establish when first applying for exemption that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be taken.

CONDUCT OF UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS

I. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at such places as shall be appointed by the Council, and at times notified in the Calendar for each year.

II. (i) Every candidate for any examination must give notice in writing on the form provided of his intention to present himself for such examination; and the notice must be sent to the Registrar of his University, except in the cases specified below, when the notice must be sent to the Secretary, Universities Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Institute Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy.

(ii) Notice must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the closing date notified in this Calendar. The notice must be accompanied by the prescribed fee; provided that the notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date, if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

(i) No candidate shall enter in the same year in more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas. A candidate entering for two such courses shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two subjects more than the maximum number allowed in either course, provided he also complies with the Statute for each course.

(ii) Except where special provision is made in a Statute governing a specific degree, a candidate who has been credited with passes in units (or subjects) common to two or more courses may transfer not more than three units (or subjects) passed in one course to any one other course (provided the necessary terms have been kept) by paying a fee of one pound one shill-

ing for each unit (or subject) so transferred. No candidate shall be allowed to obtain credit for the same unit (or subject) in more than two courses and no Stage III unit or subject shall be transferred from one course to another. A pass in a subject of the Agricultural Intermediate examination, or of the Engineering Intermediate examination, or of an Engineering Professional examination, shall not be deemed to be a pass for the purposes of this section unless the subject is itself passed at the standard required for the second degree. No subject of a course for a Master's degree shall be transferred from one course to another. Wherever a candidate is unable to transfer a unit (or subject) compulsory in his second course he may be allowed by the University to present another unit (or subject) approved by the University in place of it.

(iii) Wherever a candidate is exempted by the Statute from passing in a subject of a course he shall pay a fee of one pound one shilling for each unit or subject so exempted, but in no case shall the total fee exceed five pounds five shillings.

(iv) No candidate shall present two stages of a subject at the same examination, except that in the case of a candidate of proved merit the University may waive this requirement.

(v) No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for an examination in a subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

IV. The examinations shall be conducted by means of papers to be severally prepared by the Examiners, and three hours shall be allowed for each paper unless otherwise provided.

In examinations for a Master's degree the written examination may be supplemented by an oral examination, the results of which may be taken into account in determining the final result.

V. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a Supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council. Any candidate who is found guilty of any dishonest practice in connection with any examination or of any breach of any rules dealing with the conduct of examinations shall be liable to the penalties hereinafter provided. The candidate shall, before the meeting of the Council at which it is proposed to deal with the complaint, be notified in writing of the subject matter of same and shall be

requested to state in writing his answer to the charge, and he may with the consent of the Council appear when the complaint is being determined. If the Council finds the charge proved it may disqualify the candidate from sitting for any examinations for such period as it thinks fit and may, if he has been credited with a pass in the examination in respect of which the charge arose, cancel such credit. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.

VI. Where the Council is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter, the Council shall have power, having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the regulation or regulations, to suspend for such time as it may see fit the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both these penalties.

The entry of a candidate who has been suspended by the University may, by direction of the Council, be cancelled.

VII. The written answers shall be transmitted to the examiners who shall examine the same and submit a signed report thereon to the University; when determining the report upon any candidate the examiners may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year.

X. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate sitting for an examination for degree, diploma or proficiency may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.*

XII. In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment to a University Statute involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of such hardship, provided always that the student

*Note.—Reconsideration covers only a careful re-marking of the scripts. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner.

may appeal to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

XIII. At all University examinations for the subjects of the B.A., B.Sc., B.H.Sc., Mus.B., M.A., M.Sc., M.H.Sc., B.Com., M.Com., B.Agr.Sc., M.Agr.Sc., B.For.Sc., LL.B., LL.M., B.D., B.E., M.E. Degrees, for the subjects of Dip.Ed., for the subjects of Dip. Fine Arts, for the subjects of the Intermediate examinations for M.B., Ch.B. and B.D.S., for the first, second, and third examinations for B.Arch., a candidate who has been prevented by illness from presenting himself at any examination, or who considers that his performance in any examination has been seriously impaired by illness may, on application, and with the approval of the Council, be granted an aegrotat pass, subject to the following conditions:—

(i) That such illness shall have been reported in writing to the Registrar or other responsible officials at the earliest possible opportunity.

(ii) That as soon as practicable after the examination in question the candidate furnish to the Registrar of the University a certificate* from a registered medical practitioner, stating—

(a) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(b) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness to present himself for the examination in question, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination in question was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness;

(c) the nature of the illness—this to be given in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee.

(iii) That the candidate's responsible teachers in the subject or subjects of the examination in question certify that his work therein during his course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours) and that he is in their opinion clearly

*Printed forms are available on request at the Registry.

worthy to pass in that subject or subjects, (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours), provided that Honours may not be given to a candidate who applies under this Section in respect of more than one paper for an Honours degree involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for an Honours degree involving five or more papers.

(iv) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-section (iii) of this Section, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

(v) That the quality of any work which the candidate has completed in the examination in a subject including work in papers not affected by his illness be taken into account.

(vi) That the award of an aegrotat pass be recommended by the Senate.

(vii) Where an aegrotat pass has been granted to a candidate in accordance with the conditions hereinbefore set forth, such pass cannot be taken into consideration as a part of the work of the candidate for any degree or examination other than those specifically mentioned in this section.

XV. Where only one copy of a thesis is submitted for any examination, the University shall retain the copy and transfer it to the Library. Where more than one copy is submitted, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and the remaining copy or copies shall be retained and transferred to the Library.

Note: Any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be bound in a form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library.

Examination Centres

Pursuant to Section I of the above Statute, the University of Auckland will conduct examinations in the following centres: Apia, Dargaville, Gisborne, Hamilton, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva and Whangarei.

Internal students are required to sit the University examinations at the Auckland centre unless they have, at the time of their examination entry, made arrangements with the Registrar to sit in one of the other centres.

DISCIPLINE

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961 the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. This involves the power to fine or suspend any student for misconduct, either within or without the University precincts.

During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to regulating admission of students and maintaining the ordinary discipline of the University. He may suspend any student guilty of any breach of discipline.

Regulations

General:

1. Every student attending lectures at the University of Auckland shall sign the following declaration and no enrolment shall be deemed complete until this declaration has been signed: "I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University of Auckland and be bound by the same."

2. All students are expected to observe a reasonable standard of dress while in attendance at the University.

3. No alcoholic liquors shall be brought into or consumed in the University buildings except with the approval of the Senate. At any student function at which, with the prior approval of the Senate, liquor is to be served, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function.

4. Smoking is prohibited in the library and lecture rooms. This rule may be relaxed only by special permission of the Senate.

5. Quietness must be observed at all times in University buildings. In particular, the use of radios in the corridors is prohibited.

Parking of Vehicles:

6. The starting, riding or parking of cycles, motor-cycles and motor vehicles in University grounds (including the School of

Architecture), by students or visitors, is prohibited, subject however to the provision that students may, at times which will be notified, make use of University parking areas.

Posting of Notices:

7. The indiscriminate posting of student notices in the University buildings is prohibited. Notices may be posted only on permanent noticeboards in accordance with conditions laid down by the Students' Association.

Fines:

8. Any Professor or Lecturer or the Registrar may impose a fine, not exceeding twenty shillings, or may recommend that the Senate impose one not exceeding five pounds, on any student guilty of any breach of University discipline, whether in the University or outside. The Senate shall withhold the granting of Terms in any case where a student is in default of any payment due to the University.

9. The Executive, Students' Association, shall exercise disciplinary control over the Students' Common Rooms, and may impose a fine not exceeding ten shillings on any student who is guilty of any act likely to interfere with or prejudice such control and may order any student to pay the cost of making good any damage done by such student to any property of the Association or of the University used in or about the common rooms or the cost of replacing any such property which may be lost or appropriated by such student.

10. All fines and all orders so made shall be forthwith reported by the person or body imposing the same to the Senate, which shall have power to hear and determine any appeal by any student in respect thereof, and to deal therewith in such manner as it may think proper. Any decision of the Senate in such cases may be the subject of appeal to the Council.

Note: Resident students are subject to disciplinary regulations issued by the controlling authorities of the hostels concerned.

THE LIBRARY

Hours of Opening:

Term

Weekdays	9.30 a.m. — 10 p.m.
Saturdays —	9.00 a.m. — 12 p.m.
except Third Term	9.00 a.m. — 5 p.m.

1st and 3rd Vacations

Weekdays	9.10 a.m. — 5 p.m.
Saturdays	9.00 a.m. — 12 noon

2nd Vacation

Weekdays	9.00 a.m. — 9 p.m.
Saturdays	9.00 a.m. — 5 p.m.

The Library is closed on —

Anniversary Day	Easter Tuesday
Good Friday	Anzac Day
Easter Saturday	Queen's Birthday
Easter Monday	Labour Day

and for three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

No reference service is provided on Saturdays or between 5 p.m. and 9 p.m. in Second Vacation.

Telephone: 30-060. After 5.15 p.m.: 30-161.

Admission: All members of the University of Auckland may use the Library, but the privilege of taking out books is reserved for members of the Council, professors, lecturers, graduates and students attending lectures. At the discretion of the Librarian and the Chairman of the Library Committee this privilege may be extended, in special cases, to other persons.

Discipline: Bags and attaché cases must be left outside the Library in the racks provided.

Books after use are to be left on the tables, and only members of the Library staff may replace books on the shelves.

Silence should be maintained in the Library.

When leaving the Library, readers are required to hold all printed matter in their hands for checking by the Library Assistant at the exit.

A person removing a book from the Library without having it issued in the usual manner, or who seriously offends against other of these regulations, is liable to a fine of up to £5 for breach of University discipline. The offender's name is reported to the Senate.

Catalogue: An author and subject catalogue is kept of the books in the Main Library and in the Departmental Reading Rooms. Books in the special schools of Architecture, Engineering and Fine Arts are entered under author only. Full catalogues of their books and periodicals, including subject entries are kept in each school.

Borrowing: Books may be taken out whenever the Library is open. Borrowers should write their name and address on the book card of each book, and have the date-due slip stamped with the date on which it is due. Some books are issued for short periods only and borrowers should note carefully the date stamped in each book.

Most books may be borrowed, and should normally be returned at the end of each term, but within 24 hours if recalled. A fine of 2s. 6d. will be charged if a book is not returned on demand, and to this 3d. will be added for each day after the first. Should a third demand be necessary, an extra 2s. 6d. will be added to the fine.

Neglect of a notice recalling a book is an interference with other readers. As such it will be treated with the disciplinary fine and reporting mentioned above and it may involve loss of library privileges.

Books in heavy demand are lent for short periods (3 days or 1 day) and may at times be kept in the Library for reference only. Atlases, bibliographies, dictionaries, directories, encyclopedias, examination papers, N.Z. Official Papers, the Cambridge series in history, science, literature, and other works of reference may not be borrowed. Theses may not be borrowed by undergraduates; some are kept permanently in the Library.

Periodicals are lent to teaching staff and Honours students for one week only. Periodicals may not be borrowed by other students.

The borrower is responsible for the safe return of books. In the event of damage or loss, he is liable to pay the cost of replacement.

A student wishing to reserve a book already in circulation may do so by completing a reservation card at the desk.

Renewal for a further period may be requested, but the Librarian may refuse to renew a book which is reserved or in great demand. Books due at the end of a term must be presented for re-stamping.

Persons who retain a book beyond the date specified by the date stamp are liable to a fine. This is normally 6d. per day but may be increased after notices have been sent. The Library is under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue, and fine will still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

Inter-Library Loans: Members of the staff and advanced students may apply for books to be borrowed for them from other libraries. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by the lending library. Various types of photo copies of material which cannot be lent by other libraries may also be ordered through the Library.

Departmental Collections: Departmental reading rooms exist for Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geology, Law, Music, Physics, Psychology and Zoology, and there are separate collections at the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts and the Waikato Branch at Hamilton.

Special Collections: The Art Teaching Set is available to students of the University as well as to any outside responsible adult enquirer.

Books from the Paterson Collection of classical and Old Testament literature may be borrowed on request.

The Philson Medical Collection is now part of the Marion Davis Memorial Library at the Auckland Hospital and is available there to medical students.

The Auckland Mathematical Association's books are housed in the Main Library. They can normally be lent to members only.

A collection of gramophone records, mainly of classical music but including a few plays and poems, is available to those who have suitable equipment to play them. Fee: £1 per year; for students taking Music for a degree, 10/- per year.

EDUCATION DEPARTMENT BURSARIES

All Bursary enquiries should be made at the Registry.

The Government has approved a new scheme of university bursaries to be introduced from the beginning of 1962. The previous scheme of Entrance Bursaries, H.S.C. Part-time, Full-time and Boarding Bursaries will be replaced by three new bursaries: Fees Bursaries, Fees and Allowances Bursaries, and Master's Bursaries, with a new system of higher Boarding allowances.

The Educational Bursaries Regulations 1957 will be amended and transitional provisions will be included to safeguard the rights of students who have commenced courses under the old regulations. In the meantime the information set out below is given as a guide to students.

In general, no person shall be competent to hold an Educational Bursary while he is the holder of any other bursary, scholarship, grant or allowance (including a Post-Primary Teachers' Studentship) awarded or made from public funds for the purpose of assisting him to pursue his studies at any University or Agricultural College.

Application (on the prescribed form) for any of the following bursaries, accompanied by evidence of qualifications, must be lodged with the Registrar. Students should note that all bursaries are subject to conditions of cancellation and suspension. A student may apply to the Registrar for suspension of his bursary in certain circumstances, but such voluntary suspension will not be approved if he is attending University and taking subject(s) which he is entitled to claim under his bursary. If approved, voluntary suspension may be permitted up to three years only.

Fees Bursary: Generally available to all students doing courses not certified by the University as full-time courses and to students certified as full-time who have only the University Entrance qualification. By "full-time" course is meant a combination of subjects which, in the opinion of the University, constitutes a full occupation of the student's time and energy; *any other student will be considered to be part-time*, no matter what else he does, even if it is nothing, outside the University. This bursary will pay full tuition fees and its tenure will be the minimum period required for the Bachelor's course and not exceeding in any case five years, but with a provision that the Director of Education may continue some measure of bursary assistance for one additional year beyond the normal tenure if the personal circumstances of the bursar warrant it. Fees Bursaries will be open therefore to part-time students as defined

above and to those whose only qualification for study is University Entrance. The bursar must pass two units each year.

Fees and Allowances Bursary: Generally available to all students who have in addition to the Entrance qualification the Higher School Certificate, and who are doing courses certified by the University as full-time courses. It will also be available to second-year students who in their first year (as a Fees Bursar) at University were credited with passes in three Arts or Science units or their equivalent. The tenure is the same as for Fees Bursaries, and the value is as follows, provided that the bursar passes at least two units each year:

First Year — Full tuition fees plus £40 allowance

Second Year — Full tuition fees plus £60 allowance

Third Year — Full tuition fees plus £60 allowance

Fourth and any

subsequent years — Full tuition fees plus £100 allowance.

Master's Bursary: Open to students who have completed Bachelor's degrees within the minimum time plus one year and are proceeding in the next year or the following year to Master's degrees by full-time study. The tenure will be for one year and the value will be full tuition fees plus an allowance of £100.

Boarding Allowances: Holders of Fees and Allowances Bursary or Master's Bursary who are required to live away from home or whose circumstances are such that they would be unable to pursue their studies without the boarding allowance, will be entitled to £80 in addition to the normal value of their bursary.

Conditions of Suspension, Reinstatement and Cancellation:

(i) *Fees Bursaries:* Students must pass two units each year, or where passes are credited in groups of subjects (as in Professional examinations for Architecture or Engineering), they must be credited with enough to proceed to a substantial amount of new work. The bursary will be suspended if these conditions are not fulfilled. Only one suspension will be allowed, and if during the year of suspension the student fails to qualify himself for reinstatement his bursary will be cancelled and he will be required to pay fees in cash.

(ii) *Fees and Allowances Bursaries:* As for (i), but reinstatement will be made to the status of a Fees Bursar only unless during the year of suspension he has passed not only the units

in which he failed the previous year but also an additional unit or subject.

POST-PRIMARY TEACHERS' STUDENTSHIPS

Studentships are available to students wishing to study for degrees in Arts, Science, Home Science, Engineering, Agriculture and Music, and for diplomas in Home Science, Fine Arts and Physical Education. Successful candidates will be enrolled at the Training College as well as the University in the centre where they are studying, and will thus be members of the teaching profession from the time they take up the Studentship.

An allowance of £250 per year will be paid during the first two years, and of £340 in the third and fourth years. Tuition fees will be paid and a boarding allowance of £45 will be granted to students who are required to live away from home. Successful applicants will be required to enter into an agreement and provide a bond accepting the obligations laid down for the Studentships. Applications should be sent to the Director of Education, Wellington, by 1 August.

Those holding study awards should note the following:

Note: 1. Claims for tuition fees are accepted provisionally at the time of enrolment and are subject to confirmation by the Department making the award concerned. If claims are refused by the Department students will be required to pay fees in cash later in the year.

2. (a) When a student withdraws from classes *before* Monday, 26th March, 1962, no claim for fees in the deleted subject is made to the Department, nor is the student himself liable for such fees.

(b) When a student withdraws from classes *after* this date, *no alteration will be made to the claim for fees already made on his behalf*, and he will therefore be deemed to have failed to keep terms in such subjects so far as his bursary or study award is concerned.

PARTIAL EXEMPTION FROM LECTURES

Where a student desires exemption in a portion of a subject (through clash of lectures, etc.) *immediate* application must be made to the Heads of the Departments concerned, and the lecture fees paid in full.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations. The list of awards appears on page 438.

Re-award of a scholarship discontinued by the original holder: Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship before that to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

GENERAL

SENIOR SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS, SCIENCE, LAW, MUSIC AND COMMERCE

Funds are available for the award each year of six Senior Scholarships. The awards are made by Council on the nomination of the Senate under the following regulations:

1. The value of each Senior Scholarship shall be one hundred and twenty pounds (£120) but the Scholarship may be held with a scholarship or scholarships not awarded by the University. The emolument shall be paid in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third towards the end of the third term.

Where the holder of a Senior Scholarship is obliged to live away from home in order to prosecute his studies, there shall be paid to him an additional sum of sixty pounds (£60) per annum, provided that the sum shall be abated by the amount of boarding allowance payable to the Scholar under the terms of any other scholarship, bursary or other award.

2. The Council may in any year award fewer than six scholarships and in that event the scholarships not awarded in that year may be awarded in any subsequent year. The Council may withhold or discontinue payments of a Scholarship on the recommendation of the Senate if a Senior Scholar's progress in his studies is proved unsatisfactory.

3. A Senior Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of his Scholarship is pursuing his studies for an Honours or higher degree, as an internal student of the University, provided that payment may, if the Senate considers it desirable, be spread over two years.

4. Senior Scholarships shall be open to competitors who have not already graduated and who are taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or of Bachelor of Science or of Bachelor of Laws or of Bachelor of Commerce, or who being candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are proceeding in the year following the award to the final year's course of study for that degree.

If a candidate is pursuing a course leading to the B.A., LL.B. degrees, he shall be deemed to be taking the final examination for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the year in which he completes the Arts requirements for the degrees of B.A., LL.B., but the Scholarship shall not be tenable until the candidate has completed the degrees of B.A. and LL.B.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for a Senior Scholarship in Arts or Science later than four years after his matriculation, in Commerce later than five years, in Law later than six years, and in the case of the combined degrees of B.A., LL.B. later than seven years after his matriculation.

7. An election to a Senior Scholarship shall become void unless the successful candidate within four weeks of the receipt of the official intimation of his election, signify to the Registrar of the University his intention of fulfilling the conditions attached to the holding of the Scholarship, and in the case of his failure so to do, the Council may award the Scholarship to another candidate. In special cases the Council may allow a scholar to fulfil the conditions of the Scholarship in the year immediately following that in which the award is made.

8. A Senior Scholar shall be required to read for Honours in some subject or subjects of the group in which the Scholarship is awarded save by permission of the Senate.

9. A Senior Scholarship granted by one University shall be tenable in any University in New Zealand.

10. In making its recommendations for the award of the Senior Scholarships the Senate shall act under the following conditions:

The Scholarships shall be grouped as follows: Three to the Arts, Law, Economics, Accountancy and Music Group; two to the Science Group, excluding Pure and Applied Mathematics, and one to Pure and Applied Mathematics, provided:—

(a) That no Department shall recommend any candidate unless the Heads of Departments concerned certify that the candidate is of first class calibre; and

(b) That if there are not sufficient of these candidates in any one group, the Scholarship or Scholarships in that group may be transferred to any of the other groups or may be withheld for that year and awarded in any subsequent year as an additional Scholarship or Scholarships in that group.

Candidates presenting Geography as their particular subject shall be considered for a Senior Scholarship in the Faculty of Arts if they are taking an Arts Degree, and in Science if they are taking a Science Degree.

A Senior Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the candidate's work in Stage III or the corresponding stage subjects whether taken in the year of candidature or not.

A candidate shall take not fewer than two papers in the subject or subjects presented, but if regulations for the Degree prescribe that more than two papers shall be taken in the subject or subjects presented, then the candidate shall take the number of papers so prescribed.

A student awarded a Senior Scholarship shall not be eligible for the award of a further Senior Scholarship.

Successful candidates precluded from holding the Scholarship by the tenure of other awards shall be listed with Senior Scholars in the Calendar.

The Stage III subject or subjects in which the Scholarship has been awarded shall be named.

UNIVERSITY RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIPS

1. Two Research Scholarships shall be offered each year, one at least of these being for candidates in Arts, Commerce or Law. The value of each Scholarship shall be £375 p.a. and it shall be tenable for two years.

2. The Scholarships are intended primarily to enable students who have graduated with Honours and have given distinct evidence of capacity for postgraduate work, to undertake original research in New Zealand; but a candidate for a Research Scholarship in Arts who proposes to take overseas a course of advanced study which, in the opinion of the Senate, is better suited to his needs than a programme of research, shall nevertheless be eligible for an award.

3. Should any Scholarship not be awarded, it may be reserved for award as an additional Scholarship in any subsequent year in which there are candidates of exceptional merit; provided that if such Scholarship be held over from a year in which none is awarded in Arts, Commerce or Law, it shall be awarded subsequently only to a candidate in one of these faculties.

4. Candidates for a Scholarship must be graduates of a New Zealand University and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the examiners to have reached the standard of first or second class honours in one of the following degrees: M.A. or M.Sc. or M.Com. or LL.M. or M.Agr.Sc. or have qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, or the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours. No candidate who has passed the Master's examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be elected to a Scholarship, except in special cases according as the Senate shall decide.

5. A Scholar shall devote his full time to research work in the University of Auckland but may, with the consent of the Senate, be allowed to teach in the Department in which he is undertaking research, the time so spent, including preparation, not to exceed six hours per week, for which he may receive payment. He may also, with the consent of the supervisor, attend classes helpful to his research work. This shall not constitute an exemption from the regulations for the Ph.D. degree.

In special circumstances approved by the Senate, an Arts Scholar may spend such part of the tenure of the Scholarship overseas as the Senate may recommend to the Council.

6. At the end of each year of the tenure of the Scholarship the Scholar shall submit a full report on the work he has done to his supervisor, who shall send the report with his comments to the Senate. Copies of this report shall be sent to the Council.

7. A Scholarship granted by one University in New Zealand tenable in any of the other Universities.

8. Applications must include the academic record of the candidate and a statement of the proposed research.

9. No student will be considered as a candidate unless he has duly notified the Registrar by 1 December that he intends to compete.

LT.-COMMANDER W. E. SANDERS, V.C., MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

A sum of money has been generously placed at the disposal of the Council by the Trustees of the Sanders Memorial Fund upon the condition that the income arising from such fund shall be employed in the provision and maintenance of Scholarships for the benefit of the children of members of the Mercantile Marine Service or of the Royal Navy or of the Navy of any British Dominion resident in the Auckland Provincial District. This Scholarship shall be a memorial to the late Lt.-Commander W. E. Sanders, V.C., D.S.O., R.N. Lt.-Commander Sanders was granted the Victoria Cross 'in recognition of his conspicuous gallantry, consummate coolness, and skill, in command of one of His Majesty's ships in action'. He was drowned in 1917 when his ship, the *Prize* (one of the 'mystery' or 'Q' ships) was lost with all hands as the result of an engagement with one or more enemy submarines.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Sanders Memorial Scholarship.

2. These Scholarships shall be available for the sons and daughters of persons who are or have been members of the

Mercantile Marine Service, or of the Royal Navy, or of the Navy of any British Dominion, and who are ordinarily resident in the Auckland Provincial District; who have not yet reached the age of 19 years on the first day of February in the year in which they sit for the special examination referred to in Clause 8 hereof, and who have not kept Terms or attended lectures in any University. In the case of persons who have served in the forces or the Mercantile Marine, this age clause shall not apply.

3. The Council shall employ the income arising from the Scholarship Fund in the provision and maintenance of such a number of Scholarships as it shall in its unfettered discretion think fit, but so nevertheless that the annual value of such Scholarships when so provided may exceed, but shall not be less than, the sum of £60.

4. Each Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, but the Council may in any case and upon the receipt of a favourable report from the Senate extend the term of any such Scholarship or Scholarships for a further year.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council to the candidate deemed most worthy, but if, in the opinion of Council, no candidate is worthy of a Scholarship no award shall be made.

6. Before taking up the Scholarship the student must have matriculated.

7. Applications for the Scholarship must reach the Registrar on or before 30 November prior to the year in which the applicant seeks election to such Scholarship. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

8. Candidates shall be required to sit for an examination of a somewhat general character in the subjects of English and Elementary Mathematics and in one other special paper in a subject named by the candidate. The subject in which the candidate may choose to be examined shall be one of the following: Latin, Greek, French, History, Geography, Physics, Chemistry, Biology, as defined in the current prescriptions for University Entrance. The examination will begin on the morning of the second Wednesday in February, and the examiners shall be such persons as may from time to time be appointed in that behalf by the Council.

9. There shall also be a viva voce examination for the purpose of testing the candidates' general powers of expression in and command of the English language.

10. The Scholarships shall normally be tenable at the University of Auckland and, subject to the approval of the Professorial Board, the holders of such scholarships may enter upon any course or courses of study in which instruction is provided at such University and must attend as full-time students; provided that in a case where a scholar desires to enter upon a course of study not provided at the University of Auckland, the Council may, at its discretion, permit the Scholar to hold the Scholarship at any University at which such course is provided.

11. A Sanders Memorial Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except with the permission of the Council.

12. Payment of Scholarship moneys shall be made to a Scholar in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October in each year during his or her tenure of such Scholarship; but such Scholarship may at any time be cancelled by the Council upon a recommendation to that effect from the Senate.

13. The above regulations may be amended by the Council from time to time provided, however, that such amendments shall not come into force until the year following that in which they were approved by the Council.

14. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

ONEHUNGA BOROUGH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

In 1940 the Onehunga Borough Council decided to endow two University Scholarships tenable at the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarships shall be known as the Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships.

2. Candidates are required to have been resident in the Borough of Onehunga for one year prior to the date of application. When giving notice of intention to compete candidates should forward a declaration that they have fulfilled the above residential qualifications, and this declaration must be accompanied by a certificate from a Clergyman or a Stipendiary

Magistrate or Headmaster that to the best of his knowledge he believes the statement is correct.

3. The Scholarships shall be awarded by the Council at the February meeting to the male and female candidates obtaining the highest marks in the University Entrance Scholarship examination.

4. The value of each Scholarship shall be £20.

5. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year at the University of Auckland, and may be held with any other Scholarship or award.

6. Payment of Scholarship moneys will be made to scholars on receipt of evidence that the course of studies has been commenced.

7. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 December in each year. (A form of application is available at the Office.)

STUDENT MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1947 by the Auckland University Students' Association as a memorial to members of the Association who lost their lives on active service during the World War of 1939-1945.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £50. It shall be tenable for the year of award only, and, subject to the provisions of Regulation 4, shall be awarded annually.

2. The Scholarship may be held only by a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who is not the holder of any other Scholarship or award, save the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary, or the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate to a student who in the year preceding the year of award was eligible for the award of a Senior Scholarship and shall be awarded on the results of the Senior Scholarship Examination. In making any award the Council shall have regard not only to the scholastic attainments of a candidate but also to his personal character and financial need.

4. If in any year the Council is of opinion that there is no satisfactory candidate offering it shall not be bound to make an award, and in such case the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply in cases of cancellation of Scholarships as provided by Regulation 5.

5. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, one instalment to be paid within thirty days of the commencement of each term; provided however that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar is received from the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November. (Forms are available at the Office.)

THE FLYING-OFFICER ALFRED P. FOGERTY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship was founded in 1954 by Mr. A. G. Fogerty as a memorial to his son Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty who was killed in World War II and had graduated as Master of Commerce at Auckland in 1939. The purpose of the Scholarship is to assist students to pursue to best advantage the study of Economics.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Flying-Officer Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship and shall be awarded subject to the provision of Clauses 2 and 3 below to that candidate who shows most promise in the study of Economics.

2. The Scholarship, which for the time being shall be awarded annually and shall be tenable for one year, shall be of the value of approximately £70, and shall be open to students of the University of Auckland proceeding to Stage III or Honours in Economics.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Economics on the candidates' work.

4. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming in any year, or should the monies available in any year be insufficient for the award of the Scholarship, the Council may after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall previously have considered a report from the Professor of Economics, use the monies available in any way that will best serve the purpose for which the Scholarship was founded.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payment may be suspended, or the Scholarship cancelled, if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Economics.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 1st day of November preceding the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED SCHOLARSHIPS IN ARTS OR COMMERCE

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculties of Arts or Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open —

(a) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in English, Mathematics, Economics or Accountancy for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce at the University of Auckland;

(b) to candidates who, having majored in one or other of the above subjects, and having successfully completed the prescribed examination for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Commerce intend to proceed to the Master's Degree at the University of Auckland.

2. Each scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professor of the subject concerned, and two representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Professorial Board.

5. Scholars may, should they so elect, spend their long vacations gaining practical experience in the Company's Auckland office.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

FOWLDS MEMORIAL PRIZE

This is a prize established in memory of the late Sir George Fowlds who was President of the Council from 1920 to his retirement in 1933, and a member of the Council from 1917.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall take the form of Certificates.

2. A Certificate shall be awarded to the student in each Faculty who, in the opinion of the Faculty, was the most distinguished student in that Faculty in the previous year among the following:

(a) Candidates for a Master's Degree,

(b) Candidates for the final examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, and for the Degrees of Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Engineering with Honours;

provided that the award may be withheld in any Faculty in which, in the opinion of that Faculty, there was no student of distinction.

3. Awards may be made posthumously.

ANNUAL PRIZES

Prizes of the value of five guineas each, consisting of books or scientific instruments are awarded in the following subjects:

Anthropology	Chemistry
Latin	Geology
Greek	Pure Mathematics
Economics	Applied Mathematics
Education	Physics
English	Zoology
Geography	Accountancy
History	Equity
French	Music
German	Architecture
Italian	Town Planning
Philosophy	Engineering
Psychology	Fine Arts
Botany	

Regulations

1. Prizes will be awarded, subject to the provisions of Clause 4, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department to the student who, in his opinion, has done the best year's work in that subject.
2. Each Prizewinner will be allowed to select, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, the books or scientific instruments to be received as a Prize; and if the cost exceed five guineas, the excess shall be defrayed by the student.
3. Each Prize volume shall be distinctly labelled by the Office according to the subject in which it is awarded.
4. A student awarded a Prize in any subject shall not be eligible in any subsequent year for the Prize in that subject.
5. A Prize may be withheld if, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, no student is of sufficient merit to justify the award.

THE G. E. FARRAND FUND

The late Mr. G. E. Farrand, of Glenbervie, Whangarei, has bequeathed the sum of £500 to the University of Auckland, as a fund for the payment of fees, allowances and/or provision of books, appliances and equipment for students whose financial

circumstances, in the decision of the Council, warrant such payment or provision. The Council is empowered to make payments by way of gift or loan on such terms and conditions as it sees fit.

Applications for assistance from this fund, giving full details of financial circumstances and nature of the assistance sought, should be submitted in writing to the Registrar.

A R T S

LISSIE RATHBONE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Lissie Rathbone Scholarships were established in 1925 by the Trustees in the estate of the late Lissie Rathbone, she having bequeathed one-half of her residuary estate for such charitable, educational or religious objects as the Trustees should select. The capital sum handed over was £3000.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be not less than £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for three years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate, extend the term of the Scholarship.

3. Candidates for each Scholarship:

(a) Must not have attained the age of nineteen by 1st December in the year in which they present themselves for examination, and must not be matriculated students of the University.

(b) May be of either sex.

(c) Must be resident for one year preceding the award in the University District in which the Scholarship is offered.

Note: 'Place of residence' is the town in which the home of the candidate is situated, e.g., a scholar whose home is in

Auckland and who is attending a South Island School is considered as being resident in Auckland.

(d) Must state their willingness to pursue as internal students of the University a course for a degree within the award of the University from time to time (subject to such regulations as may be consistent with the object of the Scholarship) which may be selected by such scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. Each Scholarship shall be awarded upon examination for excellence in the subjects of English and History; provided that the Council shall not be bound to award to the candidates obtaining the highest marks in such subjects but may in their discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

5. The examination in which the award shall be made shall be the examination presented by the Universities Entrance Board for the award of Entrance Scholarships, the examination papers used being those set in English and History for that examination. If, however, there shall at any time cease to be an Entrance Scholarship examination, or if there shall cease to be an examination paper set in either English or History for the Entrance Scholarships, the examination in which such award shall be made shall be such other examination as the Council of each University may from time to time appoint.

6. No candidate shall be awarded a Scholarship whose aggregate marks do not reach 50 per cent of the possible total.

7. Candidates for the Lissie Rathbone Scholarships need not be candidates for an Entrance Scholarship to the University. No candidate for a Lissie Rathbone Scholarship will be permitted to be a candidate in the same year for the Entrance Examination or the Fine Arts Preliminary.

8. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, the Council of each University may either grant boarding allowance to any scholar needing it, or make a grant to any student, who, though he or she has not qualified in the Entrance Scholarship examination in the subjects prescribed for the Scholarship, has obtained at the examinations of his first year a high class in two subjects, English and History. In the event of the accumulated earnings of the gift proving at any time

insufficient for all or any of the purposes set forth, the Council of the University affected may adjust the annual value of any Scholarship or the tenure thereof as it shall see fit from time to time.

9. The Councils of each University shall be empowered to arrange with each other for the transfer of any Lissie Rathbone scholar from one such University to another and to make such financial adjustments upon any such transfer as they shall consider proper.

10. Every candidate for the Scholarship shall send notice of his or her candidature to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, by 1 September. Where the candidate is not sitting for the Entrance Scholarship a fee of £1/7/6 will be payable.

11. The governing body of each University shall have power to vary these Regulations, should necessity arise; provided however that the purpose of the founders of the Scholarship shall not be violated.

Additional Scholarship

12. The accumulated earnings of the gift being in excess of the amount required for Scholarships awarded under Clause 1, there shall be awarded an additional Scholarship subject to the following conditions:

(a) The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October.

(b) The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Senate extend the Scholarship.

(c) Candidates for the Scholarship:

(i) Must be under nineteen years of age on the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(ii) Must not have matriculated earlier than the first day of January last preceding their entry for the Scholarship.

(iii) Must if successful pursue during the currency of the Scholarship as internal students a degree course approved by the Senate.

(d) The scholarship shall be awarded for excellence in the subjects of English and History and shall be awarded on the results of the Stage I degree examinations; provided that consideration may be given to the class work of the candidates in these two subjects during the year preceding the examination.

(e) The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall arrange in order of merit the candidates deemed of sufficient merit to be awarded the Scholarship. In awarding the Scholarship the Council may in its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

(f) The Scholarship shall be awarded in alternate years provided that if in any year no candidate is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made, in which case the Scholarship shall be open for award in the following year and in each alternate year thereafter.

(g) Every candidate for the Scholarship shall give notice of his or her candidature to the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 15 September.

Entries next receivable 15 September, 1962.

MAXWELL WALKER MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

The above Scholarship, established in memory of the late Professor Maxwell Walker, may be awarded each year to the student or students who in the opinion of the Selection Committee has or have displayed the best progress in the preceding year in the study of the French language and is or are most worthy or in need of assistance.

All applicants must be of British-born parents and must have received their secondary education in New Zealand; no scholarship shall be awarded to any applicant who is the holder of a Senior Scholarship in French, or if the Committee shall decide that none of the applicants is worthy of the scholarship. Every applicant must have completed six units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts or if units shall be abolished at least two-thirds of the requirements for the said degree.

Applications close with the Guardian Trust and Executors Company of New Zealand, Auckland, on 31st October.

Value of scholarship—approximately £20.

JOHN MULGAN MEMORIAL PRIZE

A Prize was established in 1949 by the family and friends of the late Lt.-Col. John Mulgan, for the encouragement of the study of Greek. Greek was chosen partly because Lt.-Col. Mulgan was particularly interested in it during his University career and partly because Greece was the scene of his brilliant and gallant war services.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the John Mulgan Memorial Prize, and shall be of the value of £10.
2. The Prize shall be awarded annually to the best student of the year in Greek II, III or Honours.
3. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Classics. The Prize shall not be awarded to the same student more than once, save in exceptional circumstances.
4. If in any year no candidate be deemed of sufficient merit, no award shall be made, and if funds permit, two prizes may be awarded in any year.
5. Portion of the prize money shall be expended by the winner on an appropriate book (not necessarily on one volume) which shall be suitably inscribed and bear the University of Auckland Arms.
6. If at any time by reason of a fall in the number of students taking Greek or for any other reason the prize in the opinion of Council ceases to fulfil its purpose, the Council may transfer the prize to Latin or English or such other subject as the Council may determine. The Council may at any time thereafter transfer the prize back to Greek.

SIR PETER BUCK MEMORIAL BURSARY

A bursary of £33 is awarded annually upon the recommendation of the Senate, to the student from Anthropology III who has achieved the highest level of distinction in studies, including Maori studies, in the Department of Anthropology, and who is continuing his University course in the following year.

AUCKLAND SAVINGS BANK SCHOLARSHIP

Through the generosity of the Board of Trustees of the Auckland Savings Bank, the sum of £750 has been given to the University of Auckland for the endowment of a Post-Graduate Scholarship in Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the annual value of £250, and shall be tenable for a maximum period of three years at an overseas University, provided that satisfactory annual reports upon the progress of the Scholar are received by the Senate.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to students of the University of Auckland who have graduated in Arts with First Class Honours or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take First Class Honours, and who intend to pursue a course of higher study abroad. The Scholar may, with the permission of the Senate, pursue a course of study in a field other than that in respect of which he was awarded his Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable with other awards of a similar nature; but no Scholar shall hold any position of emolument save upon the recommendation of the Senate.

4. No one who has passed the Honours Examination more than two years prior to the date of entry shall be eligible for the award of the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Scholarships Committee of the Senate, after consultation with representatives of the Auckland Savings Bank.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30th November.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ARTS SCHOLARSHIPS

Students for the B.A. degree should refer to page 77 for regulations for this award.

S C I E N C E

SIR GEORGE GREY SCHOLARSHIP

The late Sir George Grey was Governor of New Zealand during the years 1845-1853 and 1861-1868. One of the outstanding achievements of his administration was his handling of the relations of the Colony with the Maori race. Later he was Premier, 1877-1879.

In 1900 the Government instituted the Sir George Grey Scholarships.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to students, who in the year of application, are completing a Bachelor's degree, the course for which includes a third stage of one of the subjects for the B.Sc. degree.
2. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Senate on the basis of the University Examinations in conjunction with the Terms Examinations (if any) and the practical work done by the candidates throughout their courses.
3. The Scholar must pursue a course of study approved by the Senate.
4. The Scholarship is of the value of £50, tenable for one year.
5. Scholars shall receive payment in three equal instalments, the first early in the first term, the second early in the second term, and the third when the conditions of the scholarship have been fulfilled. Payment shall be subject to a favourable report on the work of the Scholar by the Dean of the Science Faculty.
6. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar not later than 1 October. (Forms are obtainable at the Office.)

SINCLAIR AND GILLIES SCHOLARSHIPS

Mr Thomas Bannatyne Gillies, a Judge of the Supreme Court of New Zealand, presented to the Council, in the year 1884, the sum of three thousand pounds for the purpose of founding two science scholarships, to be called, respectively, the 'Sinclair' and 'Gillies' Scholarships. They were so named in memory of Dr Andrew Sinclair, uncle of the late Mrs Gillies, and in memory of Mrs Gillies herself.

Regulations Respecting Sinclair Scholarship

1. The Sinclair Scholarship to be competed for every alternate year (even years), is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Biological Science.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Biology;
 Geography *or* Mathematics *or* Chemistry;
 English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Biology, and one of the subjects, Geography, Mathematics, Chemistry, on the basis of maximum marks of 400 for Biology and 200 for Geography or Mathematics or Chemistry.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct, and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Sinclair Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

Entries next receivable on 1st September, 1962.

Regulations Respecting Gillies Scholarship

1. The Gillies Scholarship to be competed for every alternate year (odd years) is of the annual value of £90, and is tenable for three years. It is founded for the encouragement of the study of Chemistry and Physics.

2. This Scholarship shall be open to all persons, male or female, born in the Dominion of New Zealand, who are under nineteen years of age on the first day of December in the year in which they offer themselves for examination, and who have not kept Terms or attended Lectures or held a Scholarship in any University or College.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of examinations in the following subjects:

Physics;
Chemistry;
Mathematics;
English.

The papers for the Examination will be those set in the respective subjects of the Entrance Scholarships Examination of

the Universities Entrance Board, and the syllabus may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board.

To qualify for the Scholarship a candidate must gain a mark of not less than 30 per cent in English.

The Scholarship shall be awarded on aggregate marks in Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, on the basis of maximum marks of 300 each for Physics and Chemistry and 200 for Mathematics.

The Council shall not be bound to make the award to the candidate obtaining the highest marks, but shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the Scholar, his or her parents or guardians.

4. The Scholarship may be held concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship.

5. If it should appear that no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council may decline to award the Scholarship.

6. The successful candidate will be required to pursue, at the University of Auckland, to the satisfaction of the Heads of the Departments concerned, a course of study approved by the Heads of the Departments of Physics and Chemistry.

7. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on production from the Professors under whom he or she has studied, of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate, or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

8. Candidates, when giving notice of intention to compete, shall forward with their entry form a certificate of birthplace and age, and shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

9. Candidates for the Gillies Scholarship shall make application to the Secretary, Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington, on or before the 1st day of September, on the Entrance Scholarships Examination entry form. Where a candidate is not sitting for an Entrance Scholarship, a fee of £2/15/- will be payable.

Entries next receivable on 1st September, 1963.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED
SCIENCE SCHOLARSHIPS

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company has made available a sum of money to establish scholarships which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open –
 - (a) to candidates who have completed not less than one year's full-time study in Physics or Chemistry or Pure or Applied Mathematics for the degree of Bachelor of Science at the University of Auckland;
 - (b) to candidates who, having advanced one or other of the subjects above-mentioned, and having successfully completed the prescribed examinations for the degree of Bachelor of Science, intend to proceed to the degree of Master of Science at the University of Auckland.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the Scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Physics, Chemistry and Mathematics, together with representatives of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. Scholars may, should they so elect, spend their long vacations gaining practical experience in the Company's Laboratory, either in Auckland or, with Company assistance, in Australia.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Office.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

FLETCHER INDUSTRIES BURSARY

Fletcher Industries Limited have made available a sum of money to establish bursaries which are to be tenable in the Faculty of Science.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students who have completed not less than one year's full-time study for the B.Sc. degree and who intend to take Chemistry or Physics as their main subject.

2. The Bursary shall have an annual value of £100. It shall normally be tenable for one year but may be renewed for a further year. Text-book allowances, which may be claimed at the conclusion of the student's course, will also be available. Payments of the Bursary will be made in three equal amounts in April, July and October.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview upon the results of their University work and the final award or awards will be made by the Council on the recommendation of a Committee comprising the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Chemistry and Physics, and representatives of Fletcher Industries Limited.

4. Unless his University course requires him to carry out field work, the successful candidate shall undertake vacation employment in the Company's laboratory under the direction of the area Chief Chemist. Details of the nature of this work and payment for it, may be obtained from the area Chief Chemist. Employment of a nature similar to that undertaken during the vacations will be available to the bursar if he wishes, after the completion of his course, for up to six months.

5. Suitable bursars will, at the conclusion of their courses, be offered permanent positions with the Company.

6. Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by the 23rd March, 1962.

DUFFUS LUBECKI SCHOLARSHIP

In 1924 Mr A. D. Lubecki donated the sum of £2000 for the encouragement of experimental research in Physics, Chemistry, Biology and the Medical sciences.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to Matriculated students attending this University who, in the opinion of the Professors under whom they are studying, are capable of carrying out independent research in any one of the above subjects.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of £100 per annum, together with Laboratory fees.

3. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, but may be extended by the Council to two, three, or even four years on the recommendation of the Senate.

4. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council to the candidate who, in the opinion of the Science Faculty, has the highest qualifications for research. In the selection of a candidate by members of the Science Faculty, no Department shall be entitled to more than one vote, which vote shall be exercised by the Head of the Department.

Normally this Scholarship shall be awarded on the results of the thesis for the Master's degree, but, if funds permit, it may be awarded on the record of at least one year's research work.

Provided that where, in the opinion of the Council any candidate is by reason of other scholarships or emoluments financially able to undertake research, the Scholarship may be awarded to the next candidate deemed most worthy; and for the purposes aforesaid the Science Faculty shall, wherever possible, recommend three candidates in order of merit. After having been awarded the Scholarship the holder shall not enter upon any position of emolument without first obtaining the permission of the Senate.

Note: The Duffus Lubecki Scholarship may be supplemented by the award of a University Research Scholarship of an amount sufficient to make it equal in value to such University Research Fellowships as may be offered by the Council at the time.

5. The holder of the Scholarship shall devote the whole of his time during the tenure of the Scholarship to the work of his research unless, under special circumstances, the consent of the Senate be obtained to devote part of his time to other work.

6. The holder of the Scholarship shall, at the end of each term, furnish to the Professor under whom the research is being carried out, a report embodying the results of his investigations, and shall also submit on or before 1 October of each year, to the Senate, a brief report of the research work carried out during the year.

7. The scholar shall be entitled to the payment of one-third of the annual value of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October.

8. On the receipt of an adverse report from the Senate, the Council may at any time deprive the scholar of his Scholarship.

9. Candidates for the Scholarship shall make application to the Registrar on or before 1st November of each year stating their qualifications. If funds are still available, the Council may award a further Scholarship, entries for which will close on 1st March of each year. The holder of the Scholarship desiring an extension of his term shall make application on or before these dates.

T. L. LANCASTER MEMORIAL PRIZES IN BOTANY

These prizes were established in 1945 by subscriptions from members of the Council, the staff and students of the University, and from the public, to commemorate the work of the late Professor T. L. Lancaster in the Botany Department from 1913 until 1945.

The aim of the prizes, particularly the Senior Prize, is to stimulate interest in, and work on, the unique flora and vegetation of this country, the branch of Botany in which Professor Lancaster was particularly interested.

The Junior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany, to the best all-round student of the year in Botany at Stage I, particular regard being

given to the practical work of the student, especially in relation to the indigenous flora and vegetation of N.Z.

3. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

4. If, in any year, no candidate shall in the opinion of the Professor of Botany be of sufficient merit, the Prize shall not be awarded.

The Senior Prize

1. The Prize shall take the form of books on Botany, suitably engraved and to the approximate value of £4.

2. The Prize shall be first awarded in 1947 and thereafter in alternate years provided that it may be withheld in any year if no entry of sufficient merit has been submitted.

3. All students taking Advanced Botany shall be eligible to compete.

4. The award shall be made by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Botany for the most meritorious original paper not exceeding 1600 words in length, exclusive of diagrams, on the vegetation of a specified area.

5. The successful paper, and any others which the Professor of Botany may think suitable, shall be retained and filed in the Botany Department, so as to be readily accessible to all who may be interested.

6. Every candidate shall deliver his paper to the Registrar on or before 1 October in the year of award.

7. The Prize may, in exceptional circumstances, be shared.

The Council shall have power to amend the above Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Prizes.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 October.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS IN BOTANY

1. These Scholarships have been founded by the Auckland City Council to enable (1) research into the environmental conditions controlling the rate of growth of Kauri seedlings and

saplings, and (2) study of the conditions governing the growth of Exotic Forest on the Cornwallis Reserve. The Scholarships shall be known as the Auckland City Council Scholarships in Botany.

2. The Scholarships are of the annual value of £100, payable in equal instalments at the end of each term.

3. The tenure of the Scholarships shall be three years, but the Scholarship shall be terminable at any time if the Council, having received from the Senate an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar, shall so determine. The Scholar will be required to submit to the Senate, not later than 31 December of each year, a brief report on the progress of his work, and copies of these annual reports will be supplied to the City Council.

4. The Scholar will further be required at the end of the tenure of his Scholarship to present a comprehensive report embodying the results of his research.

5. Applications for the Scholarships must reach the Registrar not later than 20 January.

FRANCES BRIGGS MEMORIAL BURSARIES IN BOTANY

These awards, to be known as "The Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany", were established in 1960 by the late Mrs. E. G. C. Briggs in memory of her daughter. The aim of the bursaries is to enable promising Botany students to complete their studies.

The Senior Bursary

1. The Senior Bursary shall be awarded annually to a candidate proceeding to full-time study for the M.Sc. degree. The value of the bursary shall be £100, and it shall be tenable for one year.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing a bachelor's degree, the course for which includes Botany IIIB; or who, if transferring from a University other than Auckland, are completing a degree which

will permit them to proceed to the degree of Master of Science in Botany.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Senior Scholarship, the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

The Junior Bursary

1. The Junior Bursary shall be awarded annually. It shall be tenable for the year of award only and shall be of the value of £75.

2. The Bursary shall be open to candidates who in the year of application are completing Botany I or Botany II and intend in the following year to proceed to Botany II or Botany IIIA respectively.

3. The Bursary shall be awarded by the Council after receiving the recommendation of the Senate, which shall first consider a recommendation from the Professor of Botany.

4. In making the award Council shall, in its discretion, take into account the financial circumstances of the scholar, his or her parents or guardians. Candidates shall, upon request, furnish the Council with such confidential information concerning their financial circumstances as may be required.

5. The Bursary may be held in conjunction with a University Entrance Scholarship, or with any other award approved by Council.

6. If no sufficiently qualified candidate is forthcoming, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Bursary may be used to make an additional award in a subsequent year.

7. The Bursary shall be payable in three equal instalments in April, July and October; provided, however, that payments may be suspended or the bursary cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the bursar is received from the Professor of Botany.

8. Applications for the bursary must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

JANET BAIN MACKAY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established in 1952 by Dr. S. B. Mackay and friends as a memorial to Janet Bain Mackay, an Honours student in Botany, who died shortly before graduating. The purpose of the Scholarship is to enable students, whose means might not otherwise permit them to do so, to proceed to a full-time Honours course in Botany.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the approximate value of £35 and, subject to the provision of Regulation 4, shall be tenable for one year. Except on the recommendation of the Senate and with the approval of the Council it shall not be held together with any other Scholarship or Award.

2. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 3, the Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to a full-time internal student of the University of Auckland who proposes to proceed to an Honours course

in Botany and who, in the year preceding the year of award, was eligible for the award of a University Senior Scholarship.

3. Should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Fund.

4. A Scholar who has not completed his Honours course in one year may be a candidate for the Scholarship in a second year.

5. The emoluments shall be paid in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October; provided that payments may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled if an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the Scholar is received from the Professor of Botany.

6. Applications for the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar by 30 November.

GRACE PHILLIPS MEMORIAL BURSARY

This Bursary was established in 1942 for assistance to Chemistry students in their M.Sc. year, as a memorial to the late Mrs Stanley Phillips, by her sister, Miss E. Ayling, of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be open to students intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree in Chemistry and shall be awarded by the Council annually, on the recommendation of the Professor of Chemistry, to the student best qualified to undertake research.

2. The Bursary shall be of the value of £7/10/- and shall be paid in April of the year during which it is held.

3. The holder of the Bursary must have completed the B.Sc. degree and shall during its tenure pursue a course in Chemistry for the M.Sc. degree.

4. If in any year no student is deemed of sufficient merit no award shall be made.

5. The Bursary shall be tenable with a Scholarship or other bursary provided that the Council in awarding the Bursary may in its discretion take into account income received by a student from other Scholarships or emoluments.

6. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary.

BARTRUM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize arises from a fund raised by subscription amongst past and present students and staff of Auckland University and others, in commemoration of the services of the late Professor John A. Bartrum, M.Sc., who held the Chair of Geology at Auckland from 1927 to 1949.

Regulations

1. The Prize, to be called the Bartrum Memorial Prize, shall be of the value of not more than ten pounds, and shall be open to competition annually.

2. The Prize shall consist of suitably bound books and/or of apparatus. The books shall bear the Arms of the University of Auckland.

3. The Prize shall be open to graduates who are taking Honours in Geology at Auckland.

4. The Prize shall be awarded by the Council on receiving a report from the Professor of Geology. The report shall be based on the results of the Honours papers and thesis in Geology. The award shall be made to the candidate who has gained First Class Honours, whose work shows special merit and who is, in the opinion of the examiners, most deserving of the award.

A G R I C U L T U R E

OVERSEAS BURSARIES IN FORESTRY

Three bursaries, each to the value of £500, are offered annually by the N.Z. Government to assist individuals in private employment to qualify in forestry at recognized overseas forestry schools.

Bursaries may be awarded to candidates who comply with the following conditions:—

1. Evidence of practical forestry experience in New Zealand.
2. A Bachelor of Science degree in subjects allied to forestry (i.e. Botany, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, in any combination): under special circumstances consideration may be given to a two-year course in prescribed basic science subjects acceptable to a recognized forestry school overseas.
3. Bursars must enter into a bond to be employed for five years in forestry on their return to New Zealand.

For all further information, prospective candidates, or any other interested persons are asked to write to the Secretary, Private Forestry Bursary Committee, P.O. Box 894, Wellington, C.I.

SIR JAMES GUNSON SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded in 1925 by Sir James Henry Gunson, C.M.G., C.B.E., Mayor of Auckland, 1915-1925. The sum of £1300 was a presentation to him by the citizens of Auckland on his retirement from the Mayoralty, and was handed over by him to the University for the endowment of scholarships for research in Agriculture.

1. One post-graduate Scholarship in Agriculture or Dairy Science shall be offered by the Council as funds allow: it shall be of the annual value of £350, and shall be tenable for two years, provided, however, that it shall be continued for the second year only if the holder has done satisfactory work during his first year.

2. The Scholarship has been founded for the purpose of enabling a graduate to investigate one or more problems connected with the agricultural, dairying, or pastoral industry of New Zealand, with special reference to problems affecting the Auckland Province.

3. Candidates for the Scholarship must be graduates of a University in New Zealand and shall before election either have taken or have been reported by the Examiners to be entitled to take, first or second class Honours in any branch of Agricultural or Dairying science. In the event of no suitable agricultural or dairying students offering themselves for election, a candidate who holds an M.A. or M.Sc. degree with first or second class Honours in Chemistry, Botany, Biochemistry, Forestry, Veterinary Science, Zoology, Geology, or Economics may be elected.

4. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland, or at such University, College, or Institution as shall be approved of by the Council of the University of Auckland.

5. No candidate shall be allowed to enter for the Scholarship after the lapse of four years from the date when he passed successfully his examination for Honours.

6. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland after consideration of a report from the Senate, together with the reports, if any, of the examiners for Honours.

7. The successful candidate shall devote himself wholly to the objects of the Scholarship and shall not, except with the permission of the Council, hold any other position of emolument during the tenure of his Scholarship.

8. At the end of each year of his tenure of the Scholarship, the Scholar shall furnish to the Senate a report setting forth in detail the nature of the research work done by him during the year, and such report shall be forwarded by the Senate to the Council.

9. The Scholarship stipend shall be payable in advance in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, but no further payment shall be made after the receipt by the Council of an unfavourable report from the Senate upon the work of the Scholar, and the final payment may be withheld pending the receipt by the Council of a favourable report from the Senate.

10. In the several years in which it is intended by the Council to offer such Scholarship, due notice of such intention shall be given and entries for such Scholarship shall close on the 1st day of February in each of such years. Applications shall be for-

warded to the Registrar, and shall be accompanied by a statement by the candidate as to his scholastic career, together with a brief intimation of the subject or nature of his proposed research and a successful candidate shall not proceed with his proposed research unless and until the same shall have been approved by the Professor of Agriculture.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council a variation therein has become necessary or desirable, provided, however, that at least twelve months' notice shall be given before such change shall become operative.

12. The surplus income, if any, accruing from time to time from the investment of the capital sum set apart for the foundation of this Scholarship shall be applied in the provision of additional facilities and encouragement for graduates or undergraduates who are desirous of pursuing a course of study or of research in Agricultural or in Dairy Science, or in the investigation of problems connected therewith; and for the purpose of giving effect to this provision, the Council shall at such time or times and in such manner and on such terms as it thinks fit expend the said surplus income in the provision of a bursary or bursaries or in the institution of an additional scholarship or scholarships. The regulations governing such additional bursaries or scholarships shall be determined from time to time by the Council.

Applications next receivable by 1 February, 1963. (Forms are available at the Registry.)

JOHN COURT SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was founded by the late Mr John Court, Auckland, to enable students whose means would not otherwise permit them so to do, to pursue a full-time University Course in Agriculture.

1. Candidates must have been resident in the Auckland Provincial District for not less than two years immediately preceding the closing date of application.

2. Candidates for the Scholarship must, excepting in cases of special merit, be matriculated students or be qualified to enrol as matriculated students.

3. Other things being equal, preference in selection shall be given to candidates of different academic standing in the following order:

(a) to those intending to enter upon their University courses;

(b) to those who, at the date of entry, have passed the Intermediate Examination but have not entered upon their professional courses;

(c) to others of more advanced academic standing.

4. A Scholarship shall be awarded to a candidate only on condition that he shall pursue a course prescribed for a degree in Agriculture of a University in New Zealand.

5. Applications must reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before the first day of February in the year in which the Scholarship is awarded.

6. Each Scholarship shall be tenable until the end of the holder's fourth academic year at the University of Auckland, or such College of Agriculture as may be approved by the Council, and shall be of the annual value of £42.

7. The award of the scholarship shall in each case be made by the Council, but the Council shall in any year be empowered not to award the Scholarship should there be no candidate whom it deems worthy of the award. Each candidate must forward with his application:

(a) a statement of scholastic achievement;

(b) names of not more than three persons to whom reference may be made, and

(c) in the case of an unmatriculated candidate a memorandum indicating the grounds upon which such candidate claims that special merit attaches to his application.

8. With the permission of the Council a John Court Scholar may be the holder of another Scholarship.

9. A proportionate amount of the annual value of the Scholarship shall be paid to the Scholar at the end of April, July and October on the production of a certificate from the University

or College at which the Scholar is pursuing his course of study that the work and conduct of the Scholar have been satisfactory. In the case of the Scholar's work or conduct not being entirely satisfactory, payment may be suspended or the Scholarship cancelled by the Council on the report of the Scholar's University.

10. During any year in which there is no scholar holding the Scholarship, or in the event of funds accumulating, the revenue may be utilized by the Council for granting of bursaries to enable students to attend short or other courses in Agriculture approved by the Council. The Council will award these bursaries in accordance with Clauses 1 and 6, and they will be of such number and value as the Council may determine from time to time.

11. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in the opinion of such Council, a variation therein has become necessary or desirable.

Applications should be in the hands of the Registrar by 1 February. (Forms are available at the Office.)

M E D I C I N E

CASEMENT AICKIN MEMORIAL BURSARY

Casement Gordon Aickin, F.R.C.S., was a scholar of Auckland Grammar School and graduated from Otago University in 1905. He was an honoured surgeon in Auckland from 1913 to 1936. The Bursary was founded by subscription from the public and members of the medical profession.

Regulations

1. The Bursary, which shall be of the annual value of £15, shall be awarded annually by the University of Auckland Council after consultation with the President for the year of the Auckland Branch of the British Medical Association.

Due regard shall be given to scholastic attainments, personal character and financial need.

In making the award the Council shall receive from the Senate a recommendation after receiving a report from the Science Faculty on the scholastic merit and personal character of the candidates deemed worthy of the Bursary.

2. The Bursary shall be open to students taking their first year medical course at the University of Auckland who shall have completed the Medical Intermediate at the November examination just prior to the date of application and shall be tenable for the first professional year of study at the Otago Medical School.

3. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November.

C O M M E R C E

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIP

A Scholarship is offered annually under the following conditions by the Auckland Chamber of Commerce to students of the School of Commerce.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to all students who have completed the examination for the Degree of B.Com., who have passed all the subjects necessary for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants, and who are proceeding to the Degree of M.Com., as internal students.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Faculty of Commerce.

3. The award shall be made on the results of the examinations for qualification for membership of the New Zealand Society of Accountants and on the results of the Degree examinations over the whole course for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, but the Faculty may take into account the Class work of the candidate.

4. Each Scholarship so awarded shall be tenable for one year, but may be renewed for a second year on the recommendation of the Senate.

5. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in two equal instalments in August and November. No payment is to be made unless a satisfactory report is furnished by the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce.

6. In cases where two or more candidates are considered to be of equal merit, the Scholarship may be divided.

7. If in any year there is no satisfactory candidate, the Council shall not be bound to make an award, and the proceeds of the Scholarship shall be used at the discretion of the Council in making awards in subsequent years. The same shall apply when a Scholar forfeits his emoluments under the provisions of Clause 5 above.

BANK OF NEW SOUTH WALES SCHOLARSHIP

In 1961 the Trustees of the Bank of New South Wales made available a sum of money to establish a scholarship for Masterate candidates in Economics.

Regulations

1. One scholarship will be awarded in each of the years 1962 to 1969 in which there is a candidate of sufficient merit.

2. The value of the scholarship shall be £125 per annum for each of two years.

3. The scholarship shall take the form of cash grants to a student who, in the opinion of the Professor of Economics, has shown sufficient promise in his work in this subject to merit the making of such an award to assist him in his further studies.

4. The scholarship shall be tenable only by a candidate who during the tenure of the scholarship is pursuing a course for a Master's Degree in Economics as an internal student of the University of Auckland. Candidates must have been awarded, or have qualified for the award of, a Bachelor's Degree of a New Zealand University which included as a unit Economics III.

5. The holding of another scholarship shall not debar a student from holding this scholarship; but no person shall be eligible to hold a Bank of New South Wales Scholarship more than once.

6. Applications for the scholarship must be lodged with the Registrar not later than November 1st in the year preceding the award.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED
COMMERCE SCHOLARSHIPS

Students for the B.Com. degree should refer to page 77 for regulations for this award.

N.Z. SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS' PRIZE

A prize of books to the value of £5/5/- is offered by the Society to the best candidate for the year in the examinations of Accounting I and II.

L A W

HUGH CAMPBELL SCHOLARSHIP

Under the will of the widow of the late Mr Hugh Campbell, the interest on a sum of money is placed at the disposal of the Auckland District Law Society for the purpose of providing an annual Scholarship for law students resident in the provincial district of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be known as the Hugh Campbell Scholarship.

2. The Scholarship shall be of the value of approximately £50, and shall be tenable by law students who are resident in the Auckland Province and who in the year of award intend to read for the LL.M. Degree.

3. Applications from candidates for election to the Scholarship must be in the hands of the Registrar, Auckland, on or before 1 March in any year. The application must be accompanied by:

(a) Evidence of residence in the Auckland Judicial District and of his having completed his course for the LL.B. Degree.

(b) A statement by the candidate of his practical legal experience and of his intention to read for his LL.M. Degree and the subjects which he intends to offer for such Degree.

4. The applications will be forwarded to the Secretary of the Auckland District Law Society, together with:

(a) A report from the Professor of Law upon the general fitness of the candidates for post-graduate work.

(b) A statement signed by the Registrar setting forth the marks gained by the candidates in all subjects presented by them for the LL.B. Degree.

The Council of the Law Society may thereafter award the Scholarship to the candidate who, in its opinion, has had the most distinguished scholastic career and who is best qualified to proceed to a higher Degree.

5. The Scholarship moneys shall be payable in three equal instalments at the end of April, July and October upon receipt from the Dean of the Faculty of Law of a report to the effect that the scholar is attending lectures and is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Entries received annually for the Scholarship, on or before 1 March.

J. P. CAMPBELL BURSARY

This Bursary was established under the will of the late Mr J. P. Campbell of Auckland, who bequeathed to the University the sum of £500, the income from this sum to be devoted to the provision of a prize for the student of the University of Auckland annually obtaining the highest marks in the additional law subjects required for the Barristers' Qualification.

Regulations

1. The Bursary shall be known as the J. P. Campbell Bursary.
2. The Bursary shall consist of the sum of approximately £15 per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
3. The Bursary shall be awarded annually by the Council to the student of the University of Auckland who, in the year preceding the year of award, shall have completed the examinations for the LL.B. Degree or for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, and who during his course of study for that Degree or

Qualification shall have obtained the highest aggregate of marks in the subjects of Conflict of Laws and International Law in the examinations conducted in those subjects for that Degree or Qualification.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained in Clause 3 hereof, the Bursary shall not be awarded in any year if, in the opinion of the Council, after receiving a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law, the student otherwise entitled to the Bursary shall not be of sufficient merit to justify the award.

5. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations, provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Bursary. In particular, if the Statutes shall, at any time, be amended so as to vary the additional subjects required for the Barristers' Professional Qualification, then the Council shall amend these Regulations correspondingly, so as to provide for the award of the Bursary in conformity with the amended statute.

6. Candidates qualified for award of the Bursary shall apply to the Registrar for consideration, on or before 28 February in each year.

DESMOND LEWIS MEMORIAL PRIZE IN INTERNATIONAL LAW

This Prize was established in 1940 by the efforts of students of the University, to commemorate the public spirit and the high talents of the late Desmond Lewis, LL.B., whose promising career was cut short in the final year of his legal studies. Its purpose is to encourage the study of International Law, to which the late Desmond Lewis was especially devoted.

Regulations

1. The Prize will consist of the sum of £3/10/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.

2. The Prize will be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

3. All persons who have at any time been enrolled as Matriculated students of the University of Auckland shall be eligible to

compete either as undergraduates or within five years of the conferring upon them of a Bachelor's Degree.

4. The Prize will be awarded for the most meritorious essay on some aspect of International Law or the history of International Law. The subject of the essay shall be selected each year by the Dean of the Faculty of Law and shall be published in the Calendar.

5. Each candidate must deliver two copies of his essay to the Registrar on or before 31 May. The University shall be entitled to retain one copy.

6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate made after consideration of a report from the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

7. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Subject for 1962

"The United Nations must create a comprehensive system of rules governing air-space."

BUTTERWORTH PRIZE

The firm of Butterworth & Co., Law Publishers, donated a prize of the annual value of £5/5/-, to be awarded to the student who is reported as having done the best work in Jurisprudence. The successful student is entitled to obtain books to the value of five guineas.

ARCHITECTURE

AUCKLAND BRICK MANUFACTURERS' PRIZE

First and second prizes will be awarded annually to students of the Fourth Professional Year of the Degree or Diploma courses, for designs selected by a jury of the Faculty of Architecture from the work of the first two terms.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' BEAUCHAMP-PLATTS SCHOLARSHIP

The Scholarship is awarded when vacant, by the N.Z. Institute of Architects to assist the scholar to take a full-time course of study in Architecture at the University of Auckland. The conditions governing the award of this Scholarship are obtainable by application to the Secretary, Committee of Architectural Education, Mr. A. R. Merrington, 11 Brett Avenue, Takapuna.

N.Z. INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS' PRIZE

The prize was established in 1944 by the N.Z. Institute of Architects by an annual grant to the University of Auckland.

Regulations

1. The prize shall consist of the sum of £5/5/- per annum to be spent on books of scholarly interest.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually at the conclusion of the year, provided it may be withheld in any year if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.
3. All persons who are enrolled as students for a course of studio work in Architecture shall be eligible to compete for the prize.
4. The prize shall be awarded to the student who does the most meritorious studio work in the first, second, third or fourth year in the regular courses of study of the School of Architecture.
5. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Dean is to receive the assistance of the Chairman of the Education Committee of the Institute of Architects, and the staff of the School of Architecture, in making his decision.
6. The Council shall, with the consent of the Institute of Architects, have power to amend these regulations.

CHISHOLM MEMORIAL PRIZE

This prize was established in 1942 by friends of the late A. McLeod Chisholm, Senior Lecturer in Architecture, to commemorate his work in the School of Architecture from 1929 to 1941. Its purpose is to encourage sketching by architectural students, a subject in which Mr Chisholm was especially interested.

Regulations

1. The prize shall be of the value of £5/5/-.
2. The prize shall be awarded annually provided that it may be withheld in any year if no sketches of sufficient merit have been submitted.
3. All persons who are enrolled as matriculated students for a course in Architecture shall be eligible to compete.
4. The prize shall be awarded for the most meritorious set of two original sketches preferably of subjects of architectural interest. Candidates may submit one or more sets of two sketches.
5. The University shall be entitled to retain one of the sketches submitted by the successful entrant.
6. The award shall be made by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.
7. The Council shall have power to amend these regulations provided that there is no departure from the main purpose of the prize.

Note: The date in each year by which sketches are to be submitted will be notified on the notice board of the School of Architecture.

TOWN PLANNING

NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF SURVEYORS' TOWN PLANNING BURSARY

One bursary of £100 is awarded annually by the Institute to enable the successful applicant to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning at the University of Auckland. Further information concerning the conditions of the award may be obtained from the Secretary, N.Z. Institute of Surveyors, G.P.O. Box 831, Wellington.

AUCKLAND CITY COUNCIL BURSARY IN TOWN PLANNING

Regulations

1. The Auckland City Council offers a Bursary of the value of £250, tenable for one year, to be awarded in the years 1961 and 1962.
2. The Bursary shall be used to offset loss of income sustained by students eligible to enter the course for the Diploma in Town Planning, who are prepared to attend the course full-time for one academic year.
3. The Bursary, which will be paid in three instalments, will be awarded by the University Council on the recommendation of the Senate, which shall previously have received a report from the Professor of Town Planning.
4. Entries for the Bursary should reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, before 10th February.

E N G I N E E R I N G

ROBERT HORTON ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIP

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled students in the Auckland School of Engineering who have at the time of the award completed at Auckland the Intermediate Examination for the B.E. degree.
2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for one year, and the holder be known as the Robert Horton Scholar, and shall during the tenure of the Scholarship pursue as a full-time student at Auckland the course of study for the First Professional Examination of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.
3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council each year after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Engineering. The Scholarship shall be awarded on scholastic attainments but the Council may take into account financial circumstances and, in appropriate cases, practical experience.

4. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November. (A form is available at the Office.)

5. The Scholarship shall have an annual value of £25. A second Scholarship may be awarded in any year when accumulated funds permit.

6. The Robert Horton Scholar shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of his Scholarship at the end of April, July and October, on the production of a certificate from the Professors under whom he shall have studied, of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress in studies. Failing such certificate or on an adverse report from the Professors, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

7. A Robert Horton Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship except by the permission of the Council.

8. If in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit, the Scholarship shall not be awarded.

9. The Regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council provided there is no departure from the main purpose of the Scholarship.

EVAN GIBB HUDSON SCHOLARSHIP IN ENGINEERING

This Scholarship was established in 1949 for the assistance of students of the School of Engineering. The fund was provided under the will of the late Mr. Harold Willey Hudson, Auckland, as a memorial to his son, Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson, N.Z.E., who was killed in action in France on 9 September 1918.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be open to enrolled male students of the School of Engineering, University of Auckland, who have completed the Intermediate and First Professional Year Examinations at Auckland, and may be taken at any stage thereafter. Preference shall be given to the most senior candidate.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded to students who have attended a secondary school, Technical High School, or District High School in the Auckland Provincial District, provided that if no suitable candidate for the scholarship is available from the Auckland Provincial District an award may be made, if the Council should think fit, to any New Zealand student of Engineering.

3. During any period in which there is in New Zealand a military organization for the training of citizen soldiers, no holder of any such scholarship shall be entitled to any benefit thereunder unless he shall be a member of the Engineer Corps of that military organization and shall continue throughout the currency of his scholarship to discharge his duties and obligations therein to the reasonable satisfaction of the commanding officer of his unit of that Corps. The Council may accept as sufficient evidence of a scholarship-holder's satisfactory discharge of his duties and obligations, a certificate to that effect signed by the commanding officer.

4. The Award shall be made on the examination record of the candidate up to the time of the consideration of the application and also on the record of his practical work at the School of Engineering.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded during alternate years by the Council on the recommendation of the Committee of the Chancellor of the Council, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering and the Chairman of the Auckland Education Board, provided however, that if at any time any one of the above is not available or is unable or unwilling to act, the Council shall appoint some other suitable person or persons to be a member or members of the Committee.

6. The Scholarship shall have a value of £60 payable in three instalments at the end of each term provided that the attendance, progress and diligence of the scholar shall be certified satisfactory by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering. The tenure of the Scholarship shall be for one year.

7. The holder of a Scholarship shall be eligible to re-apply at the end of the term of the Scholarship.

8. An Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall not be the holder of any other Scholarship during the year of tenure except by the permission of the Council.

9. The Council shall be empowered not to award the Scholarship in any particular year for any reason whatsoever.

10. When a Scholarship is not awarded in any particular year, the Council may award an additional Scholarship at a subsequent time or the Council may add the income to the capital fund.

11. The Evan Gibb Hudson Scholar shall be entitled to hold during the tenure of the Scholarship, the sword owned by the late Lieutenant Evan Gibb Hudson at the time of his death on 9 September 1918.

12. The regulations governing this Scholarship may from time to time be varied by the Council if in its opinion a variation has become necessary or desirable, provided that such variation is within the scope of the Order of the Supreme Court approving the Scheme under Part III of the Religious Charitable and Educational Trusts Act of 1908.

13. Applications must reach the Registrar on or before 1 November prior to the year in which an award is due.

Entries next receivable 1 November, 1963.

COLONIAL SUGAR REFINING COMPANY LIMITED ENGINEERING SCHOLARSHIPS

One or more Scholarships are offered annually by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company Limited to students for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, under the following conditions:—

1. The Scholarship or Scholarships shall be open to students who have completed the Intermediate Examination in Engineering, or to those who have completed one, two, three, or four years of study in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering at the University of Auckland. The branch or branches of engineering which the scholar or scholars will be expected to follow will be announced each year before the closing date for entries.

2. Each Scholarship shall have an annual value of £175. The maximum period of tenure shall be that normally required for the completion of the scholar's course.

3. Candidates will be selected for interview on the results of their University work, the final award or awards being made by a committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Professors of Mechanical and Electrical Engineering, together with two representatives of The Colonial Sugar Refining Co.

4. The continuation of a Scholarship from year to year shall be dependent upon the holder's performance in University work each year to the satisfaction of the Senate.

5. The scholar may, should he so elect, spend his long vacation gaining practical engineering experience in the Company's works, either in Auckland or, with Company assistance, in Australia.

6. Entries close on 1st November in each year. Application forms are obtainable at the University Registry.

It is hoped that at the end of his course a scholar will seek employment with the Company. It is not, however, a condition of the Scholarship that he should do so.

JAMES FLETCHER POSTGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIP

In 1960 Fletcher Holdings Limited established a postgraduate Engineering scholarship under the following conditions:

1. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates who have recently completed the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who intend to pursue the Master of Engineering course at the University of Auckland.

2. The Scholarship shall have the value of £250 and be tenable for one year.

3. The award shall be made on the recommendation of a selection committee consisting of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland, the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, the President of the A.U.E.A. and two representatives of Fletcher Holdings Limited.

4. The Selection Committee may refrain from making an award if it finds no candidate of sufficient merit.

5. The Scholar shall take up the scholarship in the year of its award, except in special circumstances with the approval of the Council.

6. The Scholar shall devote himself wholly to his course of study, and may not hold any position of emolument except by permission of the Council during the tenure of the Scholarship.

7. The Scholarship shall be paid in three equal instalments, provided that no payment shall be made until a satisfactory

report on the Scholar's work shall have been received from the Head of the Department in which he is studying.

8. Candidates shall apply in writing to the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the first day of November.

MUSIC

WALTER KIRBY SINGING SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, a bequest by the late Walter Kirby, of Melbourne, is open for competition annually, and is tenable in the Department of Music.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship shall be of the value of thirty-five guineas per annum and shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music. It shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year.

2. The Scholarship shall be open to any person of either sex between the ages of seventeen and twenty-three, but, other things being equal, preference shall be given to students undertaking the course for the professional degree of Bachelor of Music.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by Council on the results of a special examination conducted by the Professor of Music, assisted by one other examiner, appointed by Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the fund any fees payable to the assistant examiner.

4. The examination shall be held annually and shall consist of three parts:

- (1) Practical—Singing.
- (2) Aural tests and Sight Singing.
- (3) Viva voce examination.

A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

5. The successful candidate shall be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of tuition in singing under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the scholarship moneys and to pay the teacher the fees payable to him or her for such tuition. The scholar shall also be required to pursue an approved course of study in the Department of Music but shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course.

6. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 31 July in each year (a form of application is obtainable at the Office).

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. Any public performance to be given by the Scholarship holder during the tenure of the Scholarship shall be first approved by the Head of the Department of Music.

9. The holder of the Scholarship shall be entitled to payment of a proportionate amount of the Scholarship at the end of April, July and October on production from the Professor and Teacher of Singing with whom he or she has studied of a certificate of diligent attendance, good conduct and satisfactory progress. Failing such certificate, or on the adverse report from the teachers, the Council may cancel the Scholarship.

AUCKLAND CENTENNIAL MUSIC FESTIVAL SCHOLARSHIPS

In the year 1940, the Auckland Provincial Centennial Council donated to the Council a sum of £2400, of which £800 represented the profits from the Centennial Music Festival held in Auckland in 1940, to establish Music scholarships.

Regulations

1. The annual value of each Scholarship shall be £40, payable in instalments of one-third at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in

income from the Fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship.

2. The tenure of each Scholarship shall be for two years, terminable however at any time if the Council, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, shall so determine. The Council may, on the recommendation of the Professor of Music, extend the term of a Scholarship.

3. Subject to the provisions of Regulation 8, one Scholarship shall be awarded each year provided that: (i) if in any year no candidate shall be deemed of sufficient merit the Scholarship shall not be awarded; (ii) the Council may in any year in lieu of awarding a Scholarship extend the term of an existing Scholarship for one year; (iii) in the event of an accumulation of income the Council may in any year award an additional Scholarship.

4. The Scholarship shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entry for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter upon a course of study for the Bachelor of Music in the year following the year of entry for the Scholarship.

5. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the theory of music and in one practical subject to be offered by the candidate. In the examination in each practical subject the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fees payable to the assistant examiners in the practical subjects.

6. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue a course of study at Auckland for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course. The scholar shall also be required to pursue, at his or her own expense, a course of practical training in music, instrumental or

vocal, under the direction of a teacher appointed by the Council. The Council shall be entitled to retain out of the Scholarship moneys and to pay to the teacher the fees payable to him for such training.

7. A Scholarship shall not be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship or the Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.

8. The Council may in any year either out of accumulated income or in lieu of awarding a Scholarship make a grant of such sum as the Council thinks fit out of the income of the Fund to a student of music desirous of proceeding overseas for advanced study or training. Such grants shall be made only to students who have attained the age of twenty years and have not attained the age of twenty-seven years, and other things being equal preference shall be given to a University Graduate in Music. In considering applications for grants the Council shall give consideration to the record and attainments of the applicant, reports and recommendations of teachers of music under whom the applicant has studied and the financial resources of the applicant. In making a grant the Council may impose such conditions as it thinks fit as to the course of study to be pursued by the applicant during the currency of the grant and as to the method of payment of the grant.

9. Every candidate for a Scholarship and every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall give written notice to the Registrar of his or her candidature or application not later than 31 July. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.) A candidate for a Scholarship shall specify in the notice the practical subject in which he or she desires to be examined. An applicant for a grant shall specify the course of study or training which he or she intends to pursue.

10. Every applicant for an extension of a Scholarship or for a grant shall submit to such examination or practical tests as the Council on the recommendation of the Professor of Music shall direct.

11. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the Fund.

MICHAEL JOSEPH SAVAGE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed in 1948, under the will of the late Mr. Frederick Samuel Hobson, for the encouragement of the study of music at the University.

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £20, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable for three years, provided that the scholar continues study for that period at a University Institution in New Zealand, or with the approval of the Professor of Music, elsewhere. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The Scholarship shall be open to all first-year students taking courses for the Mus.B. degree and shall be awarded to the first-year student most deserving of encouragement to pursue a musical career. In making the award the Council may at its discretion take into account the financial circumstances of any applicant.

4. One scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Faculty of Music, which shall take into consideration the results of the first-year degree examinations for Mus.B. and also the Class work and all-round capacity of candidates.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award any scholarship in any year if in its opinion no worthy candidate has applied for such scholarship.

6. The scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship or a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations with the approval of the Trustee provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

PHILIP NEILL MEMORIAL PRIZE

For Original Composition in Music

Entries for the above prize will close with the Registrar of the University of Otago, Dunedin, on 1 June, 1962.

The prescribed work for the year 1962 will be:

A song cycle of no fewer than three songs for *either* voice and piano *or* voice and string quartet.

Compositions must be inscribed with a nom de plume and must be accompanied by a sealed envelope bearing the nom de plume and the competitor's name and address within.

The value of the prize is £25.

Full particulars may be obtained from the Calendar of the University of Otago.

BISHOP MUSIC SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship is provided from a fund bequeathed to the Council in Auckland, New Zealand, under the Will of the late Mr. Charles John Bishop for the encouragement of the study of musical composition at the University.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £75, payable in equal instalments at the end of April, July and October, provided that the Council may in the event of fluctuations in income from the fund increase or decrease the value of the Scholarship. The Scholarship shall include also free tuition in the Department of Music.

2. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council of the University of Auckland and is tenable for one year. It shall be open to candidates, whether students of the University or not, who at the time of entering for the Scholarship have attained the age of 16 years and have not attained the age of 25 years. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who is not qualified by examination or otherwise to enter

upon a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music in the year of entering for the Scholarship.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded by the Council on the result of an examination to be conducted by the Professor of Music. Each candidate shall be examined in the technique of musical composition and in the playing of a musical instrument to be offered by the candidate. Candidates may also be asked to submit manuscripts of works composed by them. In the examination, the Professor shall be assisted by one other examiner who shall be appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the Professor. The Council shall be entitled to pay out of the income of the Fund any fee payable to the assistant examiner. A person already holding the Scholarship shall be eligible for re-election on the results of this examination.

4. A successful candidate shall be required to pursue at the University a course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music and shall not be required to pay lecture fees for such course, during the tenure of his Scholarship.

5. Candidates must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before the 31st July in each year and shall specify the musical instrument on which he or she desires to be examined. (A form of application is obtainable at the Office.)

6. The Scholarship may be tenable concurrently with a University Entrance Scholarship, a Centennial Music Festival Scholarship or the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship, but with no other Scholarship.

7. The examiners shall be entitled to certify to the Council that no sufficiently qualified candidate has applied, whereupon the Council may decline to award the Scholarship for that year.

8. The Council shall have power to amend these Regulations provided however that there is no departure from the main purpose of the bequest.

THE HOLLINRAKE MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship, the result of a public subscription organised by the Auckland Music Council, was established in 1957 in

memory of the late Professor Horace Hollinrake, who was Professor of Music from 1935 to 1955.

Regulations

1. The annual value of the Scholarship shall be £40, payable in three equal instalments.

2. The Scholarship shall be tenable at the University of Auckland for one year, provided that the Council may, in special circumstances, permit it to be held at another University in New Zealand. The Council may terminate the Scholarship at any time if, having received from the scholar's Professor of Music an unfavourable report on the conduct or progress of the scholar, it shall so determine.

3. The award shall be made for the encouragement of musical scholarship and shall be open to students who have completed Music Stage III of the Mus.B. Degree, and to B.A. students who intend to proceed to the Degree of M.A. and Honours in Music, and who have completed the pre-requisites for that Degree.

4. One Scholarship shall be awarded each year by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate, which shall take into consideration the whole of the candidates' previous work, together with their general contribution to the life of the University.

5. The Council shall not be bound to award the Scholarship in any year, should there be no candidate deemed worthy of the award.

6. The Council may from time to time amend these regulations.

F I N E A R T S

THE JOE RAYNES SCHOLARSHIP

This Scholarship was established under the Will of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes to promote the study of Drawing, Painting or Design in the Elam School of Fine Arts.

Regulations

1. The Scholarship, to be known as the Joe Raynes Scholarship, shall be tenable for one year at the Elam School of Fine Arts and shall be of the value of £75. This sum will be supplied

mented by a grant from the Elam Bequest sufficient to defray the cost of such tuition fees as may be incurred by the Scholar.

2. The purpose of the Scholarship shall be to assist a student of the School who has obtained the Diploma in Fine Arts to proceed to the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours.

3. The Scholarship shall be awarded annually by the Council upon the recommendation of the Professor of Fine Arts, but, should no suitable candidate be forthcoming, it shall be within the discretion of the Council either to offer an additional Scholarship in the ensuing year, or to make such other use of the moneys available as may further the purpose of the bequest.

4. The conditions of this Scholarship are subject to revocation or alteration at any time by the Trustees of the late Mr. Joseph Raynes.

5. Applications for the Scholarship should be made to the Professor, Elam School of Fine Arts, not later than 2 December in each year.

ROSEMARY GRICE MEMORIAL PRIZE

This Prize has been established through subscriptions and the sale of paintings, to commemorate the high talent in water-colour painting of the late Rosemary Grice, who was a student of the Elam School of Art.

Regulations

1. The Prize shall be known as the Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize.

2. The Prize shall be available only to full-time students of the Elam School of Fine Arts.

3. The Prize shall consist of the sum of £5, and shall be awarded annually by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Professor of Fine Arts.

4. The award shall be made for the most meritorious work submitted for examination by a student in the First Professional Year of the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts.

5. If no work is produced meriting the award in any one year no award need be made but more than one award may be made in any one year.

NATIONAL UNIVERSITY SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The following national University Scholarships and Prizes are open to students of the University of Auckland. Full details of the conditions are available from the Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington. A list of awards appears on page 443.

GENERAL

Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships

Offered each year for advanced study and research in Universities within New Zealand. Candidates shall pursue the Ph.D. course. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years.

Research Fund Fellowships

Grants awarded from time to time to candidates for a Doctorate or those who desire to carry out full-time research in the University. Candidates shall specify their qualifications and the research to be undertaken and shall make application to the Registrar, Auckland, by 11 January in each year.

Post-Graduate Scholarships in Arts and Science

Offered annually to graduates with first-class Honours, of not more than two years' standing. Value £650 per annum, tenable for two years at an overseas university.

Rhodes Scholarship

Two Scholarships a year are allocated to New Zealand. The Scholarship is tenable for two years, and in some cases for three years. Value £750 per annum.

Commonwealth Scholarships

Under the Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships Plan most Commonwealth countries offer scholarships to New Zealand graduates. As offers are received announcements will be made through the Press and application forms will be available from the Universities.

Unilever Scholarship

Tenable in any University in the United Kingdom for two years' postgraduate study in Arts or Science. Annual value £750.

Shell Postgraduate Bursary

Available to male graduates with a Bachelor's or higher degree in Arts, Commerce or Law for further study in a U.K. university. Value £750 p.a. for the duration of the Bursar's course.

The Shirtcliffe Fellowship

Available annually to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce or Agriculture. Value £500 per annum. Tenable for two years.

Michael Hiatt Baker Scholarship

Awarded to graduates of a University in New Zealand every other year for a term of two years for research at the University of Bristol. Value £350 or such sum as the University of Bristol may think fit.

Gordon Watson Scholarship

Available to graduates holding a Master's Degree of a University in New Zealand in Arts, Science, Commerce, Law, or Divinity. Value at present £700 per annum. Tenable for two years.

L. B. Wood Travelling Scholarship

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue a higher course of studies at a British university. Annual value £300, tenable for two years. Offered every second year.

Orford Studentship

Available to graduates or prospective graduates from a University in New Zealand for a course of higher studies or research project at King's College, Cambridge. Value £400 p.a., tenable for two years. Offered every second year.

A R T S

John Tinline Scholarship (English)

Awarded annually to students to pursue study at the Honours grade. Tenable for one year. Value not more than £120, plus boarding allowance where applicable.

The Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Available to graduates of a University in New Zealand to pursue investigation in the field of Abnormal Psychology. Tenable for one year. Value to be announced from time to time.

Fellowships in Education (University of London)

Fellows who have been selected have in the main held responsible positions, e.g. those of Inspectors, Lecturers in Teachers' Colleges, Principals of schools, or have been experienced teachers of outstanding merit who are likely to occupy positions of responsibility in the near future. The Fellowships are tenable for one year. Value £500, with various additional allowances.

Bowen Prize and Arnold Atkinson Prize

Each one awarded every two years for Essays in British History, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing.

Batterbee Prize

Awarded annually to graduates taking Honours in Greek. Value not more than £10.

Habens Prize

Awarded annually for an Essay in Education to students and ex-students of Training Colleges, who are graduates or undergraduates. Value £30.

University Macmillan Brown Prize

Awarded annually for excellence in English composition, to undergraduates and graduates of not more than three years' standing. Value £30.

S C I E N C E

National Research Fellowships

Awarded to graduates in Science or suitable persons, by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. Value £850 per annum with various additional allowances. Tenable for two years.

1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship

Offered annually to Science students. A scholar will be required to devote himself to research in some branch of Pure or Applied Science. Value £550 per annum, with various additional allowances.

Rutherford Scholarship

Offered to candidates for the 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship. Tenable for three years. Value between £650 and £850, with additional allowances.

Beit Fellowships for Scientific Research

Awarded to graduates under 25 years of age for research in a department of the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. Annual value £600. Tenable for two years.

Shell Postgraduate Scholarship

Available to graduates with Honours in Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Chemical Engineering, Engineering or Geophysics. Value £750 per annum, tenable for two years.

BP Postgraduate Scholarships

Tenable at a New Zealand University by candidates for a postgraduate course in Engineering or Pure Science. Value £400 p.a. for one, two or three years.

I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research Fellowships

Available for postgraduate research in science or engineering in a New Zealand University. Annual value within the range £550/£850 for up to three years.

The Mercer Memorial Scholarship in Aeronautics

Awarded annually or biennially to candidates with suitable qualifications for study in some phase of aeronautics. Annual value of £100, or of £200 in alternate years.

N.Z. Government Aeronautical Scholarships

Applicants should consult the Secretary, Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, Government Buildings, Wellington.

C O M M E R C E

Travelling Scholarship in Commerce

Offered every second year to Masters of Commerce with First Class Honours. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1962.

Prize in Advanced Accountancy

Awarded annually to candidates taking Accounting Stage III.

L A W

Travelling Scholarship in Law

Offered every second year to candidates admitted or qualified to be admitted to the LL.B. Degree at a New Zealand University. Tenable for two years. Value £650 annually. To be awarded in 1962.

A R C H I T E C T U R E

Senior Scholarship in Architecture

I. The Senior Scholarship in Architecture shall be tenable for one year, and shall be tenable only by a candidate for the Degree in Architecture who is pursuing his studies for the fourth year examination.

II. The scholarship shall be awarded by the Council of the University of Auckland acting for the central Scholarships Committee, on the work of the candidate as shown by his examination record and the report of the Professor of Architecture on the candidate's studio work and general ability.

III. The Scholarship shall not be awarded to any candidate who has not shown satisfactory proficiency in the papers forming the subject-matter of the examinations or in studio work at the School of Architecture. In any case in which the Council of the University of Auckland finds it impossible to discriminate between two candidates the emolument of the scholarship shall be divided.

IV. The scholar shall furnish to the Council, through the Dean of the Faculty, satisfactory proof that he is prosecuting his studies diligently.

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

Offered every year to a Bachelor of Architecture. Annual value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

ENGINEERING

In addition to the awards here summarised, candidates should consult the Science list for further awards.

Senior Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a candidate to pursue studies for the Master's or higher degree as an internal student.

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

Awarded to a Bachelor of Engineering or Master of Engineering who has recently completed his course. Value £550 or £650. Tenable for one year.

New Zealand Industrial Gases Scholarship

Offered annually to candidates who propose to pursue a post-graduate course in Engineering. Value £200, tenable for one year. An extension for two further years may be granted in special circumstances to a student proceeding to the Ph.D. degree, in which case the value will be £300 per annum for the second and third years.

Travelling Fellowship awarded by the Institute of Automotive and Aeronautical Engineers, Inc.

Students should enquire at the Office for detailed information.

COLONIAL APPOINTMENTS SCHEME

The scheme enables New Zealand University graduates to be considered on equal terms with candidates from Great Britain and the other countries of the British Commonwealth for certain posts in the administrative, agricultural, education, engineering, legal, police, and other services in a number of British Crown Colonies and Protectorates which are under the control of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.

Prospective candidates should apply to Professor Davis, Dean of the Faculty of Law, who is the liaison officer for the scheme at this University.

NEW ZEALAND FEDERATION OF UNIVERSITY WOMEN FELLOWSHIP

The New Zealand Federation of University Women offers a Fellowship of £500 every second year, to help a graduate, provided she has been resident in New Zealand for five years prior to application, to undertake research in a country other than her own. The field of research is unrestricted. Applicants must be financial members of the Federation, which is open to all women graduates.

The Fellow, if a New Zealander, must undertake to return to New Zealand within two years of the expiry of her fellowship and to carry on her professional work for at least one year. Personal qualifications are taken into account in the selection of a Fellow, with the object of fostering international understanding and friendship.

Enquiries should be addressed to The Secretary-Treasurer, Fellowship Trust Board, Miss E. M. Oddie, P.O. Box 2888, WELLINGTON.

BRITISH COUNCIL SCHOLARSHIPS

The British Council has now appointed Mr. R. N. Hollyer of the United Kingdom High Commissioner's Office as its New Zealand Liaison Officer, and the award of future British Council Scholarships will be dealt with through that Office.

For further information apply to Mr. R. N. Hollyer, c/o United Kingdom High Commissioner, Government Life Insurance Building, Wellington, C.I.

BRITISH PASSENGER LINES' FREE PASSAGE SCHEME FOR UNIVERSITY GRADUATES

The London Passenger Conference (through the Australian and New Zealand Passenger Conference) grants annually five free passages.

These passages are available during the months of July to December, both inclusive, to the United Kingdom, and during the months of March to June, both inclusive, outwards from the United Kingdom.

The passages are open to graduates and Rhodes Scholars from New Zealand Universities who are proceeding to Europe for

further study. Candidates must be recommended by the Professorial Board and applications will be considered by a special selection committee. Full particulars of the scheme are available from the Secretary, University Grants Committee, Box 8035, Wellington.

SCHOLARSHIPS AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY

The following Scholarships, though awarded by the University of Canterbury, are open to competition by students of this University. Full details are to be found in the Canterbury Calendar.

Lord Rutherford Memorial Research Fellowship.

Sir William Hartley Scholarship (open to women students).

Sims Empire Scholarship.

THE UNITED STATES EDUCATION FOUNDATION IN NEW ZEALAND

TRAVEL GRANTS — FULBRIGHT PROGRAMME

The United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand invites applications annually for travel grants from New Zealand citizens of either sex who intend to study in the United States and who undertake to return to New Zealand when their studies are completed.

These grants are sufficient to meet the cost of return travel between the place of residence in New Zealand of the successful applicant and the University of his choice in the United States. They do not include the cost of his maintenance within the United States and, while a candidate may apply for a travel grant in anticipation of securing a scholarship in an American University or otherwise arranging for his support while in the United States, no award can be made until this support is assured. Although the Foundation has no scholarships at its disposal its experience has been that New Zealand graduates with a first-class academic record have little difficulty in securing scholarships at American universities covering tuition and frequently at least partial maintenance.

Of these grants, twelve are at present allotted to Graduate Students who propose to pursue a regular course of study for at least one academic year at an American University; three are

allotted to Research Scholars of some academic standing who intend to engage in advanced work, though not towards a degree, at an institution of higher learning; and two others to Visiting Professors who have been, or may expect to be, invited to teach at an American University.

Applications are normally invited in June and July of each year from persons who would be interested in studying in the United States *in the following year*. Application forms are obtainable from the United States Educational Foundation in New Zealand, Box 1190, Wellington, to which enquiries for additional information should be addressed.

CANADA COUNCIL JUNIOR NON-RESIDENT FELLOWSHIPS

The Canada Council for the Encouragement of the Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences offers a number of "junior non-resident fellowships" which are tenable in Canada. These awards are intended for younger scholars and artists who are not Canadian nationals.

The Canada Council awards are offered for study in Canada in the arts, humanities and social sciences. They are open to University graduates or artists, musicians, writers and other practitioners or teachers of the arts who have shown exceptional promise in their work. A candidate applying for academic study can do so only for work leading to the acquisition of a Master's or other postgraduate degree. (For the time being at least, the Canada Council will not offer awards for study in the fields of social work, theology, pedagogy, applied mathematics and, generally, studies at professional schools.) Any candidate applying for extra-curricular training should submit a definite programme of activities and should, if possible, establish an affiliation with an institution in Canada as a base of operation.

The average value of a Canada Council junior non-resident fellowship is \$2,000 (Canadian) — approximately £740 — plus tuition fees and the cost of travel to and from the place of study in Canada. In the case of a resident of New Zealand, the travel grant would include the cost of a return tourist sea and rail fare to the university (or other research centre) selected in Canada. Each fellowship is tenable for one year and may not be renewed.

All candidates interested in applying for these fellowships should initiate their own arrangements, by direct correspondence with the universities or other institutions of their choice in Canada, with a view to securing admission should they be selected. The Canada Council will attempt to place those candidates who have not completed their own arrangements. Information on Canadian facilities can be obtained from the Secretary, New Zealand University Grants Committee, who will make available on request a handbook entitled "Canadian Universities and Colleges", which contains a section on "Graduate Study and Research", and a Canada Council booklet which lists and describes the special facilities offered at the various Canadian universities for graduate study in the arts, humanities and social sciences.

Applications should be made before November 1st to the Secretary of the Grants Committee or to the Canadian High Commissioner's Office.

ANNUAL FEES

The Minister of Education has announced that with the revision of the Bursary system, Universities have been granted power to increase fees up to three times the present scale from the beginning of 1962. Students are therefore warned of the strong possibility that the scale printed below may be trebled. The scale of fees for 1962 will be published as soon as it has been determined.

	£	s.	d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE	1	2	6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE (to be paid at the Registry)	5	0	0
PENALTY for late enrolment	10	0	0
<i>Exemption</i>			
Fee for Exemption from Lectures (reducible to £3/3/0 if paid before 1st March)	4	4	0

DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, History of Music, Economics Stages I, II or III, Accounting I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as textbooks a separate charge is made. Some such publications are obtainable at the Registry.

ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II and III, each		5	5	0
Ancient History	German			Mathematics (Applied)
Anthropology	Greek			Mathematics (Pure)
Biblical History	Hebrew			Music
and Literature	History			Philosophy
*Biology	Italian			Political Science
*Education	Latin			*Psychology
English	Maori Studies			Russian
French	Mathematics (Advanced)			Spanish
*Geography				
Economics, Stages I, II and III, each		5	15	0

*These units are subject to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).

Honours

(i) Single subjects:	
To be taken in one year	7 7 0
If two or more years are taken,	
for the first year	5 5 0
for the second year	5 5 0
for each subsequent year until completion	1 2 6
(ii) Double Honours: Each subject	7 7 0
(Same conditions as for single subjects)	

	£	s.	d.
(iii) Two languages in Half Honours:			
To be taken in one year	10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	6	6	0
for the second year	6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum	10	10	0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum	2	2	0
<i>Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)</i>			
Biology			
Stage I	1	0	0
Education			
Stages II and III	2	0	0
Psychology			
Stages I and II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0
Geography			
Stage II	1	0	0
Stage III	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

SCIENCE FACULTY

*Chemistry	}	Stages I, II, IIIA, and IIIB, each	8	8	0
*Botany					
*Geology					
*Zoology					
Mathematical Physics			5	5	0
Statistical Mathematics I			5	5	0
Advanced Mathematics			5	5	0
Ancillary Mathematics			5	5	0
*Physics					
Stages IA, IB, II, IIIA and IIIB, each			8	8	0
Radiophysics			8	8	0
Acoustics (one term only)			1	1	0
*Psychology					
Stages I, II, III, each			8	8	0
<i>Honours</i> (in *Chemistry, *Botany, *Psychology, *Zoology, or *Physics)					
To be taken in one year	10	10	0		
If two or more years are taken,					
for the first year	6	6	0		
for the second year	6	6	0		
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6		
<i>Honours</i> (in *Geology)					
To be taken in one year	5	5	0		
If two or more years are taken,					
for the first year	4	4	0		
for the second year	4	4	0		
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6		
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i> , per annum	10	10	0		
<i>Science German and Science Russian</i> , per annum	3	3	0		
<i>One laboratory period per week</i> , per annum	2	2	0		
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject</i> , per annum	2	2	0		

<i>Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)</i>		£	s.	d.
Chemistry:				
Stage I	.. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	.. .. .	2	0	0
Botany:				
Stage I	.. .. .	10	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	.. .. .	2	0	0
Geology:				
Stage I	.. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA and IIIB	.. .. .	2	0	0
Physics:				
Stage IA or IB	.. .. .	15	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB, Honours and Radiophysics	.. .. .	2	0	0
Workshop Training	.. .. .	1	0	0
Psychology:				
Stage I	.. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, III and Honours	.. .. .	2	0	0
Zoology:				
Stage I	.. .. .	1	0	0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	.. .. .	2	0	0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the event of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Economics Stages I, II and III, as for B.A., each	.. .. .	5	15	0
Accounting:				
Stage I	.. .. .	3	8	0
Stage II	.. .. .	4	10	0
Stage III	.. .. .	4	10	0
Auditing	.. .. .	3	8	0
Secretarial Practice	.. .. .	2	2	0
Commercial Law I	(a) 3 3 0 }	6	6	0
	(b) 3 3 0 }			
Commercial Law II	(a) 2 2 0 }	4	4	0
	(b) 2 2 0 }			
Trustee Law	.. .. .	2	2	0
Honours				
To be taken in one year	.. .. .	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,				
for the first year	.. .. .	5	5	0
for the second year	.. .. .	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	.. .. .	1	2	6

FACULTY OF LAW

Division I

		£	s.	d.
1. The Legal System	.. .. .	4	4	0
2. } For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.				
3. }				
4. }				

Division II

	£	s.	d.
5. The Law of Torts	4	4	0
6. Criminal Law	4	4	0
7. The Law of Contract	4	4	0
8. Land Law	4	4	0
9. Equity	4	4	0
10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property	4	4	0
11. Constitutional and Administrative Law	4	4	0
12. International Law	4	4	0
13. Family Law and Law of Succession	4	4	0
14. Company Law and the Law of Partnership	4	4	0
15. Conflict of Laws	4	4	0
16. Jurisprudence	4	4	0
17. The Law of Evidence	4	4	0
18. The Law of Civil Procedure	4	4	0
19. Conveyancing and Taxation	4	4	0

Honours

To be taken in one year	7	7	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	5	5	0
for the second year	5	5	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Diploma in Education

Principles of Teaching	2	2	0
*Educational Tests, etc.	2	2	0
History of Educational Practice	2	2	0
Research in the Basic Subjects	2	2	0
Studies in Secondary Education	2	2	0
Remedial Education	2	2	0
Special Topic	2	2	0
Original Investigation	2	2	0
<i>Vacation Course</i>	3	3	0
*Laboratory Charge	2	0	0

*Diploma in Educational Psychology**Lecture Fees*

*First year	15	0	0
Second year (composite fee)	10	0	0
Each subsequent year	1	2	6
*Laboratory Charge	15	0	0

Examination Fees

Subjects of Part One, per paper	1	2	0
---	---	---	---

Note: Candidates required to enrol for additional subjects in other Departments will be charged the prescribed tuition fee for such subjects as well as the composite fee specified above.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

Degree course and Diploma course:

	£	s.	d.
Composite fee, First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional examinations, each	28	0	0
Subsequent years, each	7	7	0

For separate subjects for students not paying composite fees:

History of Architecture I and II, each	3	3	0
Building Materials I and II, each	5	5	0
Structures I, II, III and IV, each	6	6	0
Theory of Architectural Design, I and II, each	3	3	0
Building Services I, II and III, each	5	5	0
Building Techniques	3	3	0
Professional Practice and Building Organization	3	3	0
Building Law	3	3	0
Architectural Civics	3	3	0
Full Studio, each year	15	15	0

M.Arch. Course:

To be taken in one year	10	10	0
If two or more years are taken,			
for the first year	6	6	0
for the second year	6	6	0
for each subsequent year until completion	1	2	6

Diploma in Urban Valuation — Lecture Fees:

Building Materials I and II, each	3	3	0
Building Services	3	3	0
Concrete and Steel Construction	5	5	0
Architectural Design	3	3	0
Architectural Civics	3	3	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials	3	3	0
Building Law	3	3	0
Accounting I	3	8	0
Economics of Urban Valuation	3	3	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation	5	5	0

Examination Fees:

Examination Fees, per paper	1	2	0
Practical Test	1	2	0

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques	5	5	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning	5	5	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning	5	5	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning	5	5	0
Architecture as related to Town Planning	5	5	0
Statutory Planning and Administration	5	5	0
Drawing Office and Field Work	5	5	0
Thesis	5	5	0

Note: A fee of £1/2/6 will be charged for each year which elapses between the completion of papers and the year in which the thesis is presented.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>Degree Courses:—</i>		£	s.	d.
First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each	.. .. .	28	0	0
Fourth and subsequent years	.. .. .	10	10	0
<i>Note: When the course for M.E. is taken over two years,</i>				
the fee for the first year shall be	.. .. .	10	10	0
for the second year shall be	.. .. .	1	2	6

<i>Professional Institution Courses:—</i>		£	s.	d.
First Year, Second Year, each	.. .. .	28	0	0
Third and subsequent years	.. .. .	10	10	0

Fees for separate subjects for students not paying Composite Fee:—

DEGREE SUBJECTS

Engineering Mathematics II	.. .. .	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics III	.. .. .	5	5	0
Engineering Mathematics IV	.. .. .	5	5	0
Applied Mechanics I	.. .. .	6	6	0
Mechanical Engineering Processes	.. .. .	2	2	0
Mechanical Engineering III	.. .. .	21	0	0
Mechanical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	.. .. .	10	10	0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology	.. .. .	5	5	0
Engineering Geology	.. .. .	5	5	0
Engineering Materials I	.. .. .	3	3	0
Civil Engineering	.. .. .	6	6	0
Advanced Civil Engineering (for M.E.)	.. .. .	10	10	0
Electrical Engineering I	.. .. .	5	5	0
Electrical Engineering II	.. .. .	6	6	0
Electrical Engineering III	.. .. .	14	14	0
Electrical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	.. .. .	10	10	0
Drawing and Design I	.. .. .	6	6	0
Drawing and Design II	.. .. .	6	6	0
Drawing and Design III	.. .. .	6	6	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I	.. .. .	5	5	0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II	.. .. .	6	6	0
Strength of Materials I	.. .. .	4	4	0
Structures I	.. .. .	4	4	0
Strength of Materials II	.. .. .	4	4	0
Structures II	.. .. .	4	4	0
Fluid Mechanics I	.. .. .	6	6	0
Fluid Mechanics II	.. .. .	5	5	0
Industrial Administration	.. .. .	3	3	0
Surveying	.. .. .	6	6	0

GENERAL SUBJECTS

Surveying (Short course for Mech. & Elect. students)	..	4	4	0
--	----	---	---	---

FACULTY OF MUSIC

<i>Courses for Mus.B.</i>	£	s.	d.
Music I, II and III, each	5	5	0
Counterpoint I and II, each	3	3	0
Fugue	3	3	0
Composition I and II, and Exercise, each	3	3	0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each	2	2	0
Instrumentation and Acoustics, each	1	1	0

*Executant Diploma in Music**Full Course:*

First and Second Years, each	45	0	0
Third Year	50	0	0

In addition all full course students are required to pay:

(a) Annual University fee	1	2	6
(b) Annual examination fees, per paper	1	2	0
(c) Students' Association fee	5	0	0

Single Subject Study:

Full fee for the year (1 hour per week)	37	16	0
---	----	----	---

This may be paid in twelve-guinea instalments, each payable one week before the commencement of every term, or in one sum at enrolment.

Arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one-hour fortnightly lessons to be taken, with proportionate reduction of fees.

In addition all single study students are required to pay

the Annual University fee	1	2	6
-----------------------------------	---	---	---

Courses for Non-Degree Students

Harmony	3	3	0
Set Works (Music I)	1	1	0
History of Music (Music I)	1	1	0

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First year, Second year, Third year, Fourth year, each	20	0	0
--	----	---	---

Separate subjects—

One three-hour class—Life and Applied Design	3	15	0
One three-hour class—Other subjects	2	5	0
One two-hour class—Life	2	10	0
One two-hour class—Other subjects	1	10	0
Locker fee		5	0

EXAMINATION FEES

I. Every candidate for any examination, shall, at the time of signifying his intention to present himself, pay the prescribed examination fee, provided that the entry will be accepted within twenty-one days after the prescribed date in each case, if accompanied by a fee of two guineas in addition to the ordinary fee. Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

II. No examination fee shall be returned save in circumstances deemed exceptional by the Council.

III. In no circumstances shall a fee for examination be made available for another purpose.

IV. A fee paid for an examination may be made available for any examination in a subsequent year (not later than two years) only in the following cases:—

- (i) A candidate who has paid a fee which includes the fee for the presentation of a thesis may defer the presentation of such thesis until a subsequent year and shall be entitled to present the thesis on one occasion only without the payment of a further fee.
- (ii) A candidate who has paid a fee for a University examination but is debarred from presenting himself in any subject or subjects by reason of his not having kept terms therein may have the fee for the subjects in which he is debarred from sitting held to his credit.
- (iii) A candidate who not later than four weeks after the last day of the examinations shows by the evidence of a medical certificate that his failure to present himself for examination was due to ill-health may have his fee held to his credit.
- (iv) A candidate who has paid his fee and finds that he is unable to sit for the examination may have the fee held to his credit, provided that no later than two weeks before the commencement of the examination for which he has entered he gives notice that he does not intend

to sit, save that in very exceptional circumstances the Council may allow a fee to be held to the credit of a candidate even if the application is made later than two weeks before the examination.

- (v) When entering again for the examination he pays a registration fee of five shillings.

Note: Candidates who obtain the concession under IV must re-enter for the examination by due date as provided in the Statutes. The registration fee of five shillings is payable in all cases. A credit note will be issued for the net amount after deducting the registration fee.

V. Examination entries shall be made with the Registrar of the University of Auckland except in the cases specified below, when the entry shall be made with the Secretary, Universities Examinations Board, Box 8035, Wellington.

Entrance Examination.

Entrance Scholarships Examination.

Fine Arts Preliminary Examination.

Institute Examinations in Architecture.

Professional Examinations in Accountancy.

VI. The fees payable for examination shall be as follows. The fee for re-examination shall be the same as the original fee, except where a specific re-examination fee is provided for.

1. ENTRANCE AND AD EUNDEM

	£	s.	d.
(a) Entrance Examination	2	15	0
(b) Entrance Scholarships Examination	2	15	0
(c) Provisional Admission	2	15	0
(d) Accrediting	2	15	0
(e) Admission ad eundem statum (Entrance status)	2	15	0
(f) Admission ad eundem statum (graduate status or with credits towards degree)	5	15	0

2. ARTS AND SCIENCE

(a) B.A., B.Sc., for each paper	1	2	0
(b) Examination for M.A. or M.Sc.	10	10	0
(c) Examination for Litt.D.	19	15	0
(d) Examination for D.Sc.	28	17	6
(e) Doctor of Philosophy:			
Registration fee	5	15	0
Examination fee	17	7	6

3. COMMERCE		£	s.	d.
(a)	B.Com. and Professional Examinations, for each paper ..	1	2	0
(b)	Examination for M.Com.	10	10	0

4. LAW		£	s.	d.
(a)	LL.B. and Professional Examinations, for each paper ..	1	2	0
(b)	Examination for LL.M.	10	10	0
(c)	Examination for LL.D.	19	15	0

5. ARCHITECTURE		£	s.	d.
(a)	Examination in each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(c)	Testimonies of Study	2	4	0
(d)	For pass Degree thesis (B.Arch.)	4	10	0
(e)	For Honours thesis (B.Arch.)	7	0	0
(f)	M.Arch.	10	10	0
(g)	Diploma in Town Planning, for each paper	1	10	0
	Thesis	1	0	0

6. ENGINEERING		£	s.	d.
(a)	B.E. for each paper	1	2	0
(b)	For Honours thesis	7	0	0
(c)	Examination for M.E.	10	10	0

7. MEDICINE		£	s.	d.
(a)	Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0
(b)	Diploma in Obstetrics	17	7	6

8. DENTISTRY		£	s.	d.
(a)	Intermediate Examination, for each paper	1	2	0
	For each paper at a Special Examination	2	4	0

9. MUSIC		£	s.	d.
(a)	Examination, in each paper	1	2	0
(b)	Musical Exercise	4	0	0
(c)	Examination for Mus.D.	25	7	6

10. DIVINITY		£	s.	d.
(a)	Examination in each paper	1	2	0

11. COURSES FOR DIPLOMAS		£	s.	d.
(a)	Diplomas in Education, Banking:			
	Examination in each paper	1	2	0
(b)	Diploma in Fine Arts:			
	Preliminary Examination	3	10	0
	If divided, each part	2	5	0
	Professional Examinations, for each paper	1	2	0

12. PROFICIENCY

- (a) The fee for examination for a Certificate of Proficiency in any subject shall be the fee payable for the subject in the course to which it belongs.
- (b) Certificate of Proficiency:
- | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| For one subject | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 5 | 0 |
| For two subjects | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 7 | 6 |
| For three or more subjects | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 10 | 0 |

13. CROSS-CREDITED SUBJECTS

Where a candidate is allowed under the Statutes to transfer a unit or subject from one degree or diploma course to another, he shall pay the fee prescribed in Section III of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

EXAMINATION ENTRY DATES

Entries for university degree and diploma examinations must be submitted by the following dates:

1. To the Registrar, University of Auckland:

By 10th May: Honours and Masters in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce; all Engineering Professional (not Intermediate) examinations. The prescribed fee must accompany each application to be examined.

By 10th May: M.Sc. candidates must apply (without fee) to enter the Foreign Language Reading Examination.

By 10th June: Examinations for all Bachelors in Arts, Science, Law, Commerce, Architecture, Music and Divinity; Law Professional Examinations; all University Diploma Examinations in Architecture, Banking, Education, Educational Psychology, Music, Executant Diploma in Music, Fine Arts (not Preliminary), Town Planning and Urban Valuation; all Intermediate examinations in Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science, Land Surveying and Medicine. The prescribed fee must accompany each application to be examined.

By 1st November: Examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics. The prescribed fee must accompany each application to be examined.

2. To the Secretary, Universities Examinations Board:

By 10th June: Institute examinations in Architecture (not Intermediate); Professional examinations in Accountancy. The prescribed fee must accompany each application to be examined.

By 1st September: Entrance, Entrance Scholarships and Fine Arts Preliminary examinations. The prescribed fee must accompany each application to be examined.

Blank Page

GENERAL REGULATIONS OF THE BOARD OF

(1)

These regulations shall apply to all persons who are
admitted to the practice of the profession of
the Board of the State of New York, and to all
persons who are admitted to the practice of the
profession of the Board of the State of New York.

COURSE REGULATIONS AND PRESCRIPTIONS

These regulations shall apply to all persons who are
admitted to the practice of the profession of the
Board of the State of New York, and to all
persons who are admitted to the practice of the
profession of the Board of the State of New York.

These regulations shall apply to all persons who are
admitted to the practice of the profession of the
Board of the State of New York, and to all
persons who are admitted to the practice of the
profession of the Board of the State of New York.

These regulations shall apply to all persons who are
admitted to the practice of the profession of the
Board of the State of New York, and to all
persons who are admitted to the practice of the
profession of the Board of the State of New York.

These regulations shall apply to all persons who are
admitted to the practice of the profession of the
Board of the State of New York, and to all
persons who are admitted to the practice of the
profession of the Board of the State of New York.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

B.A.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.
2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of nine units; a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.
3. At least six units shall be selected from Group A as defined in regulation 25.
4. There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in regulation 15 below Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage II where that exists. Except as provided in regulation 15, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.
5. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit.
6. Every course of study for the degree shall include at least five subjects, except as hereinafter provided.
7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**ESSENTIAL
SUBJECTS**

8. A candidate must include in his course
- (i) either English or Philosophy,
 - (ii) a language unit other than English,
 - (iii) one unit in a subject other than a language except as hereinafter provided.

(Note: The subject Maori Studies I is deemed to be a language unit other than English for the purpose of these regulations.)

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III and has passed in Applied Mathematics III, or has enrolled in it concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

10. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics as a Stage II unit.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

12. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language before proceeding to English II except by special permission of the Head of the Department, and to satisfy the Head of the Department in a test thereon.

**CONCES-
SIONS**

13. Candidates who have passed the University Entrance Scholarships Examination on the credit list, or other approved candidates may, with the permission of the Senate, follow courses of study consisting of fewer than five subjects.

14. In special cases approved candidates may be exempted by the Senate from the requirement of regulation 8 (i), (ii) and (iii).

15 (a). Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b). Notwithstanding anything in regulation 4 a candidate who has passed in Statistical Mathematics I may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

16. Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may apply to surrender this as a second-year unit and have it credited as Psychology I. Those who have passed in Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) may likewise apply to have this credited as Psychology II, but would be advised to consult with the Head of Department before doing so. Provided that if Philosophy IIB (Psychology) is retained as a second-year credit in the Degree, Psychology I may not also be taken for credit.

Students who have passed in Philosophy IIB (Psychology) may proceed to Philosophy IIIB (Psychology) as defined in the Calendar for 1957 only in special cases approved by the Senate.

17. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.Sc. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.A. Any such units shall be treated as transferred units as pro-

vided in Section III (ii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

18. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be credited with the Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law and Jurisprudence as three units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that prior to that year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws",

(i) he has been credited with six units for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(ii) these units include at least three units higher than Stage I of which one at least shall be a Stage III unit. For the purposes of this regulation the subjects taken that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

19. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

20. Students not devoting their full time to University work shall not be eligible in any one year for the award of terms in more than three units at Stage I, nor in more than two units, one of which is at Stage II or III, save in exceptional circumstances as decided by the Senate.

21. Before a student is admitted to Stage II in any subject the Senate may require him to have obtained a pass in at least one other subject.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

22. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units at one examination for this degree.

23. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

24. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

25. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

GROUP A

(In alphabetical order)

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers)

139/2, 139/3, 139/4. *Note:* No candidate may be credited with both this subject and Pure Mathematics I.

ANCIENT HISTORY (Two papers) 74/1, 74/2.

Note: No candidate may be credited with this subject and Greek History Art and Literature.

ANTHROPOLOGY I (Two papers) 178, 179.

ANTHROPOLOGY II (Three papers) 179/1, 179/2, 179/3.

ANTHROPOLOGY III (Three papers) 179/4, 179/5, 179/6.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I (Two papers) 74/3, 74/4.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II (Three papers) 74/5, 74/6, 74/7.

ECONOMICS I (Two papers) 113, 114.

ECONOMICS II (Three papers) 115 and two of 116, 116/1, 116/2.

ECONOMICS III (Three papers) 117 and two out of 118, 118/1, 118/2.

EDUCATION I (Two papers) 126, 127.

EDUCATION II (Three papers) 128, 129, 130.

EDUCATION III (Three papers) 131, 132, 133.

ENGLISH I (Two papers) 51, 52.
 ENGLISH II (Three papers) 53, 54, 54/1.
 ENGLISH III (Three papers) 55, 56, 56/1.

FRENCH I (Two papers) 81, 82.
 FRENCH II (Three papers) 83, 84, 85.
 FRENCH III (Three papers) 86, 87, 88.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.

GERMAN I (Two papers), 93, 94.
 GERMAN II (Three papers) 95, 96, 97.
 GERMAN III (Three papers) 98, 99, 100.

GREEK I (Two papers) 65, 66.
 GREEK II (Three papers) 67, 68, 69.
 GREEK III (Three papers) 70, 71, 72.

*GREEK HISTORY ART AND LITERATURE (Two papers) 73, 74.

Note: No candidate may be credited with passes in both this subject and Greek II, or with passes in this subject and Ancient History.

HEBREW I (Two papers) 75, 76.
 HEBREW II (Two papers) 77, 78
 *HEBREW III (Two papers) 79, 80.

HISTORY I (Two papers) 103, 104.
 HISTORY II (Three papers) 105, 106, 107.
 HISTORY III (Three papers) 108, 109, 110.

ITALIAN I (Two papers) 89, 90.
 ITALIAN II (Three papers) 90/1, 90/2, 90/3.
 ITALIAN III (Three papers) 90/4, 90/5, 90/6.

LATIN I (Two papers) 57, 58.
 LATIN II (Three papers) 59, 60, 61.
 LATIN III (Three papers) 62, 63, 64.

MAORI STUDIES I (Two papers) 101, 102.
 MAORI STUDIES II (Three papers) 102/1, 102/2,
 102/3.

MUSIC I } As prescribed for the Degree of
 MUSIC II } Bachelor of Music and subject to
 MUSIC III } regulation 4 for that degree.

PHILOSOPHY I (Two papers) 119, 119/1.

PHILOSOPHY II (Two papers) 120, 120/1.

PHILOSOPHY III (Three papers) 121, 122, 122/1.

POLITICAL SCIENCE I (Two papers) 111, 111/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE II (Two papers) 112, 112/1.

*POLITICAL SCIENCE III (Three papers) 112/2,
 112/3, 112/4.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 123, 123/1.

PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 124, 124/1.

PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) 125, 125/1, 125/2.

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.

PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.

PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139,
 139/1.

*RUSSIAN I (Two papers) 92/1, 92/2.

*RUSSIAN II (Three papers) 92/3, 92/4, 92/5.

*RUSSIAN III (Three papers) 92/6, 92/7, 92/8.

SPANISH I (Two papers) 91, 92.

*READING KNOWLEDGE of two languages other
 than English.

*Starred items are not taught at this University
 during the current Calendar year.

GROUP B

BIOLOGY (Two papers) 180, 181. (This subject may
 only be taken if neither Botany nor Zoology is
 taken for this Degree or for the Degree of B.Sc.)

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I, III

BOTANY I, II, IIIA

CHEMISTRY I, II, IIIA

GEOLOGY I, II, IIIA

PHYSICS I, II, IIIA

ZOOLOGY I, II, IIIA

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

} As prescribed
 for the
 Degree of
 Bachelor of
 Science.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS AND MASTER OF ARTS WITH HONOURS

M.A.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; and

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination,

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 10 to 17 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for M.A. and Honours not devoting their full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. A candidate presenting subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) and 1 (c) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject No. 14, Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of regulation 1 (b) in respect of Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 21.

THESES

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of

some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

6. A candidate in subject No. 9, History, may, subject to the approval of the Senate, present papers 263/2 and 263/3 (being papers presented as a substitute for the thesis) in the year following that in which he presents his other papers for the Degree.

HONOURS

7. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness

(certified as under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

**DIPLOMA
OF
HONOURS**

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause, may be awarded Honours therein.

8. A candidate who has passed the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall not be admitted to the examination in subject No. 2, Economics.

9. A candidate shall not present a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science, or in a principal subject presented for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

10. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in English for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 4, English Language and Literature, unless he has previously been credited with a pass in Stage II of a language (other than English) together with either Stage III of that language or Stage I of a second language (other than English), or History I or Philosophy I, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

11. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Latin for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 13, Latin, unless previously he has been credited with

(a) a pass in Greek I,

(b) either a pass in Stage III of a language other than Latin or passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language other than Latin, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

12. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Greek for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 8, Greek, unless previously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than Greek or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than Greek, as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

13. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in French in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 5, French, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than French as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the French language.

14. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in Italian in subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or for subject No. 11, Italian, unless

(a) he has previously been credited with passes in three units (including at least one unit at Stage II) in languages other than Italian as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts;

(b) he has *either* passed an examination in Latin at a standard not lower than Entrance *or* satisfied the Head of the Department of Romance Languages that his knowledge of Latin is adequate for the intelligent study of the development of the Italian language.

15. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in German for subject No. 12, Languages and Literature, or in subject No. 7, German, unless pre-

viously he has been credited with a pass in Stage III of a language other than German or with passes in Stage II of one language and in Stage I of another language, other than German as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

16. A candidate shall not present himself for examination in subject No. 10, History and Literature of Music, unless he has previously (1) passed Music III and Counterpoint I as for Mus.B.; (2) acquired a reading knowledge of a foreign language to be approved by the Professorial Board; (3) furnished evidence of proficiency as an executant satisfactory to the Dean of the Faculty of Music.

17. A candidate presenting himself for examination in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Master of Science shall comply with such of the course regulations for that degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects and practical work, as are applicable to that subject.

**PERSONAL
COURSES OF
STUDY**

18. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

19. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

20. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

21. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

- (1) *ANTHROPOLOGY*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):
 Four papers selected from 319/1 to 319/7, and a thesis. *Note:* Candidates intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 319/1 and 319/2; those intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 319/1 and 319/6.
- (2) *ECONOMICS*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Paper 264/1 and three papers from 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 and a thesis.
- (3) *EDUCATION*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Papers 276 and 277, two papers from 278, 279, 279/1, 279/2 and 279/3, and a thesis.
- (4) *ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE*
 (Seven papers; or five or six papers and a thesis):
 A selection from papers 185/1-14 inclusive so as to offer a mainly literary or mainly linguistic course, as approved by the Head of the Department. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of one or, in special circumstances two, of the optional papers.
- (5) *FRENCH*
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 199, 200, 201, 202, and three from 235, 236, 236/1, 237, 238, 239, 240 and 241. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (6) *GEOGRAPHY*
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 311/1-12 inclusive and a thesis.

- (7) **GERMAN**
 (Seven papers):
 Papers 203, 204, 205, 206; and three from 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252/1, 252/2, 252/3. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.
- (8) **GREEK**
 (Six papers):
 Papers 192, 193, 194, 195, 227 and one from 228, 228/1, 228/2, 228/3, 228/4.
- (9) **HISTORY**
 (Four papers and a thesis, or six papers):
 Papers 258 and 259, two from 260, 261, 262, 263 and 263/1, and a thesis. A candidate may substitute papers 263/2 and 263/3 for the thesis.
- (10) **HISTORY AND LITERATURE OF MUSIC**
 (Four papers and a thesis which shall count as two papers):
 Four papers from 318, 318/1, 318/2, 318/3, 318/4, 318/5, 318/6, 318/7 and 318/8 and a thesis.
- (11) **ITALIAN**
 (Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis):
 Papers 90/7-10, and three from 90/11-15. This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned. A candidate may present a thesis in lieu of two of the optional papers.
- (12) **LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE**
 Any two of the following:
 (i) *English* (Four papers):
 Two papers selected from 185/1-4 inclusive and two other papers from 185/5-13 inclusive. This selection of papers may be varied in special cases by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

- (ii) *Latin* (Four papers):
Papers 188, 189, 190, 191 as prescribed in paragraph (13) below.
- (iii) *Greek* (Four papers):
Papers 192, 193, 194, 195 as prescribed in paragraph (8) above.
- (iv) *French* (Four papers):
Papers 199, 200, 201, 202 as prescribed in paragraph (5) above.
- (v) *German* (Four papers):
Papers 203, 204, 205, 206 as prescribed in paragraph (7) above.
- (vi) *Italian* (Four papers):
Papers 90/7-10 as prescribed in paragraph (11) above.
- (13) *LATIN*
(Six papers):
Papers 188, 189, 190, 191, 218 and one from 219, 219/1, 219/2, 219/3, 219/4.
- (14) *MATHEMATICS*
(Six papers):
Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284 and 285.
- (15) *PHILOSOPHY*
(Five papers or four papers and a thesis):
Papers 270, 271, 272 and two papers from 273, 273/1, 273/2, 274 and 274/1.
- (16) *PSYCHOLOGY*
(Four papers and a thesis which shall count as four papers):
Four papers from 275, 275/1, 275/2, 275/3, 275/4, 275/5, 275/6, 275/7, and a thesis.
- | | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| (17) <i>BOTANY</i> | } | As for the Degree of
Master of Science. |
| (18) <i>CHEMISTRY</i> | | |
| (19) <i>GEOLOGY</i> | | |
| (20) <i>PHYSICS</i> | | |
| (21) <i>ZOOLOGY</i> | | |

Candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should refer to page 392.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

LITT.D.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be given for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, social or historical knowledge.

II. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall hold a Master's degree of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted *ad eundem* to the status of a Master's degree. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees". The fee for re-presentation is the same as the original fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognized as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may desire to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VII. The work shall be submitted to an examiner who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present himself for a written or oral examination. The examiner shall make a report to the Council stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Council considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the examiner through the University on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.

PRESCRIPTIONS

ANCIENT HISTORY

Mr Cowlin

(Two papers)

The subject matter of Paper (a) is at present taught in the Department of History, and that of Paper (b) in the Department of Classics.

74/1 (a) Outlines of General Ancient History from the earliest times to the fall of the Roman Empire.

74/2 (b) Two special periods of Greek and Roman History: Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the end of the Peloponnesian War; Roman History to the death of Augustus.

ANTHROPOLOGY

Professor Piddington (on leave)

<i>Dr Biggs</i>	<i>Dr Groves</i>	<i>Mr Green</i>	<i>Dr Bulmer</i>	<i>Mr Shawcross</i>
	<i>Mr Hohepa</i>	<i>Dr Taylor</i>		<i>Mr Scobie</i>

ANTHROPOLOGY I

(Two papers)

178, 179 An Introduction to Anthropology.

178 (a) i. Elementary Physical Anthropology and Prehistory: The evolution of man; fossil men; the study of racial variation. The prehistoric origins of human culture and the beginnings of civilization.

ii. Introduction to Maori Studies: Elementary Maori grammar and vocabulary; place names and legends; outline of indigenous Maori culture.

179 (b) i. Social Organization: The family, lineage, clan and other kinship groupings; local organization; age and sex groupings; political organization; totemism; voluntary associations.

ii. Primitive Culture: Primitive economic systems, land tenure, law, education, magic, religion and language; the inter-relationships of these aspects of culture; geographical environment and culture; the life cycle and psychological development of the individual in primitive society.

iii. Introduction to the study of Culture Contact and Colonial Administration: The effects of the impact of European civilization upon the political, economic and magico-religious institutions of primitive peoples; problems of native administration and missionary work; colonial policies and their effects upon the welfare and development of primitive peoples.

Text-books: Clark, Le Gros, *The Fossil Evidence for Human Evolution*, (Chicago, 1955); Howells, W. W., *Mankind in the Making*; Shapiro, H. L., *Man, Culture and Society* (Galaxy Book); Clark, G. *World Prehistory — an outline* (paper bound, 1961); Braidwood, R. J., *Prehistoric Men* (4th ed.); Childe, V. G., *The Prehistory of European Society* (Pelican); Firth, *Human Types*; Piddington, *An Introduction of Social Anthropology*; Vol. I and the following Chapters from Vol. II: Chapters XII, XVII and XIX. Also, for extra-mural students, Chapter XVIII. Best, *The Maori as He Was*; Grey, *Polynesian Mythology*.

Recommended reading: Firth, *We the Tikopia*; Boule, M. and Vallois, H. V., *Fossil Men*; Clark, J. D., *The Prehistory of Southern Africa* (Penguin); Hart and Pilling, *The Tiwi*; Beattie, *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom*.

(Three papers)

ANTHROPOLOGY II

Note: Students taking this course are strongly advised to take Psychology I before Anthropology II or concurrently with it.

179/1 (a) Regional Ethnography. Area prescribed for 1962: Fiji and Island Polynesia.

Text-books: Firth, *We the Tikopia*; Firth, *Social Change in Tikopia*; Thompson, *Southern Lau, an Ethnography*; Sahlins, *Moala*; Gifford, *Tongan Society*; Mead, *The Social Organization of Manua*.

Also recommended: Sahlins, *Social Stratification in Polynesia*; Keesing, *Elite Communication in Samoa*; Stanner, *The South Seas in Transition*.

179/2 (b) Race Relations and Culture Contact. This will involve (i) a general survey of the problems and (ii) intensive study of a selected area.

Selected area for 1962: The Western Pacific.

General Text-books: Berry, *Race Relations*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Chapters XVII and XIX; Collins, *Coloured Minorities in Britain*; Barnett, *Anthropology and Administration*; Collier, *The Indians of the Americas* (selected reading); Metge, *Maori Society Today* (obtainable from Adult Education Centre, University of Auckland, price 5/-).

Text-books for selected area: Hogbin, *Social Change*; Worsley, *The Trumpet Shall Sound*; Belshaw, *Changing Melanesia*.

Also recommended: Hogbin, *Experiments in Civilization*; Hogbin, *Transformation Scene*; Mead, *New Lives for Old*; Belshaw, *The Great Village*; BurrIDGE, *Mambu*; Barnett, *Being a Palauan*; Coulter, *Fiji, Little India of the Pacific*; Mayer, *Peasants in the Pacific*.

Selected area for 1963: French Canada.

179/3 (c) *Either A:* Special studies in Physical Anthropology and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Comparative study of the Primates, with special reference to genetics, human evolution, man's capacity for culture, and the nature of racial variation. The pre-history of Polynesia with special reference to Eastern Polynesia.

Text-books: Ashley-Montague, *An Introduction to Physical Anthropology* (3rd Ed. 1960); Clark, le Gros, *The Antecedents of Man*; Penrose, L. S., *Outline of Human Genetics*; LaBarre, W., *The Human Animal*; Carn, S. M., *Human Races*; Suggs, R. C., *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia*; Buck,

The Coming of the Maori; Duff, *The Moa-Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Freeman and Geddes, *Anthropology in the South Seas*; Emory, K. P., Bonk and Sinoto, *Hawaiian Archaeology: Fishhooks*.

Also recommended: Boyd, W. C., *Genetics and the Races of Man*; Hooton, *Up From the Ape*; Klineberg, *Race Differences*; Anell, *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas*; Suggs, R. C., *The Archaeology of Nukahiva, French Polynesia*; Buck, *Arts and Crafts of the Cook Islands*, Emory, *Stone Remains in the Society Islands*; Buck, *The Ethnology of Mangareva*; Garn, S., *Readings on Race*.

Option B: Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics. The theory and practice of phonetics. The phonemic principle: contrast, complementation and free variation. Elementary morphemics.

During the course students will be given practical experience in phonetic transcription, and in phonemicising.

Text-books: Heffner, *General Phonetics*; Bloomfield, *Language*; Gleason, *An Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics*.

Also recommended: Sapir, *Language*; Pike *Phonemics*; Nida, *Morphology*.

ANTHROPOLOGY III

(Three papers)

Note: Students proceeding beyond Stage II are strongly advised to take Maori Studies I, preferably in their second year of study.

179/4 (a) Advanced ethnography. Area for special study in 1962: Africa.

Text-books: Fortes and Evans-Pritchard (eds.), *African Political Systems*; Radcliffe-Brown and Forde (eds.), *African Systems of Kinship and Marriage*; Gluckman and Colson (eds.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa*; Middleton and Tait (eds.), *Tribes Without Rulers*.

Also recommended: Seligman, *The Races of Africa*; Beattie, *Bunyoro, an African Kingdom*; Gluckman, *Custom and Conflict in Africa*; Ottenberg (ed.), *Cultures and Societies of Africa*.

179/5 (b) Introduction to Ethnological Theory and Methods of Field Work. Outline of the history of Social Anthropology. Contemporary Trends — functionalism, structuralism, the configurationalist approach; theories of culture and personality. The relation of Social Anthropology to the other social sciences. Methods of field work.

Text-books: Malinowski, *A Scientific Theory of Culture*; Piddington, *An Introduction to Social Anthropology*, Vol. II. Chapters XIV to XVI and XX, also Appendices A to D; Bartlett and others (Ed.), *The Study of Society* (selected reading); Richards, *Hunger and Work in a Savage Tribe* or Malinowski, *The Sexual Life of Savages*; Hays, *From Ape to Angel*.

179/6 (c) *Either* A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology.

Or B: Descriptive Linguistics.

Option A: Special and more advanced studies in Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology. The diverse origins of the neolithic and the world-wide spread of agriculture. Comparative study of the origins of civilizations. The neolithic cultures of the Pacific.

Text-books: Daniel (ed.), *Ancient Peoples and Places Series: China* (Watson), *The Egyptians* (Aldred), *Early India and Pakistan* (Wheeler), *Peru* (Bushnell); Braidwood and Howe, *Prehistoric Investigations in Iraqi Kurdistan*; Kenyon, *Archaeology in the Holy Land*; Childe, *New Light on the Most Ancient East* (4th ed.), *The Dawn of European Civilization* (6th ed.); Thompson, *The Rise and Fall of Maya Civilization*.

Also recommended: Baumgartel, *The Cultures of Prehistoric Egypt*; Frankfort, *Birth of Civilization in the Near East*; Perkins, *Comparative Archaeology of Early Mesopotamia*; Cheng, *Prehistoric China*; Clark, *Prehistoric Europe: The Economic Basis*; Mason, *The Ancient Civilizations of Peru*; Willey and Phillips, *Method and Theory in American Archaeology*; Suggs, *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia*.

Option B: Descriptive linguistics: more advanced phonemics and morphemics with special reference to Pacific languages. Practical application of techniques of analysis to selected languages, using native-speaking informants. Practical work will be required.

Text-books: Pike, *Phonetics*; Hockett, *A course in modern linguistics*; Joos, *Readings in linguistics*; Greenburg, *Essays in linguistics*; Nida, *Morphology*.

ANTHROPOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Papers 319/1-319-7. Students intending to present a thesis in Social Anthropology must take papers 319/1 and 319/2, together with any *two* of papers 319/3, 319/4 and 319/5. Students intending to present a thesis in Archaeology must take papers 319/1 and 319/6, together with any *two* of papers 319/2, 319/3 and 319/7.

319/1 (a) Advanced ethnological theory and interdisciplinary problems.

Books recommended: Parsons and Shils (Ed.), *Towards a General Theory of Action*; Sargent and Smith (Ed.), *Culture and Personality*; Kroeber and Kluckhohn, *Culture*; Firth, *The Elements of Social Organization*; Williamson (Ed. Piddington), *Essays in Polynesian Ethnology*, Preface and Part II only; Firth (Ed.), *Man and Culture*; Warner, *The Living and the Dead*; Lowie, *History of Ethnological Theory*; Malinowski, *A Scientific Theory of Culture*.

319/2 (b) Social relations: concepts, theories and techniques employed by social anthropologists in the study of institutionalized social behaviour.

Books recommended: Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; Fortes (ed.), *Social Structures*; Durkheim, *The Rules of Sociological Method*; Evans-Pritchard, *Social Anthropology*; Firth, *Elements of Social Organization*; Nadel, *The Foundations of Social Anthropology*; Nadel, *The Theory of Social Structure*.

319/3 (c) Primitive economics: (i) a comparative study of primitive economic systems; (ii) some sociological aspects of economic development in selected areas. (Selected area for 1962: South-East Asia.)

Books recommended: Herskovits, *Economic Anthropology*; Firth, *Primitive Polynesian Economy*; Belshaw, *Changing Melanesia*; Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; Freeman, *Iban Agriculture*; Geddes, *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak*; Morris, *A Melanau Sago-producing Community in Sarawak*; Firth, *Malay Fishermen*; Fraser, *Rusembilan, A Malay Fishing Village in Southern Thailand*.

319/4 (d) Regional ethnography. Area prescribed for 1962: New Guinea and Melanesia.

Books recommended: Seligmann, *The Melanestians of British New Guinea*; Malinowski, *Coral Gardens and their Magic* (2 vols.); Landtman, *The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea*; Williams, *Drama of Oroko*; Fortune, *Sorcerers of Dobu*; Mead, *Kinship in the Admiralty Islands*; Fortune, *Manus Religion*; Mead, *The Mountain Arapesh* (Vols. I, III, IV); Bateson, *Naven*; Reay, *The Kuma*; Held, *The Papuas of Waropen*; Oliver, *A Solomon Island Society*; Hogbin, *Experiments in Civilization*; Hogbin, *Social Change*.

319/5 (e) Advanced Study of French Canada. (*Note*: A reading knowledge of French is essential for this option).

Books recommended: Falardeau (Ed.), *Essais sur le Québec Contemporain*; Garigue, *Études sur le Canada Français*; Trudeau (Ed.), *La Grève de l'Amiante*; Rioux, *Description de la Culture de l'Île Verte*; Gérin, *Le Type économique et social de Canadiens*; Wade, *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*; Hémon, *Maria Chapdelaine*; Miner, *St. Denis, a French Canadian Parish*; Lower, *Colony to Nation*.

This paper will not be available in 1962.

319/6 (f) **More Advanced Archaeological Studies: the principles of archaeological research and interpretation; technique and problems of excavation. Practical work will be required.**

Books recommended: Heizer, R. F. (ed.), *The Archaeologist at Work*; Childe, *Social Evolution and Piecing Together the Past*; Clark, *Archaeology and Society and Prehistoric Europe, the Economic Basis*; Crawford, *Archaeology in the Field*; Flint, *Glacial Geology and the Pleistocene Epoch* (2nd ed.); James, *Prehistoric Religion*; Heizer and Cook, *The Application of Quantitative Methods in Archaeology*; Taylor, *A Study of Archaeology*; Wheeler, *Archaeology from the Earth*; Willey and Phillips, *Method and Theory in American Archaeology*; Wauchope, R., (ed.) *Seminars in Archaeology: 1955*.

319/7 (g) **Regional Prehistory. Area for 1962: The Pacific.**

Books recommended: Anell, *Contribution to the History of Fishing in the Southern Seas*; Beyer, *Philippine and East Asian Archaeology*; Cheng, *Prehistoric China*; Duff, *The Moa Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Freeman and Geddes (eds.), *Anthropology in the South Seas*; Gifford and Shutler, *Archaeological Investigations in New Caledonia*; Gifford, *Archaeological Investigations in Fiji*; Gjessing, *Circumpolar Stone Age*; Leroi-Courhan, *L'Archéologie du Pacifique-Nord*; Movius, *The Lower Palaeolithic Cultures of Southern and Eastern Asia*; Suggs, *The Island Civilizations of Polynesia*; Spoehr, *Marianas Prehistory*; Tweddle, *The Stone Age in Malaya*; Gifford, E. W. and D. S., *Archaeological Excavations in Yap*; van Heekeren, *Stone Age of Indonesia and Bronze-Iron Age of Indonesia*; Oliver, *The Pacific Islands*; Cranstone, *Melanesians. A Brief Ethnography*; Kidder, *Japan*; Sharp, *Ancient Voyagers in the Pacific*.

More specialised reading will be prescribed during the year.

Notes: (1) Students may be called upon to present themselves for an oral examination on topics dealt with in their theses.

(2) Unless special permission is granted, students must present their theses within two years of sitting papers.

MAORI STUDIES

Dr Biggs

Mr Hohepa

MAORI STUDIES I

(Two papers)

- 101 (a) The structure of Maori; translation at sight from and into Maori; free composition; dictation and conversation.
- 102 (b) i. Detailed study of prescribed Maori texts.
 ii. Forms of expression: *waiata*, *karakia*, *whaikoorero*, *whakataukii*.
 iii. Indigenous Maori society and culture.

Text-book: Biggs, *The Structure of New Zealand Maaori*; Biggs, *English-Maori Finder List*; (Both available from the Department). Williams, *First Lessons in Maori*; Williams, *Maori Dictionary*.

Prescribed texts: Biggs, *Selected Readings in Maori*; (Available from the Department); Ngata, *Nga Moteatea* (vol. I).

Required reading: Firth, *Economics of the New Zealand Maori*; Buck, *The Coming of the Maori*; Grey, *Polynesian Mythology*; Biggs, *Maori Marriage*; Vayda, *Maori Warfare*.

(A large collection of recorded Maori including *whaikoorero*, *waiata*, *karakia*, etc. will be available to students.)

Note: Candidates for the degree examination will be required to attend the University of Auckland for an oral examination. Any candidate who is unable to do so may apply for permission to be examined orally at Victoria University of Wellington, by an external examiner to be appointed by the University of Auckland.

MAORI STUDIES II

(Three papers)

- 102/1 (a) Maori Language and Culture: Comparison with other Polynesian areas.

Text-books: Williamson (ed. Piddington) *Social Organization in Central Polynesia* (Part II only); Holmes, *Ta'u*; Hogbin, *Law and Order in Polynesia*; Firth, *We the Tikopia*; Grace, *The Position of the Polynesian Languages within the Austronesian Language Family*. Notes on Polynesian Linguistics are available from the Department.

102/2 (b) More advanced study of Maori Language: original composition in Maori; translation at sight; detailed study of Maori texts.

Text-books: Williams, *Maori Dictionary*; Biggs, *English-Maori Finder List*, (Available from Department); Grey, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna, Te Wananga*, Vol. 1, No. 2, and Vol. II, No. 1 (available from the Polynesian Society); *Paipera Tapu*. Selected reading as follows: *Ko te Rongopai te Ritenga a Hoani*; *Ko te Pukapuka o Ehetere*; *Ko te Waiata a Horomona*.

Note: Candidates for the degree examination must pass an oral examination, including discussion in Maori on the prescribed texts. Conditions for this examination are as prescribed for the oral examination at Stage I.

102/3 (c) Further study of Maori history, traditions and literature; the archaeological record; contemporary sociology of the Maori.

Text-books: Sharp, *Ancient Voyagers of the Pacific*; Kelly, *Tainui*; Duff, *The Moa Hunter Period of Maori Culture*; Sinclair, *Origins of the Maori Wars*; Metge, *Maori Society Today* (obtainable from the Adult Education Centre, Auckland, price 5/-); Ngata, *Nga Motatea* (Vol. I); Jones, *Potatau*; Geddes and Freeman, *Anthropology in the South Seas*.

Note: Students intending to take Maori Studies II are strongly advised to do Anthropology I as a preliminary and (in the case of internal students) to do Anthropology II concurrently.

PRELIMINARY MAORI

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Maori Studies I in a subsequent year.

Text-books: Wills, *Maori Grammar*; Mead, *We Speak Maori*.

CLASSICS

LATIN

Professor Blaiklock

Associate-Professor Crawley Mr Harris Dr Minn. Miss Hereward

LATIN I

(Two papers)

57 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

58 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English; translation of sentences and a piece of continuous prose from English into Latin.

In order to qualify for Terms students will be required to show a general knowledge of Roman history to the end of the principate of Augustus.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*; Vergil, *Aeneid I*.

Text-books: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, ed. J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Revised Latin Primer*, B. H. Kennedy, revised J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Rome*, H. W. Fowler (Oxford); Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*, ed. J. C. Nicol (C.U.P.); Vergil, *Aeneid I*, ed. T. E. Page (Macmillan) or H. E. Gould and J. L. Whitely (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary for Schools*, C. T. Lewis (Oxford).

(Students who propose to continue their studies in Latin beyond the First Year Stage should procure, instead of the last-mentioned book, the full-size *Latin Dictionary* by Lewis and Short (Oxford).)

Students proposing to take Latin I may see the Professor or the Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Latin I will be held at 4 p.m. on the first Monday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree. Students proposing to continue their studies to Honours in Latin, should consider including at least two units of Greek in their course, and in any case should take Greek I in their first year.

LATIN II

(Three papers)

59 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

60 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Latin into English (70%). Questions on Roman History (30%).

61 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Latin language and on Latin literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Tacitus, *Histories I*; Catullus.

Roman History:

To the death of Augustus as in Cary's *History of Rome*.

Latin Literature:

Latin Literature to A.D. 150, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1962: Verse writers.

Latin Language:

The practice of Latin syntax, with questions on the theory of Latin syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Latin language to the age of Cicero.

Text-books: Tacitus, *Histories I*, ed. A. L. Irvine (Methuen); Catullus, ed. P. F. Simpson (Macmillan); *Latin Passages for Unseen Translation*, Cook and Marchant (Methuen); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve and Lodge (Macmillan); *Latin Dictionary*, Lewis and Short (Oxford); *Roman Literature*, Michael Grant (C.U.P.); *A History of Rome down to the Reign of Constantine*, M. Cary (Macmillan).

LATIN III

(Three papers)

62 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

63 (b) As for Stage II with modification in Roman History as detailed below.

64 (c) As for Stage II, but with greater detail in Language and Literature.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: As for Stage II, with Pliny, *Letters* (selected).

Roman History:

In 1962: From the death of Sulla to the death of Nero, as in Cary's *History of Rome*, but in greater detail.

Text-books: As for Stage II, and in addition Pliny, *Letters*, ed. G. B. Allen (Oxford); *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

LATIN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

1. *M.A. Honours, as Half-Subject:*

188 (a) Translation from Latin into English of unprepared passages.

189 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

190 (c) Translation into Latin of a passage or passages of English prose.

191 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: As for Stage III with Cicero, *Pro Roscio Amerino*, *Pro Archia* and *Pro Caelio*; Propertius (Postgate's Selections); Lucretius I and III. Candidates offering Option iv for paper 219 (f), instead of Lucretius I and III will offer Vergil, *Aeneid* II, IV and VI.

History:

A general knowledge of Roman History up to 69 A.D., with a more detailed knowledge of a period. The special period is that prescribed for the current year in Latin III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage III, but in greater detail, and continuing the history of the language to A.D. 150.

Literature:

A general knowledge of the subject up to the death of Trajan.

Text-books: *The Latin Language*, L. R. Palmer (Faber); *Latin Prose Composition*, W. R. Hardie (Arnold). Students are advised to procure *The Companion to Latin Studies* (C.U.P.), or *The Oxford Classical Dictionary* (Oxford).

2. M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

218 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Livy XXV and XXVI; Horace, *Satires* and *Epistles* II and *Ars Poetica*; Vergil, *Eclogues*.

219 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Roman epic poetry, up to and including Vergil, with knowledge of the fragments of Livius Andronicus, Naevius and Ennius.
- ii. History of the development of Roman Satire, with knowledge of the fragments of Lucilius.
- iii. The period of Roman History from 60 B.C. to A.D. 14 studied with reference to the original authorities; with Cicero, *Select Letters*, How (Oxford); Caesar's *Civil War*; Suetonius, *Augustus*; Monumentum Ancyranum.
- iv. Roman Epicureanism.
- v. An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise.

G R E E K

Professor Blaiklock

Associate-Professor Crawley Mr Harris Dr Minn Miss Hereward

Note: Students desiring preliminary instruction in Greek should see the Professor at the beginning of the year.

GREEK I

(Two papers)

65 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody, and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books. Translation of unprepared prose and verse passages from Greek into English.

66 (b) Translation of English sentences and of a piece of connected narrative into Greek. Questions on accidence and syntax.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Aeschylus (Selections); Thucydides I (Selections).

Text-books: *Deigma*, Walters and Conway (John Murray); *Greek Prose Composition*, North and Hillard (Rivingtons); *Passages for Greek Translation*, Peacock and Bell (Macmillan); *Abridged Greek Lexicon*, Liddell and Scott (Oxford); Aeschylus, *The Story of Orestes*, A. H. Nash-Williams (Macmillan); Thucydides, *The Rise of the Athenian Empire*, F. H. Colson (Macmillan).

Students proposing to take Greek I may see the Professor or Senior Lecturers during the period of enrolment which precedes the opening of Term. The first meeting of Greek I will be held at 4 p.m. on the first Tuesday of Term.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration, should need arise. External students should consult the Department early in the year.

Students proposing to continue their studies beyond Stage I are advised to include Ancient History as a unit in their Degree.

GREEK II

(Three papers)

67 (a) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

68 (b) Translation of unprepared passages, prose and verse, from Greek into English (70%). Questions on Greek History (30%).

69 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose (60%). Questions on the Greek language and on Greek literature (40%).

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Plato, *Apology*; Euripides, *Bacchae*.

Greek History: A general knowledge to 338 B.C.

Greek Literature:

As in Bowra's *Ancient Greek Literature*, with more detailed study of verse writers or prose writers in alternate years.

In 1962: Prose writers.

Greek Language:

The practice of Greek syntax, with questions on the theory of Greek syntax and on matters of style. The history of the Greek language to the end of the Fifth Century B.C. in outline.

Text-books: Plato, *Apology*, H. Williams (Macmillan); Euripides, *Bacchae*, E. R. Dodds (Oxford, 2nd Edition); *Ancient Greek Literature*, C. M. Bowra (Thornton-Butterworth); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *Greek Grammar*, W. W. Goodwin (Macmillan); *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition*, L. W. P. Lewis and L. M. Styler (Heinemann).

GREEK III

(Three papers)

70 (a) As for Stage II with additional reading.

71 (b), 72 (c) As for Stage II, with modifications in History and Literature detailed below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: As for Stage II, with Thucydides II.

Greek History:

In 1962: A general knowledge to 338 B.C. and the period from 479 B.C. to 403 B.C. in greater detail.

Greek Literature:

As in Sinclair's *A History of Classical Greek Literature* with special study of verse or prose writers in alternate years as prescribed for Stage II.

Text-books: As for Stage II and in addition: Thucydides II, E. C. Marchant (Macmillan); *Greek Prose Composition*, S. O. Andrew (Macmillan); *History of Greece*, J. B. Bury (Macmillan); *A History of Classical Greek Literature*, by T. A. Sinclair (Routledge and Kegan Paul); *Comparative Greek and Latin Syntax*, R. W. Moore (Bell and Sons).

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise. External students should consult the Department, early in the year.

GREEK FOR M.A. AND HONOURS**1. M.A. Honours, as Half-subject:**

192 (a) Translation from Greek into English of unprepared passages.

193 (b) Translation of passages from the prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books, and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

194 (c) Translation into Greek of a passage or passages of English prose.

195 (d) Questions on history, language, and literature as defined below.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: As for Greek III, with Homer, *Iliad VI* and *IX*; Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*; Herodotus VI.

History:

A general knowledge of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to 338 B.C., with a more detailed knowledge of the period prescribed in the current year for Greek III.

Language:

As defined for B.A., Stage II, but in greater detail, and with special reference to the language of Homer.

Literature:

A general knowledge of Greek Literature.

2. *M.A. Honours, as a Single Subject:*

As for M.A. Honours as Half-Subject, with the addition of the following:

227 (e) Translation of passages from further prescribed books. Questions on grammar, prosody and exegesis with reference to the prescribed books and questions on their historical and literary setting and significance.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Plato, *Republic VIII, IX, X*; Pindar *Olymp. I, II, VI, VII, VIII, XIII*; Antiphon, Andocides, Isocrates (Jebb's selections).

228 (f) One of the options defined below.

- i. History of the development of Greek epic poetry from Homer to Apollonius Rhodius.
- ii. History of the development of Greek tragedy with special study of Aristotle's *Poetics*.
- iii. The period of Greek History 429-371 B.C. studied with reference to the original authorities with Thucydides II, IV, VI, VII and Xenophon, *Hellenica*, in Greek, and the remaining books of Thucydides in translation.
- iv. An approved special topic.

All prescriptions are subject to alteration should need arise.

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

Professor Blaiklock

Mr Harris

Dr Minn

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE I

(Two papers)

74/3 (a) The outlines of Biblical history and literature to B.C. 586.

74/4 (b) The outlines of Biblical history and literature from B.C. 586 to 135 A.D.

Prescribed Books:

In 1962: Exodus, Isaiah 1-39, Job; Ezra-Nehemiah (in less detail), Acts, Hebrews.

Text-books: (a) *A History of Israel*, John Bright (S.C.M.); Exodus, J. H. Hertz (ed.), *The Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, vol. 2 (O.U.P.); Isaiah, J. Skinner, *Isaiah Chs. 1-39* (R.V.) (C.U.P.) or E. J. Kissane, *The Book of Isaiah*, vol. 1 (1-39) (Browne and Nolan); Job,* Davidson and Lanchester (C.U.P.) or in R.S.V.; Herbert F. Hahn, *The Old Testament in Modern Research* (S.C.M.); *Atlas of the Bible Lands* (Hammond) or *The Teach Yourself Bible Atlas* (H. H. Rowley).

*Assigned for examination purposes to paper (a).

Text-books: (b) Ezra-Nehemiah in the R.V. or R.S.V. or Moffatt; R. K. Harrison, *The Dead Sea Scrolls* (The English Universities Press); Josephus, *The Jewish War* (Penguin); F. B. Clogg, *An Introduction to the New Testament* (University of London Press); G. B. Caird, *The Apostolic Age* (Duckworth); R. B. Rackham, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Methuen) or F. F. Bruce, *The Acts of the Apostles* (Tyndale Press); F. D. V. Naborough, *The Epistle to the Hebrews* (Clarendon Press) or A. B. Davidson (T. & T. Clark); *The New English Bible* (Oxford and Cambridge).

A list of Reference Books will be issued to students at the commencement of the session. Students proposing to continue to Stage II should acquire *The Westminster Historical Atlas to the Bible* (1957 edition) or L. N. Grollenberg, *Atlas of the Bible* (Nelson).

BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE II

(Three papers)

Note: Students proposing to offer Biblical History and Literature II must first have passed in Stage I of the appropriate language, except that in approved cases Preliminary Hebrew may be accepted for paper (a).

74/5 (a) The history of Israel. The following periods will be studied in alternate years:

1963: From the age of Solomon to B.C. 721.

Prescribed Books: I and II Kings; Amos; Hosea; Micah (in the R.V. or R.S.V.); *or* selected portions in Hebrew.

1964: From B.C. 721 to B.C. 538.

Prescribed Books: Jeremiah 1-25; Isaiah 40-55, Ezekiel (in less detail) in the R.V. or R.S.V.; *or* selected portions in Hebrew.

74/6 (b) The history of Christian origins to 135 A.D.

Prescribed Books:

1963: Mark; James; I Peter; I John in the R.V. or R.S.V.; *or* Mark and I Peter in Greek.

1964: Galatians; I Corinthians; I and II Timothy in the R.V. or R.S.V.; *or* I Corinthians in Greek.

74/7 (c) Candidates must offer *ONE* of the following options:
EITHER The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period.

1963: The New Testament.

1964: The Patriarchal period.

OR The History of the Transmission of the Text of the Bible.

1963: The Old Testament.

1964: The New Testament.

OR The Psalter or the Apocrypha with prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts:

1963: Psalter — Psalms, Book I (i.e. 1-41); Apocrypha — I Maccabees, Tobit.

1964: Psalter — Psalms, Books II and III (i.e. 42-89); Apocrypha — The Wisdom of Solomon, Judith.

Candidates must offer the language option in at least *ONE* of the papers (a) and (b). Equivalent texts (of a larger bulk) in the LXX. or the Vulgate may be offered for Paper (a) and the Vulgate for Paper (b), except that the Vulgate may not be offered in *both* papers.

E C O N O M I C S

Professor Simkin

Associate-Professor Bernardelli

Dr Bergstrom

Dr Lloyd Prichard

Dr Braae

Mr Brownlie

Mr Argy

The attention of students is drawn to the following points:

- (1) Students proposing to take the Econometrics option in Stage III should include one stage of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (2) Students proposing to take the option Econometrics for M.A. or M.Com. should include two stages of Pure Mathematics in their Bachelor course.
- (3) Students who commenced their courses before 1960 should consult the new B.Com. course regulations for the provisions governing the transfer from old to new prescriptions in Economics.

ECONOMICS I

(Two papers)

113 (a) The market system, theories of value, distribution and international trade.

114 (b) Social accounting. Theory of income and employment. Money, banking and public finance.

Text-books: P. A. Samuelson, *Economics*; G. L. S. Shackle, *A New Prospect of Economics*.

ECONOMICS II

(Three papers)

115 (a) The theory of consumption, production and distribution.

Text-book: A. W. Stonier and D. C. Hague, *A Textbook of Economic Theory*.

Two of the following:

116 (b) The economic history of Britain from 1500 to 1939.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *Concise Economic History of Britain to 1750*; W. H. B. Court, *A Concise Economic History of Britain from 1750 to Recent Times*.

116/1 (c) The banking system and the money market. Government finance and fiscal policy.

Text-books: R. S. Sayers, *Modern Banking*; A. Hansen, *Monetary Theory and Fiscal Policy*; J. J. Due, *Government Finance*.

116/2 (d) Introduction to econometrics; frequency distributions, time series, regression analysis, tests of significance; statistical description in economics, estimation of economic relations.

Text-books: F. C. Mills, *Statistical Methods*; Dernberg and McDougal, *Macro-Economics*.

Note: Students intending to read economic history at Stage III are required to take paper 116 (b).

Students intending to read econometrics at Stage III are required to take paper 116/2 (d).

ECONOMICS III

(Three papers)

117 (a) Social accounting and national budgeting; aggregate demand and aggregate supply; fiscal, monetary and wage policies.

Text-books: Edey and Peacock, *Social Accounting*; R. C. O. Matthews, *The Trade Cycle*; J. S. Duesenberry, *Business Cycles and Economic Growth*.

Two of the following:

118 (b) The characteristics, theory and regulation of international trade and finance.

Text-books: J. Meade, *Trade and Welfare, Readings in the Theory of International Trade*.

118/1 (c) The economic history of Britain, France and Germany from 1750.

Text-books: J. H. Clapham, *An Economic History of Modern Britain and Economic Development of France and Germany*; Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939*; Taylor, *History of Economic Thought*.

118/2 (d) Econometrics; probability distributions including multivariate distributions, statistical inference, and simpler econometric models.

Text-books: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to Theory of Statistics*; S. Valavanis, *Econometrics*.

Note: Students intending to read economic history for Honours are required to take paper 118/1 (c).

Students intending to read econometrics for Honours are required to take paper 118/2 (d).

ECONOMICS FOR M.A., M.Com. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

264/1 (a) Economic planning.

Text-books: E. Lundberg, *Business Cycles and Economic Policy*; J. Tinbergen, *The Theory of Economic Policy*; B. Hansen, *The Theory of Fiscal Policy*.

Three of the following:

264/2 (b) Economic growth and fluctuations.

Text-books: W. J. Baumol, *Economic Dynamics*; R. G. D. Allen, *Mathematical Economics*.

264/3 (c) Economic development in the 19th and 20th centuries with special reference to Australia, Canada, South Africa, New Zealand and the United States.

Text-books: Lilian Knowles, *Economic Development of the Overseas Empire*, Vols. II and III; C. G. F. Simkin, *The Instability of a Dependent Economy*; E. A. J. Johnson and H. E. Kross, *The American Economy*; Eastbrook and Aitken, *Canadian Economic History*.

264/4 (d) Econometrics.

Text-books: L. R. Klein, *Econometrics*; Hood and Koopmans, *Studies in Econometric Methods*; S. Vajda, *The Theory of Games and Linear Programming*.

264/5 (e) A special topic in economic theory or the history of economic thought.

264/6 (f) A special topic in economic history or applied economics.

B.Com. Students

Students completing the B.Com. course under the regulations in force in 1959 are required to enter for paper 370, Elementary Statistical Method. The subject matter now appears under Economics II, 116/2.

Diploma in Banking Students

Students will take Economics I as for B.A., prescribed above. Economics II for the Diploma comprises papers 115 and 116/1.

E D U C A T I O N

Professor Winterbourn

<i>Dr Cumming</i>	<i>Dr Minogue</i>	<i>Dr Barney</i>	<i>Mr Hare</i>
<i>Dr McNaughton</i>	<i>Dr Arvidson</i>	<i>Mr Lovegrove</i>	<i>Miss Smith</i>
<i>Mrs Clay</i>	<i>Mr McAlpine (Waikato)</i>		

Note re text-books: Only basic text-books in each course are listed below. They should be studied intensively. Additional reading is necessary in all courses, and titles of recommended books will be included in course outlines, issued early in the first term.

E D U C A T I O N I

(Two papers)

126 (a) Theory of Education.

A study of modern schools of educational thought with particular reference to their historical antecedents. Selected contemporary educational problems.

Text-books: S. J. Curtis and M. E. A. Boultonwood, *A Short History of Educational Ideas*; W. O. Lester Smith, *Education*.

127 (b) Child Development.

Physical and mental development during infancy, childhood and adolescence, including a study of the principal needs at each stage.

Text-book: M. E. Breckenridge and E. L. Vincent, *Child Development*.

Students who have not taken Psychology as a University subject should read an introductory text such as R. and M. Knight, *A Modern Introduction to Psychology*.

E D U C A T I O N II

(Three papers)

128 (a) Education in New Zealand.

The history and present position of the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

Reading References: To be supplied.

129 (b) Educational Psychology.

Educational Psychology with particular reference to learning and adjustment in normal children.

Text-book: J. M. Stephens, *Educational Psychology: The Study of Educational Growth* (Revised Edition).

130 (c) Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance.

The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 195.)

EDUCATION III

(Three papers. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b) and one other. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. A decision should be influenced by the nature of the course it is intended to take at the M.A. stage.)

131 (a) Contemporary Educational Thought.

A study of selected twentieth century educational philosophies. Reading References: To be supplied.

132 (b) Educational Psychology.

The psychology of atypical children, their guidance and educational requirements.

Text-book: C. M. Louttit et al, *Clinical Psychology of Exceptional Children*.

The candidate, prior to the granting of terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 80 hours' practical work, and made observational visits as required.

One of the following:

133 (c) History of Education.

The development of educational thought from 1400 to 1900, including an intensive study of a special period.

Period for 1962 — The eighteenth century.

General text-book: W. Boyd, *The History of Western Education*.

Text-book for Special Period: Ian Cumming, *Helvetius: His Life and Place in the History of Educational Thought*.

133/1 (d) Child Development (Advanced).

The psychology of human development up to and including adolescence.

Text-book: I. Carmichael (Ed.), *Manual of Child Psychology*.

EDUCATION FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis. Candidates must take Paper (a), Paper (b), and two others. Before making their choice they should consult the Professor of Education. They should be guided by the nature of the course taken at Stage III.)

276 (a) Philosophy of Education.

A philosophical consideration of the nature and aims of education.

Text-books: J. S. Brubacher, *Modern Philosophies in Education*; D. J. O'Connor, *An Introduction to the Philosophy of Education*.

277 (b) Educational Psychology.

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children in the light of contemporary schools of psychological thought and recent research, with special reference to the learning process.

Text-books: R. S. Woodworth, *Contemporary Schools of Psychology*; P. E. Vernon, *The Structure of Human Abilities*; L. P. Thorpe and A. M. Schmuller, *Contemporary Theories of Learning*.

Two of the following:

278 (c) Comparative Education.

Reference will be made to certain features of educational systems selected from Great Britain, France, Japan, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., and Australia.

Text-book: I. L. Kandel, *The New Era in Education*.

279 (d) Educational Sociology.

The social forces that influence education.

Text-book: F. J. Brown, *Educational Sociology*.

279/1 (e) Educational Research Methods and Statistics.

The scope and methods of educational research and experiment, including a treatment of experimental design and related educational statistics.

Text-books: C. V. Good and D. E. Scates, *Methods of Research*; J. P. Guilford, *Fundamental Statistics in Psychology and Education*.

279/2 (f) Educational and Vocational Guidance.

An advanced treatment of the principles and practice of guidance, including a study of guidance systems in selected countries.

Text-books: A. J. Jones, *Principles of Guidance* (4th edition); A. E. Fink, *The Field of Social Work*.

279/3 (g) New Zealand Education.

A study of selected major investigations into aspects of New Zealand education.

Text-books: To be announced from time to time in relation to the investigations selected.

Thesis

A candidate shall forward to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is to be examined, a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by the candidate in some special research into the theory, practice, history or administration of education. The value of the thesis shall be that of two examination papers.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

The University of Auckland Course Regulations

1. The Diploma in Education shall be granted to any candidate who:

(i) Is a graduate of a University in New Zealand or is admitted to the status of a graduate and has kept terms and passed the University examination in Education I as defined for B.A.,

or has matriculated and kept terms and passed the University examinations in five units including Education I,

or is the holder of an approved University diploma and has kept terms and passed the University examinations in Education I. (Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts, Home Science and Music, and the Diploma in Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.)

(ii) Has kept terms and passed the University examinations in the subjects Principles of Teaching, Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance, and two other subjects selected from those listed in Regulation 3 hereof, except that a candidate who has passed the University examinations in the subject Education II shall substitute one of the other papers for Paper 130, and that a candidate who has passed the examinations for Education III shall not take Paper 317/2.

(iii) Has presented a certificate from the Professor of Education that he has carried out an original investigation on an approved topic. Candidates are required to enrol for this section of the course not later than 10 May. The results of the investigation must be submitted to the Professor of Education not later than the first day of November.

(iv) Has presented to the Professor of Education a certificate from an approved authority indicating that he has been engaged for at least two years of full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in educational work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, or social work, and has shown efficiency therein.

2. A graduate, or the holder of an approved diploma, or an undergraduate candidate with five units which do not include Education I, may present himself for examination in Education I in the year in which he first presents himself for examination in one or more of the subjects listed in Regulation 3.

3. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

Principles of Teaching (one paper) 315.

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper) as for Education II, 130.

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 316.

Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 317.

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 317/1.

Remedial Education (one paper) 317/2.

Special Topic (one paper) 317/3.

The prescriptions for the course are set out hereunder:

Principles of Teaching (one paper) 315.

The principal characteristics of pupils and teachers and their interrelations. Organization of the education system, the school and the classrooms in the light of educational objectives. Selected classroom problems and procedures.

Text-book: A. Pinsent, *The Principles of Teaching*.

Educational Tests, Measurement and Guidance (one paper).

As for Education II, paper 130. The assessment of human characteristics, especially as applied to educational and vocational guidance. Elementary statistical methods.

Text-book: L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*.

A candidate for this subject must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of at least 100 hours' practical work. (See p. 195.)

History of Educational Practice (one paper) 316.

Text-book: Luella Cole, *A History of Education*.

Research in the Basic Subjects (one paper) 317.

The findings of research in the psychology and pedagogy of the basic subjects of the primary school curriculum, particularly reading and arithmetic.

Text-book: I. H. Anderson and W. F. Dearborn, *The Psychology of Teaching Reading*.

Reading References: To be supplied in subjects other than reading.

Studies in Secondary Education (one paper) 317/1.

An analysis of the problems presented by universal secondary education.

Text-books: P. E. Vernon (Ed.), *Secondary School Selection*; C. Burt, *The Causes and Treatment of Backwardness*; R. F. de Haan and R. J. Havighurst, *Educating Gifted Children*.

Remedial Education (one paper) 317/2.

The principles and practice of education for children with remediable disabilities.

Text-books: G. L. Bond and L. J. Brueckner, *The Diagnosis and Treatment of Learning Difficulties*.

Special Topic (one paper) 317/3.

A course to be provided from time to time as required.

VACATION COURSE IN EDUCATIONAL TESTS, MEASUREMENT AND GUIDANCE

To meet the practical requirements of this subject both for Education II and the Diploma in Education course, a special course may be arranged during one week of each short vacation for external students provided that, by 1st March, sufficient students have enrolled for the course. Those interested must communicate with the Registrar and the Professor of Education at the beginning of the year.

Practical work at Stage III may be done only as part of a full internal course.

DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Dip.Ed.Psych.

1. The Diploma in Educational Psychology of the University of Auckland shall be granted to any candidate who has:

(i) Satisfied the requirements for admission to the course as defined in Regulation 2 hereof; *and*

(ii) Pursued a course of full-time study and in-service training for a period of not less than two years as set out in Regulation 3 hereof; *and*

(iii) Kept terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures" in the subjects as set out in Regulation 3 (i) and passed the University examinations therein; *and*

(iv) Satisfied the requirements of the course as prescribed in Regulation 3 (ii).

2. In order to be admitted to the course, a candidate shall:

(i) Have obtained a pass in the papers of the M.A. degree or an approved equivalent in either Education or Psychology; *and*

(ii) Satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course; *and*

(iii) Enrol for each year of the course in accordance with the University of Auckland regulations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall consist of the following two parts:

(i) **Part One (First Year)**

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following subjects:

a. **Developmental and Educational Psychology** (Two papers).

b. **The Psychology and Education of Atypical Children** (Two papers). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have carried out observational visits as prescribed.

c. **Theory and Practice of Educational Tests, Measurement and Research Design** (One paper). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of practical work.

d. **Case Study Techniques and Educational Counselling** (One paper). The candidate, before being granted terms, must have satisfactorily completed a prescribed course of case work.

Note: Candidates may be required to attend additional courses in the Departments of Education and/or Psychology as indicated by the content of their degrees, and/or to enrol for the M.A. thesis.

(ii) **Part Two (Second Year)**

a. Supervised participation in the work of approved psychological and special educational services.

b. The presentation of a written report based on systematic study of the literature bearing upon a relevant special topic approved by the Professor of Education, and submitted to him not later than the first day of November.

c. A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course.

4. Subject to the approval of the Senate, which will be granted only in exceptional circumstances, exemption may be granted from any of the requirements under Regulations 1 to 3.

5. On completion of the requirements of the Diploma in Educational Psychology a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar, University of Auckland, for the

award of the Diploma. *The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.*

Entries for the examinations in the subjects of Part One of the course shall reach the Registrar, University of Auckland, not later than 10 June, accompanied by a fee of £1/2/- per paper, or with a late fee of two guineas, by 1 July. By making application within four weeks from the date of the posting of the official result of his examination any candidate may have his scripts reconsidered by the examiner. The fee for such reconsideration shall be two guineas a subject.

Note: Candidates should consult the Professor of Education early in the year regarding textbooks for the course.

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Professor Musgrove

<p><i>Associate-Professor Joseph</i> <i>Dr Sheppard</i> <i>Mr Curnow</i> <i>Dr Cameron</i> (On leave) <i>Mr Marshall</i> <i>Mr Day</i> (Waikato)</p>	<p><i>Associate-Professor Reid</i> (On leave) <i>Mr Crawford</i> <i>Dr Pearson</i> <i>Dr Stead</i> <i>Mr Doyle</i> <i>Mr Dane</i> <i>Mr Tamplin</i> (Waikato)</p>
---	---

Note: Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year. All students should possess a good Dictionary: the *Concise Oxford* is recommended.

ENGLISH I

(Two papers)

The **Language** course is divided into Course A and Course B. Students who propose to take only Stage I English will take Course A; those who propose to advance to English II will take Course B. Those who wish to advance to English II after having taken Course A will be required to take Course B lectures in Language, before proceeding to English II (except by special permission of the Head of the Department), and to pass a test thereon.

Times of Language lectures will be as follows:

In 1962: Monday, 11-12, Course B; Monday, 6-7, Course A.

The **Literature** courses (including Shakespeare) are divided into two series of lectures, one given in the morning, one in the evening. Students may be directed to take one series or the other.

51 (a) Language; Shakespeare.

Course A: (i) Language, with special reference to contemporary English. (One lecture per week.)

Prescribed book: Potter, *Our Language* (Pelican).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare (20 lectures).

Prescribed books: *Much Ado About Nothing* (Pocket Cambridge); *Richard II* (Arden); *Othello* (Cambridge).

Course B: (i) Language: history of the English Language, with an introduction to Early English. (30 lectures).

Prescribed books: Jespersen, *Growth and Structure of the English Language*; Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed., rev. Davis; Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*.

Recommended: Potter, *Language in the Modern World* (Pelican).

(ii) Introduction to Shakespeare as for Course A.

52 (b) **Courses A and B.**

(i) English Literature from 1830 to the present day, studied in the following prescribed books: Trollope, *Framley Parsonage* (World's Classics); George Eliot, *Middlemarch* (World's Classics); Henry James, *Short Stories* (Collins); Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *The Common Reader* (1st ser.); Browning, *Selected Poems* ed. Reeves (Heinemann); Yeats, *Selected Poems* ed. Jeffares (Macmillan); Eliot, *Poems 1909-1935* (Faber); O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St. Martin's Library — Macmillan); *New English Dramatists* (Penguin).

Recommended: Pelican Guides to English Literature, VI, *From Dickens to Hardy*; VII, *The Modern Age*; Jeffares, *W. B. Yeats: The Poems* (Arnold).

(ii) (Optional) New Zealand Poetry and Prose.

Prescribed books: *New Zealand Short Stories* (World's Classics); A. Curnow, *Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*.

ENGLISH II

(Three papers)

53 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 15th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th ed. revised Davis; Chaucer, *Clerk's Tale*, ed. Sisam, (Clarendon Press); D. Whitelock, *The Beginnings of English Society* (Pelican); Wardale, *Introduction to Middle English*, together with cyclostyled material.

Recommended: N. Coghill, *Chaucer* (H.U.L.); H. S. Bennett, *Chaucer and the Fifteenth Century*; Huizinga, *The Waning of the Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare: the tragedies.

Prescribed books: *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony and Cleopatra* (New Arden); *King Lear* (New Arden).

Recommended: Dover Wilson, *What Happens in Hamlet* (C.U.P.); H. B. Charlton, *Shakespearian Tragedy* (C.U.P.); *The King Lear Perplex*, ed. Bonheim.

54, 54/1 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 with special reference to the following prescribed books: Spencer, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *Poetry and Prose* (Nonesuch); *Metaphysical Poets*, ed. Gardner (Pelican); Milton, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Marlowe, *Dr. Faustus* ed. Greg (or, if not available, *Plays* (World's Classics)).

Recommended: Legouis and Cazamian, *A History of English Literature*, or *Concise Cambridge History of English Literature*; C. V. Wedgwood, *17th Century English Literature*; Pinto, *The English Renaissance* (Cresset Press); *The Age of Shakespeare* (Pelican); *From Donne to Marvell* (Pelican).

ENGLISH III

(Three papers)

55 (a) (i) Early English: a course based on selected readings from Old English Literature and Middle English Literature, the latter mainly from the 14th century.

Prescribed books: Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer* (9th ed. rev. Davis); Wyatt, *Anglo-Saxon Reader* (Cambridge); Quirk and Wrenn, *Old English Grammar* (Methuen); Chaucer, *Works*, rev. ed. Robinson; Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (O.U.P.) (with vocabulary), together with cyclostyled material.

Recommended: Whitelock and Huizinga as for Stage II, A. R. Myers, *England in the Late Middle Ages* (Pelican).

(ii) Shakespeare and the Jacobean theatre.

Prescribed books: Shakespeare, *Cymbeline* (Arden); *Winter's Tale* (New Cambridge); *Five Stuart Tragedies* ed. McIlwraith (World's Classics); Beaumont and Fletcher, *Philaster* (available from Department).

56, 56/1 Papers (b) and (c): A study of the literature of the period 1550-1700 with special reference to the prescribed books

as for Stage II, together with *Dryden*, selected by Douglas Grant (Reynard).

Prescribed in addition the text of *Romeo and Juliet* (New Cambridge). This will be required work for Terms purposes but will not form part of the degree examination.

ENGLISH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(N.B. for full details of courses and for prescribed books intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1961; some papers listed below may not be given in 1962.)

(1) English.

Four papers for M.A. in Languages and Literature, together with another Language.

Students will select four papers (as set out below for English Language and Literature) two of which shall be from Nos. (a)-(d) and two from Nos. (e)-(l).

Note: This selection of papers may, in special cases, be varied by permission of the Heads of Departments concerned.

(2) English Language and Literature.

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, so as to offer a mainly literary or a mainly linguistic course, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. Normally students will be expected to take four papers from Nos. (a)-(h). The student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for one (or, in special cases, two) of the papers.

- 185/1 (a) Old English: prescribed texts will include *Beowulf*, ed. Klaeber.
- 185/2 (b) Middle English: prescribed texts will include Chaucer, *Complete Works*, rev. ed. Robinson.
- 185/3 (c) Icelandic: prescribed texts will include Gordon, *Introduction to Old Norse*.
- 185/4 (d) History of the English Language: prescribed texts will include H. C. Wyld, *Short History of the English Language* (3rd ed.).

- 185/5 (e) Victorian Literature 1830-1890, with a special study of selected authors.
- 185/6 (f) Twentieth Century Literature: a special study of selected authors, including Robert Graves, Conrad, Joyce, and a dramatist.
- 185/7 (g) Shakespeare: a study of the Elizabethan theatre, with selected plays and topics.
- 185/8 (h) Literary Criticism: a study of some six major critical writings, including Aristotle's *Poetics*, and Coleridge's *Biographia Literaria*.
- 185/9 (i) Special Topic 1: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 185/10 (j) Special Topic 2: To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 185/11 (k) Methods and Techniques: will include work in palaeography, bibliography, research technique, etc.
- 185/12 (l) Essay Paper. Candidates will be required to write an essay within a field of literature to be specified by the Head of the Department.
- 185/13 (m) Selected Authors: subjects to be prescribed by the Head of the Department.
- 185/14 (n) Special period. To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

G E O G R A P H Y

Mr Fox
 Mr Fraser
 Mr Keddie (Waikato)

Professor Cumberland
 Dr Dalrymple

Miss Gorrie
 Dr Fielding
 Mr Whitelaw (Waikato)

GEOGRAPHY I

(Two papers)

176 (a), 177 (b). An Introduction to Geography and Mapwork in Geography.

Students will be expected to attend three one-hour lectures per week and to undertake practical work extending over at least two hours each week. Alternative laboratory periods will be arranged. Students will also be required to attend field excursions to be arranged from time to time.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers.

Text-books: H. M. Kendall, R. M. Glendinning and C. H. Macfadden, *Introduction to Geography*; V. C. Finch, G. Trewartha, A. Robinson and E. Hammond, *Elements of Geography* (4th ed.); Preston James, *A Geography of Man*; S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; R. J. Russell and F. B. Kniffen, *Culture Worlds*; C. A. Cotton, *Geomorphology*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; C. E. Kellogg, *The Soils that Support Us*; C. F. Jones and G. G. Darkenwald, *Economic Geography*; P. T. Silley, *Topographical Maps and Photographic Interpretation*; T. W. Birch, *Maps Topographical and Statistical*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*. (The last is particularly recommended to students who intend to proceed to Geography II).

Every student must have also a good atlas, such as Philip's University Atlas or Bartholomew's Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography, or the Oxford Home Atlas.

GEOGRAPHY II

(Two papers and a practical examination)

177/1 (a) (i) The Geography of Climate, Vegetation and Soils.
 (ii) Cartographic, Photogrammetric and Field Techniques.

Courses will involve two hours of lectures per week and laboratory work of two hours per week during the first two

terms. In addition students will be required to attend a field course of five days' duration during either the May or August recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Text-books: A. N. Strahler, *Physical Geography*; G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth*; W. D. Thornbury, *Principles of Geomorphology*; G. T. Trewartha, *An Introduction to Climate*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; G. V. Jacks, *Soil*; P. Dansereau, *Biogeography*; N. Polunin, *An Introduction to Plant Geography*; F. J. Monkhouse and H. R. Wilkinson, *Maps and Diagrams*.

177/2 (b) The Geography of Europe.

This course will involve attendance at lectures for two hours each week. In 1962 *special* attention will be directed towards the geography of the British Isles, Germany and Central Europe.

Text-books: M. R. Shackleton, *Europe*; G. W. Hoffmann, *A Geography of Europe*; J. Gottmann, *A Geography of Europe*; R. E. Dickinson, *Germany*; L. D. Stamp and S. H. Beaver, *The British Isles*; W. Smith, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain*; M. I. Newbigin, *Southern Europe*; F. J. Monkhouse, *A Regional Geography of Western Europe*; G. H. Dury, *The British Isles*; A. Mutton, *Central Europe*.

Every student must have also a good atlas (see above).

GEOGRAPHY III

(Two papers and a practical examination)

177/3 (a) The Geography of New Zealand.

This course will involve two hours of lecture and seminar work each week, and in addition students will be required to attend a field course of at least eight days' duration during the May recess.

All students will be required to complete the course of practical instruction and all prescribed work to the satisfaction of their teachers. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

Text-books: *A Descriptive Atlas of New Zealand*; K. B. Cumberland, *Southwest Pacific*; *New Zealand Official Yearbook*, J. B. Condliffe, *New Zealand in the Making*; H. Belshaw et al., *New Zealand*; Government Departmental Annual Reports; *New Zealand Geographer*; K. B. Cumberland and J. W. Fox, *New Zealand, A Regional View*.

177/4 (b) The Geography of *either Asia or North America*.

Normally both options will be offered, and each course will involve two hours of lecture and seminar work each week. Students are expected to attend for the two hours and to choose the option which will enable them to do so.

Text-books: G. B. Cressey, *Asia's Lands and Peoples*; G. T. Trewartha, *Japan*; W. G. East and O. H. K. Spate, *The Changing Map of Asia*; E. H. G. Dobby, *South East Asia*; O. H. K. Spate, *India and Pakistan*; J. E. Spencer, *Asia East by South*; N. Ginsberg, *The Pattern of Asia*; G. B. Cressey, *Crossroads*.

C. L. White and E. J. Foscoe, *Regional Geography of Anglo-America*; G. H. Miller, A. E. Parkins and B. Hudgins, *Geography of North America*; R. H. Brown, *Historical Geography of the United States*; F. J. Dewhurst *et al.*, *America's Needs and Resources*; D. F. Putnam, *Canadian Regions*; J. H. Garland, *The North American Midwest*; A. J. Wright, *The United States and Canada*; E. Higbee, *American Agriculture; Geography, Resources, Conservation*.

GEOGRAPHY FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

- 311/1 (a) The history of geography.
- 311/2 (b) The geography of the southwest Pacific.
- 311/3 (c) The geography of a special region.
- 311/4 (d) The geography of landforms.
- 311/5 (e) The geography of climate.
- 311/6 (f) Biogeography.
- 311/7 (g) The geography of agriculture.
- 311/8 (h) Industrial geography.
- 311/9 (i) The geography of population.
- 311/10 (j) Urban geography.
- 311/11 (k) Political geography.
- 311/12 (l) Historical geography.

At least four papers will be taught each year, one of which will be paper (a). All students will be required to offer four papers, *including* paper (a), each embracing a two-hour seminar each week.

In addition to the four theoretical papers the student must prepare and submit a thesis which will be equivalent to two papers. Students must pursue regular courses of instruction and must undertake prescribed field or practical work to the satisfaction of their tutors.

Text-books:

- 311/1 (a) R. Hartshorne, *The Nature of Geography*; R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography*; S. W. Wooldridge and W. G. East, *The Spirit and Purpose of Geography*; P. E. James and C. F. Jones, *American Geography, Inventory and Prospect*; S. W. Wooldridge, *The Geographer as Scientist*.
- 311/2 (b) R. W. Robson, Ed., *The Pacific Islands Year Book 1959*; K. B. Cumberland, *The Southwest Pacific*; D. L. Oliver, *The Pacific Islands*; O. W. Freeman, *Geography of the Pacific*; J. W. Coulter, *Pacific Dependencies of the United States*.
- 311/3 (c) To be prescribed.
- 311/4 (d) W. D. Thornbury, *Physical Geography*; B. W. Sparks, *Geomorphology*; A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology*; R. F. Flint, *Glacial and Pleistocene Geology*; S. W. Wooldridge and D. L. Linton, *Structure, Surface and Drainage in Southeast England*; G. H. Dury, *The Face of the Earth*; H. Jenny, *Factors of Soil Formation*; C. A. Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms*.
- 311/5 (e) B. Haurwitz and J. M. Austin, *Climatology*; R. Geiger, *Climate near the Ground*; F. K. Hare, *The Restless Atmosphere*; H. Riehl, *Tropical Meteorology*; G. T. Trewartha, *The Earth's Problem Climates*.
- 311/6 (f) P. Dansereau, *Biogeography*; S. A. Cain, *Foundations of Plant Geography*; M. I. Newbigin, *Plant and Animal Geography*; H. Gaussen, *Géographie des Plantes*.
- 311/7 (g) D. Faucher, *Géographie Agraire*; K. W. H. Klages, *Ecological Crop Geography*; R. Dumont, *Types of Rural Economy*; J. D. Black et. al., *Farm Management*.
- 311/8 (h) E. W. Zimmermann, *World Resources and Industries*; J. R. Smith, M. O. Phillips and T. R. Smith, *Industrial and Commercial Geography*; A. S. Carlson, *Economic Geography of Industrial Materials*.
- 311/9 (i) D. Wrong, *Population*; A. H. Hawley, *Human Ecology*; H. C. Brookfield, *Geography of Population*; J. Beaujeu-Garnier, *Géographie de la Population*.
- 311/10 (j) R. E. Dickinson, *City, Region and Regionalism*; Mumford, *The Culture of Cities*; P. George, *La Ville*; A. E. Smailes, *The Geography of Towns*; H. Mayer, *Readings in Urban Geography*.
- 311/11 (k) A. E. Moodie, *Geography behind Politics*; H. W. Weigert et. al., *Principles of Political Geography*; Y. M. Goblet, *Political Geography and the World Map*; W. G. East and A. E. Moodie, *The Changing World*.
- 311/12 (l) G. H. T. Kimble, *Geography in the Middle Ages*, H. C. Darby, Ed., *An Historical Geography of England before A.D. 1800*; R. H. Brown, *Mirror for Americans*; A. H. Clark, *The Invasion of New Zealand by People, Plants and Animals*.

G E R M A N

Associate-Professor Asher

Dr Marleyn

Mrs Marleyn

Mr Droescher

Dr Strauss

GERMAN I

(Two papers)

93 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

Text-books recommended: Curne, *A Grammar of the German Language*; Stopp, *A Manual of Modern German*; Clarke, *German Grammar for Revision and Reference*; Asher, *The Framework of German* (Sixth Edition).

94 (b) (i) Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

(ii) Selected works of German literature from Goethe onwards, and their background.

Prescribed texts:

Schöne and Philip (Ed.), *Contemporary German Short Stories*; Thomas Mann, *Unordnung und frühes Leid*; Thomas Mann, *Mario und der Zauberer*; Hesse, *Drei Erzählungen*.

Selected works:

These include (a) the prescribed texts (see above), (b) Leonard Forster (Ed.), *The Penguin Book of German Verse* and Waidson (Ed.), *German Short Stories 1900-1945* and (c) selected prose and poems from Goethe to the present day.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Text for Oral classes: (To be prescribed).

GERMAN II

(Three papers)

95 (a) Translation at sight from and into German; free composition.

96 (b) (i) Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to selected poems for translation and comment. History of the language with special reference to phonology and morphology.

Prescribed text:

Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide*.

Text-books recommended: de Boor und Wisniewski, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*; Ranke, *Die höfisch-ritterliche Dichtung*.

(ii) Prescribed texts for translation (see below).

97 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Thomas Mann, Kafka, Hauptmann, Brecht.

Prescribed texts:

Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg* (selected chapters); Kafka, *Erzählungen und kleine Prosa*; Hauptmann, *Die versunkene Glocke*; Hauptmann, *Zwei Novellen*; Brecht, *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed texts for Oral classes:

Kany and Sachs, *Advanced German Conversation*; Asher (Ed.), *Des Erdballs letztes Inselriff*.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN III

(Three papers)

98 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

99 (b) (i) Classical Middle High German language and literature, with special reference to the *Minnesang*, selected *Tagelieder*, and the poems of Walther von der Vogelweide.

(ii) History of the language with special reference to Middle High German.

Prescribed texts:

Wehrli, *Minnesang vom Kurenberger bis Wolfram*; Richey (Ed.), *Selected Poems of Walther von der Vogelweide*.

Text-books recommended: Helm, *Abriss der mittelhochdeutschen Grammatik*; Kirk, *The Historical Study of New High German*; Kuhn, *Die Klassik des Rittertums in der Stauferzeit*; de Boor, *Die höfische Literatur*.

100 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Thomas Mann, Kafka, Hauptmann, Brecht.

Prescribed texts:

Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg* (selected chapters); Kafka, *Erzählungen und kleine Prosa*; Hauptmann, *Die versunkene Glocke*; Hauptmann, *Zwei Novellen*; Brecht, *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*; Brecht, *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the pronunciation and oral use of the language, including dictation and phonetics.

Prescribed text for Oral classes: Goethe, *Urfaust*.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

GERMAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours*. (Four papers)

203 (a) Translation at sight from and into German.

204 (b) Historical phonology and grammar; aspects of Classical Middle High German language and literature; introductory aspects of descriptive linguistics.

205 (c) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

206 (d) Authors and texts of the prescribed period. One question shall be answered in German.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Prescribed period: 1889-1955.

Prescribed authors: Thomas Mann, Kafka, Hauptmann, Brecht, Rilke.

Prescribed texts:

Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg* (selected chapters); Kafka, *Erzählungen und kleine Prosa*; Hauptmann, *Die versunkene Glocke*; Hauptmann, *Zwei Novellen*; Brecht, *Der gute Mensch von Sezuan*; Brecht, *Mutter Courage und ihre Kinder*; Rilke, *Duineser Elegien*.

The oral examination will be as for German III, with the addition of the recitation of an approved passage of prose or verse.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

B. *Single Honours*. (Seven papers)

203	(a)	} As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.
204	(b)	
205	(c)	
206	(d)	

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department:

247 (e) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German literature, with special reference to the *Nibelungenlied*, Hartmann von Aue, Gottfried von Strassburg, Walther von der Vogelweide and Rudolf von Ems.

248 (f) Classical and Late Classical Middle High German language, including aspects of textual criticism, with special reference to a set of prescribed texts.

Prescribed texts:

Das Nibelungenlied (Bartsch and de Boor); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isold* (Ranke); Hartmann von Aue: *Der arme Heinrich* (Bostock).

Text-books recommended: Paul und Mitzka, *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik*; Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis*.

249 (g) Old High German language and literature.

Prescribed text: Barber (Ed.): *Old High German Reader*.

- 250 (h) Literature of the German Baroque period.
251 (i) Literary theory from Lessing to Schiller.
252/1 (j) The *Novelle* from Tieck to Hofmannsthal.
252/2 (k) German literature since 1945.
252/3 (l) An approved special topic in German literature.

In papers 250 (h) to 252/3 (l) inclusive, at least one question shall be answered in German.

The oral examination will be as for Bi-lingual Honours.

Detailed reading lists in modern literature, Middle High German and philology are available on request, and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY GERMAN

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to present German I in a subsequent year.

Text-book: Asher, *The Framework of German* (Sixth Edition).

SCIENCE GERMAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in German (see p. 245). Details of the course will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

R U S S I A N

Mrs Casselton

PRELIMINARY RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for students who intend to present Russian I in a subsequent year.

N.B. Details of the course will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

SCIENCE RUSSIAN

This course (two hours per week) is designed for science students who intend to sit for the Foreign Language Reading Examination in Russian (see p. 245). The course will be offered only if staff is available, and details will be posted on noticeboards before the commencement of the session.

H E B R E W

Mr Hames

HEBREW I

(Two papers)

75 (a) Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. (No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.) Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

76 (b) Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

Set passages:

In 1962: Exodus 1-7; I Kings, 17-19; 21-22.

In 1963: Deuteronomy 6-11; II Kings 19-23.

Text-books: Hebrew Old Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew*.

HEBREW II

(Two papers)

77 (a) Translation and grammatical annotation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament (narrative, poetic and prophetic). Questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which the prescribed work is taken. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament. (No candidate shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements in Hebrew unless he translates to the satisfaction of the Examiner at least one of the eight passages from Hebrew into English.)

78 (b) Translation and pointing of at least one passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. General questions on grammar and syntax, with translation of sentences to test grammatical knowledge. Re-translation from English into Hebrew of a passage or passages from or based upon the prescribed prose.

Set passages:

In 1962: Exodus 1-7; Jeremiah 3-7, 31; Psalms 74-80; Ruth.

In 1963: Deuteronomy 6-11; Isaiah 46-53; Psalms 88-95; Jonah.

Note: There will be a class at Stage II only if a sufficient number of students enrol.

PRELIMINARY HEBREW

Students wishing to begin the study of Hebrew with a view to presenting the subject at Stage I later are advised to consult the Lecturer.

HISTORY

Professor Rutherford
Associate Professor Sinclair

Mr Chapman		Dr Parnaby	
Mr O'Connor	Miss O'Dowd	Dr Shannon	
Dr Miller (Waikato)	Mr Roy (Waikato)	Mr Kelly	Mr McLean

HISTORY I

(Two papers)

103, 104 The History of European Civilization.

The first part of the course will consist of a study of
103 (a) The History of New Zealand and its relations to the World Powers, more particularly in the Twentieth Century.

In the second part, candidates intending to advance to History II will be expected to study —

104 (b) i. Medieval European History and the Transition to Modern Europe, 1300-1500.

Candidates not advancing will study —

ii. The History of Europe mainly in the 19th and 20th Centuries.

Recommended books: For (a)—To be notified in class.

For (b, i)—Thompson, J. W.; *Economic & Social History of Europe in the Later Middle Ages*; Green, V. H. H., *The Later Plantagenets*; Previte-Orton, C. W., *A History of Europe 1198-1378*; Waugh, W. T., *A History of Europe 1378-1494*.

For (b, ii)—Morgan, M.C., *Freedom and Compulsion* (1954); Thompson, D., *Europe Since Napoleon*; Connell-Smith, G., *Pattern of the Post-War World*; Carr, E. H., *International Relations between the two World Wars*.

Full book lists and more detailed prescriptions will be distributed in class and, on request, to external students.

HISTORY II

(Three papers)

105, 106, 107 The History of Europe and of the Expansion of Europe, from the Renaissance to 1789.

Recommended books: Green, V.H.H., *Renaissance and Reformation*; or Ferguson, W.K., *The Renaissance*; Sykes, N., *Crisis of Reformation*, and Bindoff, S., *Tudor England*; Ogg, D., *Europe in the 17th Century*; Clark, G. N., *Early Modern Europe*; Parry, J. H., *Europe and the Wider World*; Roberts, P. E., *A History of India*; Nottels, C. P., *The Roots of American Civilisation*; Reddaway, W. F., *A History of Europe 1715-1814*; Lough, J., *An Introduction to Eighteenth Century France*; Hill, C. E. J., *The Century of Revolution, 1603-1714*.

HISTORY III

(Three papers)

108, 109, 110 The History of Europe and the Expansion of Europe since 1783.

European history (two papers) will be studied in relation to certain selected topics. Students intending to take the course should consult the staff before the beginning of the academic year. An outline of the course, with optional topics, and general and specialized book lists will be supplied.

Recommended books: Thompson, D., *Europe since Napoleon*; Burt, A.D., *Evolution of British Empire and Commonwealth*; Keith, A.B., *Documents on British Colonial Policy*, 2 Vols., and *Documents on the British Dominions*.

HISTORY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and thesis; or six papers)

Two Compulsory Papers:

258 (a) British Constitutional History since 1485.

Recommended book: Keir, D. L., *Constitutional History of Modern Britain since 1485*.

259 (b) History of Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands.

Recommended books: *Cambridge History of the British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pts. 1 and 2; Condliffe, J.B., *New Zealand in the Making*; Lipson, L., *Politics of Equality*; Greenwood, G., *Australia, A Social and Political History*; Ward, J., *British Policy in South Pacific*; Condliffe, J.B. and Airey, W.T.G., *A Short History of New Zealand* (1960 Edition); Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand* (Pelican).

Two Optional Papers selected from the following:

260 (c) A special period or topic of British History, to be prescribed from time to time. In 1962:

Either i. Late Tudor and Early Stuart British history.

or ii. Nineteenth century British history.

Recommended Books: For (i)—To be notified in class.

For (ii)—Young, G. M., *Victorian England, Portrait of an Age*; Hanham, H. J., *Elections and Party Management*; Woodward, E. L., *The Age of Reform 1815-1870*; Ensor, R. C. K., *England 1870-1914*.

261 (d) History of the U.S.A. with particular reference to the period since 1865.

Recommended book: Morison, S.E. and Commager, H.S., *The Growth of the American Republic*.

262 (e) A Topic of Medieval History. Topic for 1962: The Economic History of Medieval England.

Recommended books: To be notified in class.

263 (f) History of Political Ideas: From Bentham to T. H. Green.

Recommended books: Sabine, G.H., *A History of Political Theory*; Davidson, W.L., *Political Thought in England — the Utilitarians from Bentham to J. S. Mill*; Cole, G.D.H., *Persons and Periods*; Crossman, R.H.S., *Government and the Governed*; Bentham, *Fragment on Government*; Hegel, *Introduction to The Philosophy of History*; J. S. Mill, *Essay on Liberty and Autobiography*; Burns E. (ed), *Handbook of Marxism*; T. H. Green, *Principles of Political Obligation*; Barker, E., *Political Thought in England from Spencer to Today*.

263/1 (g) History of Russia, with special reference to the period since 1856.

Text-books: Pares, B., *History of Russia*; Maynard, J. *The Russian Peasant and other studies and Russia in Flux*; Sumner, B.H., *Peter the Great and the Emergence of Russia*; Thomson, G.S., *Catherine the Great and the Expansion of Russia*; Seton-Watson, H., *The Decline of Imperial Russia*; Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Armed and Stalin, a Political Biography*; Mosse, W. E., *Alexander II and the Modernisation of Russia*; Charches, R. D., *The Twilight of Imperial Russia*; Deutscher, I., *The Prophet Unarmed*.

A *Thesis or Dissertation*: Two copies of the thesis must be handed in to the Registrar not later than 1 November.

Or, in lieu of Thesis:

263/2 (h) and 263/3 (i) A special topic to be studied with particular reference to specified documents (two papers). 1962: The Establishment of Responsible Government in New Zealand.

Text-books: *Cambridge History of British Empire*, Vol. VII, Pt. 2; Morrell, W.P., *Provincial System in New Zealand*; Rutherford, J., *Str George Grey* (1961). Select Documents (a set of which may be purchased from the History Department).

Students intending to read for M.A. should consult the staff towards the end of the previous year to obtain advice on preliminary vacational reading.

PHILOSOPHY

Mr Ardley Mr Pflaum
 Dr Pearson Mr Ralls
 Fr Forsman

PHILOSOPHY I

(Two papers)

- 119 (a) will include questions on courses (i) and (iii) below.
 119/1 (b) will include questions on courses (ii) and (iii) below.

Three courses of lectures will be given:

(i) Logic.

Text-books: Irving M. Copi, *Introduction to Logic*. (Second revised edition 1961).

(ii) Ethics.

Text-book: Kant, *The Moral Law* (trans. Paton).

(iii) Problems of Philosophy.

Text-book: A. C. Ewing, *The Fundamental Questions of Philosophy*.

PHILOSOPHY II

(Two papers)

- 120 (a) Plato's Dialogues: *Phaedo, Meno, Parmenides, Republic, Theaetetus, Sophist*.

Text-books: Burnet, *Greek Philosophy*, Pt. I; A. E. Taylor, *Plato: The Man and His Work*; Cornford, *Plato's Theory of Knowledge*; Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*; John Wild, *Plato's Theory of Man*.

- 120/1 (b) Beginnings of Modern Science and Philosophy.

Text-books: Descartes, *Discourse on Method* etc. (Everyman); Locke, *Essay*, ed. Pringle-Pattison; E. A. Burtt, *Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*.

PHILOSOPHY III

(Three papers)

- 121 (a) Modern Philosophy, with a cycle of set books:
 1962: Spinoza, *Ethics*; Leibniz, *Philosophical Writings*
 (Everyman).

1963: Hume, *Inquiries concerning the Human Understanding and the Principles of Morals*; Berkeley, *New Theory of Vision*, etc. (Everyman).

122 (b) *Either Logic or Ethics*.

The option offered in 1962 will be Ethics. Set books: Wittgenstein, *Philosophical Investigations*.

122/1 (c) Aristotle. A selection of some main topics from the following: *Categoriae*, *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, *De Generatione et Corruptione*, *De Anima*, *Analytics*.

Set book: *Basic Works of Aristotle* (McKeon).

Commentaries: W. D. Ross, *Aristotle*, and Commentaries on the *Analytics* and *Physics*; W. Jaeger, *Aristotle*; Lukasiewicz, *Aristotle's Syllogistic* (2nd ed.); Bochenski, *Ancient Formal Logic*; Hicks, *De Anima*; Heidegger, *An Introduction to Metaphysics*.

PHILOSOPHY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Five papers or four papers and a thesis)

270 (a) Modern Philosophy as for Stage III.

271 (b) Kant, *Critique of Pure Reason* (Abridged edition).

Commentaries: Gottfried Martin, *Kant's Metaphysics and Theory of Science*; S. Körner, *Kant* (Pelican Series).

272 (c) An essay to be chosen from a number of subjects propounded by the examiners. Subject to the approval of the Professor, candidates may substitute for the essay a brief thesis, embodying the results of an investigation in some branch of Philosophy.

Two of the following papers:

273 (d) *Either Logic or Ethics* as for Stage III.

273/1 (e) Medieval Philosophy. *Either* (i) Early Scholasticism; or (ii) St. Thomas Aquinas; or (iii) Later Scholasticism.

273/2 (f) Idealist Philosophy of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. *Either* (i) Hegel; or (ii) Bradley; or (iii) Croce.

274 (g) Empirical Philosophy. *Either* (i) The Philosophical Radicals; *or* (ii) Peirce and James; *or* (iii) Russell and Wittgenstein.

Lectures will be given in 1962 on Logic and St. Thomas Aquinas.

Set book: *Summa contra Gentiles*. (Image Books ed.)

Commentaries: Copleston, *Aquinas*; Gilson, *Christian Philosophy of St. Thomas*; Mascal, *Existence and Analogy*.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Mr Pflaum

Mr Ardley

THE HISTORY OF POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

(Two papers)

111 (a) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Hobbes, Locke, with such references to minor theorists as may be found desirable for the interpretation of the foregoing.

111/1 (b) The principal political doctrines expounded in the writings of Hobbes, Locke, Burke, Rousseau, Hegel, Marx, Bentham, the Mills.

Recommended reading: Barker, *Social Contract*; Sabine, *History of Political Theory*; Plato, *Republic* (Everyman); Aristotle, *Politics*; *Masters of Political Thought*, Vols. I, II and III (Harrap).

| *Note:* This course is offered in 1962 in lieu of Political Studies I.

P S Y C H O L O G Y

Dr Anthony
Mr Quartermain
Dr Irwin

Professor Sampson
Dr Tong
Mrs Bernardelli
Mr Corballis

A. COURSES FOR THE B.A. DEGREE

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers)

123 (a), 123/1 (b) An introduction to the experimental analysis of man's thought and behaviour. Stress will be placed on the biological basis of such phenomena as sensation, perception, learning, memory, emotion, motivation, and thinking.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* (2nd ed.); Hebb, *A Text-book of Psychology*; Hartley and Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology* (2nd ed.); Keller and Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology*.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required, together with attendance at one tutorial weekly.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage II for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 241.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers)

124, 124/1 The experimental study of behaviour, including a course in statistical method.

124 (a) General and comparative psychology.

124/1 (b) Social psychology.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*; Sargent and Williamson, *Social Psychology* (2nd ed.); Connelly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences*; Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning*; Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology*; Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction*.

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with field work.)

Students who have taken this prescription and who wish to proceed to Stage III for the B.Sc. degree should refer to page 241.

PSYCHOLOGY III

(Three papers)

125 (a) General Theory.

The principal modern theories and problems in general psychology.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science* (Vol. 2); Dember, *Psychology of Perception*.

125/1 (b) Psychological Measurement.

Theory and practice of psychological testing.

Text-books: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing*.

125/2 (c) Personality.

Modern theories of personality and abnormal behaviour.

Text-books: Hall and Lindzey, *Theories of Personality*; Landis and Bolles, *Textbook of Abnormal Psychology* (revd. ed.).

(Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required, together with a case study.)

PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the head of the department will select four papers from among the following:

275 (a) History of Psychology.

275/1 (b) Experimental design and statistics.

275/2 (c) Personality.

275/3 (d) Social psychology.

275/4 (e) Comparative psychology.

275/5 (f) Physiological psychology.

275/6 (g) Contemporary psychology.

275/7 (h) Applied experimental psychology.

Recommended texts: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology*; Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology*; Koch, *Psychology: a study of a science Vol. 1 & 2*; Magoun, *The Waking Brain*; Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research* (Revd. ed.); McNemar, *Psychological Statistics*; Lindzey, *Handbook of Social Psychology* (Vol. 1 & 2).

B. COURSES FOR THE B.Sc. DEGREE

Notes on courses: Students taking Psychology for degrees in Science will be required to undertake more practical training than for degrees in Arts. Terms in Zoology I will be required before a candidate may present himself for examination in Psychology I for B.Sc. A candidate for Stage II should have passed Zoology I and a candidate for Stage III should have passed Zoology II and Pure Mathematics I. A recommended B.Sc. degree structure with Psychology as the main subject would hence be: Psychology I, II, III; Zoology I, II; Chemistry I; Pure Mathematics I; Physics IA or IB.

PSYCHOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

450 (a), 451 (b). Introduction to Psychology. The course will consist of a general introduction to psychology with special emphasis upon physiological and comparative psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than four hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Morgan, *Introduction to Psychology* (2nd ed.); Hebb, *A Textbook of Psychology*; Keller & Schoenfeld, *Principles of Psychology*; Hartley & Hartley, *Outside Readings in Psychology*.

PSYCHOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

451/3 (a), 451/4 (b). The course will include detailed study of experimental and statistical techniques applicable to the analysis of human and animal behaviour, together with a course in experimental social psychology.

Laboratory: Laboratory attendance of not fewer than eight hours per week will be required together with a tutorial. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: Woodworth and Schlosberg, *Experimental Psychology*; Kimble, *Conditioning and Learning*; Waters et al., *Principles of Comparative Psychology*; Sargent and Williamson, *Social Psychology* (2nd ed.); Edwards, *Techniques of Attitude Scale Construction*; Connelly and Sluckin, *Statistics for the Social Sciences*.

PSYCHOLOGY III (General and Experimental)

(Three papers and practical work)

451/5 (a) General Theory and Advanced Experimental Psychology. The course will include detailed consideration of contemporary psychological theories and problems. A variety of experiments will be performed to demonstrate and clarify major theoretical issues.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-books: Koch, *Psychology, a Study of a Science (Vol.2)*; Dember, *Psychology of Perception*.

451/6 (b) Introduction to Psychometrics. The course will include theory and practice of psychological testing.

Laboratory attendance of not fewer than two hours per week will be required.

Text-book: Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Testing (2nd ed.)*.

451/7 (c) Physiological Psychology. Particular emphasis will be placed on implications of neuro-physiological findings for behaviour theory.

Laboratory attendance will be required of not fewer than two hours per week.

Text-books: Morgan and Stellar, *Physiological Psychology (2nd ed.)*; Harlow and Woolsey, *Biological and Biochemical Bases of Behaviour*; Beech, et al., *The Neuropsychology of Lashley*.

PSYCHOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following areas of study:

220 (a) History of Psychology.

221 (b) Experimental Design and Statistics.

222 (c) Personality.

- 223 (d) Social Psychology.
- 224 (e) Comparative Psychology.
- 225 (f) Physiological Psychology.
- 226 (g) Contemporary Psychology.
- 227 (h) Applied Experimental Psychology.

Recommended Text-books: Boring, *A History of Experimental Psychology*; Dennis, *Readings in the History of Psychology*; Koch, *Psychology: a study of a science Vol. 1 & 2*; Magoun, *The Waking Brain*; Edwards, *Experimental Design in Psychological Research (Revd. ed.)*; McNemar, *Psychological Statistics*; Lindzey, *Handbook of Social Psychology (Vol. 1 & 2)*.

Candidates for the Master's degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's degree, in order to select the thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading, text-books and laboratory facilities.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite to the M.Sc. degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 245.) The prescribed language may be German, French or Russian.

ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Professor Keys (French and Romance Philology)

Dr West (French) *Dr Hollyman* (French) *Mr Pollard* (French)
Dr Butler (French) *Mme Schenirer* (French) *Dr Bartocci* (Italian)

FRENCH

FRENCH I

(Two papers)

81 (a) Translation at sight from and into French; free composition.

82 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment, and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of French literature since 1815 and their background.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the French language, and a test in dictation.

The class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session at 5 p.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into French; exercises from Wordsworth, *Modern French Syntax and Composition*. Three essays are expected from every student. This class is taken in three sections.

Recommended for reference: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*. For students proceeding to Stage III: M. Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed. 1959).

II. Prescribed texts.

1962: Molière, *Le malade imaginaire* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); Maupassant: *Selected Short Stories* (ed. Matthews, L.U.P.); St. Exupéry: *Terre des hommes* (ed. Shuffrey, Heinemann).

1963: Molière, *Le Bourgeois gentilhomme*; Vercors, *Le silence de la mer*; Courteline, *Messieurs les ronds de cuir*.

III. Selected Works of French Literature:

1962: Parmée, *Twelve French Poets, 1820-1900* (Longmans), Part II: Leconte de Lisle, Baudelaire, Mallarmé, Verlaine, Laforgue, Rimbaud; Flaubert, *Trois contes* (ed. Duckworth, Harrap); Stendhal, *Chartreuse de Parme* (Garnier); Aveline, *Le Bestiaire inattendu* (ed. Gibson, Harrap); Cocteau, *La machine infernale* (ed. Landers, Harrap).

Text-books recommended: Lytton Strachey, *Landmarks in French Literature*; Geoffrey Brereton, *A Short History of French Literature*; Lanson, *Histoire de la littérature française*; Mornet, *Short History of French Literature*.

Students are expected to possess their own copies of prescribed texts and selected works.

IV. Phonetics, Pronunciation and Conversation.

Reader: Bosco, *L'Enfant et la rivière* (ed. James, Harrap).

Recommended for reference: J. Batt, *French Pronunciation and Diction* (Macmillan).

FRENCH II

(Three papers)

83 (a) Translation at sight from and into French. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

84 (b) i. The origin and general history of the language; history of the vocabulary and elementary semantics; a selection of Old and Middle French texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts (50%).

85 (c) French literature 1594-1715, or 1685-1815, in alternate years.

1962, 1964, etc.	1594-1715.
1963, 1965, etc.	1685-1815.

At least one question in this paper shall be answered in French.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in French, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-book: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*.

II. Philology and Old French texts.

Anthology of Old and Middle French Texts (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: Ewert, *The French Language*; Dauzat, *Étapes de la langue française*; Dauzat, *Précis d'histoire de la langue et du vocabulaire français*; E. Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette).

III. Prescribed texts.

1962: Molière, *Le Misanthrope* (ed. Wilson, Harrap); La Fontaine; *Fables* (ed. Ledésert, Harrap); Racine, *Andromaque* (ed. Roach, Harrap); Sévigné, *Choix de lettres* (ed. N. S. Wilson, Harrap).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

Text-books: See under French I; also, V.-L. Saulnier, *Littérature française du siècle classique* (P.U.F.).

V. Oral classes.

Reader: *French Tales of our Time* (ed. Lough, Harrap).

FRENCH III

(Three papers)

86 (a) As defined for French II, 83 (a).

87 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and more advanced semantics; Old French texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of certain prescribed texts, including one by a 20th century author. (50%)

88 (c) In alternate years, French literature 1594-1715 (1962, 1964, etc.), or 1685-1815 (1963, 1965, etc.) and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to prose (odd years) or poetry and drama (even years).

At least one question shall be answered in French.

Oral examination as for French II.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Text-books: Mansion, *A Grammar of Present-day French*; Grevisse, *Le bon usage* (Geuthner, 7th ed.).

II. Philology and Old French texts.

Anthology of Old French Texts (available in the Department).

Text-books recommended: See French II. Also Dauzat, *Phonétique et grammaire historiques de la langue française* (Larousse); von Wartburg, *Évolution et structure de la langue française* (Francke); Guy Raynaud de Lage, *Introduction à l'ancien français* (Soc. d'édition d'enseignement supérieur, 1958).

III. Prescribed texts.

1962: As for French II, and also Giraudoux, *Electre* (ed. Thomas and Lee, Methuen).

IV. Literature of the period.

1962, 1964, etc.: 1594-1715, and outlines of 16th century literature with special reference to poetry and drama.

Prescribed text: Ronsard, *Poèmes choisis* (ed. Barbier, Blackwell).

V. Oral classes.

Reader: As for French II.

FRENCH FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours*. (Four papers)

199 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into French.

200 (b) The history of language: the evolution of French phonemes. Prepared and unprepared Old and Middle French texts.

Text-books recommended: Haudricourt and Juillard: *Essai pour une histoire structurale du phonétisme français* (Klincksieck); Bourcier, *Précis historique du français* (Klincksieck). Reference: Martinet, *Economie des changements phonétiques* (Francke).

Special period: 16th century.

Text-book recommended: Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du XVI^e siècle* (EDITIONS IAC).

201 (c) Literature of the 16th century, with special reference to Rabelais, Montaigne and the Pléiade. At least one question shall be answered in French.

202 (d) A topic in 20th century French literature. At least one question shall be answered in French.

1962: Le Théâtre: Sartre, Giraudoux, Anouilh, Lenormand, Montherlant.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in French of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

B. *Single Honours*. (Seven papers)

199	(a)	}	As defined for Bi-lingual Honours.
200	(b)		
201	(c)		
202	(d)		

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department; but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three papers:

235 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

Book recommended: Elcock, *The Romance Languages* (Faber and Faber).

236 (f) Descriptive linguistics as applied to contemporary French; stylistics.

Books recommended: M. Cohen, *Le langage, structure et évolution* (Ed. sociales); Harmer, *The French Language Today* (Hutchinson); Wartburg & Zumthor, *Précis de syntaxe du français contemporain* (2nd. ed., Francke); Cressot, *Le style et ses techniques* (PUF).

236/1 (g) Geographical and sociological linguistics as applied to contemporary French; linguistic stratigraphy.

Books recommended: Schoell, *La langue française dans le monde* (D'Arthey); Bauche, *Le langage populaire* (Payot); Guiraud, *L'Argot* (PUF); Dauzat, *Les Patois* (Delagrave).

Note: This paper may be taken only in conjunction with paper 236 (f).

237 (h) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval French literature.

1962: Les chansons de geste: *La Chanson de Roland*, (ed. Whitehead, Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (ed. Perrier, CFMA); *Gormont et Isembart* (ed. Bayot, CFMA); Le Gentil: *La Chanson de Roland* (Hatier-Boivin).

- 238 (i) One of the following:
i. Anglo-Norman Language and Literature,
ii. Picard Language and Literature 1200-1320,
iii. Old Provençal Language and Literature.
- 239 (j) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.
1962: Maupassant and Proust.
- 240 (k) Selected authors (a minimum of four).
1962: Villon, Anatole France, Malraux, Huysmans.
- 241 (l) A topic in French literature of the 19th century.
1962: The *conte*.

Note: Selection of papers may in special circumstances be varied by permission of the Head of the Department.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in French in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

I T A L I A N

ITALIAN I

(Two papers)

89 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian; free composition.

90 (b) i. Passages from prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.

ii. Selected works of Italian literature since 1815 and their background.

Each candidate will be required to pass a test on dictation, pronunciation and oral use of the language.

This class will meet for the first time on the first Monday of the session at 9 a.m.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition: Passages for translation from and into Italian. Essay subjects will also be set from time to time.

Text-book: Cioffari, *Italian Review Grammar and Composition* (Revised and enlarged) (Harrap); F. J. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (U.L.P.).

II. Prescribed texts:

Wilkins and Altrocchi, *Italian Short Stories* (Heath); Swanson, *Modern Italian one-act Plays* (Harrap); Fogazzaro, *Piccolo mondo antico* (Clough and Piccirilli — Edizioni scolastiche Mondadori).

III. Selected Works:

Manzoni, *I Promessi Sposi* (ed. Wilkins, Heath); Poems by Carducci, Pascoli, D'Annunzio (Penguin Book of Italian Verse); Dante, *Inferno*, Canto V; Leopardi, *Canti*; Pirandello, *Così è (se vi pare)* (Heath).

Reference books recommended: Wilkins, *History of Italian Literature*; Hall, *Short History of Italian Literature*; Sansone, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Russo, *Gli scrittori d'Italia*, vol. II; J. P. Trevelyan, *A Short History of the Italian People*.

IV. Pronunciation and Conversation.

Text-book: Goggio: *A New Italian Reader for Beginners*.

ITALIAN II

(Three papers)

90/1 (a) Translation at sight from and into Italian. (40% and 60% of paper respectively.)

90/2 (b) i. The origin and history of the Italian language; vocabulary and elementary morphology; a selection of Old Italian texts. (50%)

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts. (50%)

90/3 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

Every candidate must pass an oral examination in Italian, comprising reading of prose and verse, dictation, conversation and explanation of an unprepared passage.

The course will comprise lectures on:

I. Composition.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also: Tralbalza Alodoli, *Grammatica degli Italiani*; Bianchi, *La Lingua Italiana*; Battaglia and Pernicone, *Grammatica Italiana*; Migliorini, *Conversazioni sulla Lingua Italiana*.

II. Old Italian texts and History of the Language.

Recommended: Mario Pei, *The Italian language*.

III. Prescribed texts:

Dante, *Inferno*; Boccaccio, *Il Decamerone*; Petrarca; *Rime* (Sansoni); Lorenzo il Magnifico, *Selve d'amore* (opere II, Rizzoli).

IV. Literature of the prescribed period.

1962, 1964, etc.

1250-1500.

1963, 1965, etc.

1500-1800.

Reference books recommended as for Italian I and also De Sanctis, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Francesco Flora, *Storia della letteratura italiana*; Walter Binni, *I classici italiani nella storia della critica*.

ITALIAN III

(Three papers)

90/4 (a) As defined for Italian II, 90/1 (a).

90/5 (b) i. History of the language; syntax, morphology and semantics, Old Italian texts (50%).

ii. Detailed knowledge of prescribed texts including one by a 20th century author (50%).

Prescribed texts:

1962: As for Italian II and in addition: Giuseppe Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il Gattopardo*.

90/6 (c) Italian literature 1250-1500 or 1500-1800 in alternate years. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1962, 1964, etc. 1250-1500.

1963, 1965, etc. 1500-1800.

Oral examination: As for Italian II.

ITALIAN FOR M.A. AND HONOURS

A. *Bi-lingual Honours*. (Four papers)

90/7 (a) Passages for translation at sight from and into Italian.

90/8 (b) The history of the language; morphology and syntax, with special reference to a period. Prepared and unprepared Old Italian texts.

Special period: 14th century.

90/9 (c) Literature of the 16th century. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

90/10 (d) The Italian Novel. At least one question shall be answered in Italian.

1962: Verga, Fogazzaro, Deledda, Palazzeschi.

This selection of papers may in special cases be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Oral examination based on the following syllabus: Reading, recitation, dictation, explanation in Italian of a text comprising questions on its literary value, grammar, phonetics and vocabulary. The recitation shall consist of at least 30 lines of verse to be memorised.

B. *Single Honours*. (Seven papers)

- | | |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| 90/7 (a) | } As defined for Bi-lingual Honours. |
| 90/8 (b) | |
| 90/9 (c) | |
| 90/10 (d) | |

Three of the following, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department: but the student may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute a thesis for two of the three papers:

90/11 (e) The history and principles of Romance philology. This subject may normally be offered only by students having an adequate knowledge of Latin and another Romance language.

90/12 (f) Linguistics: principles and methods applied to the study of contemporary Italian.

90/13 (g) A special subject, with texts for detailed study, in medieval Italian literature.

1962: *Il Novellino* (UTET); Guittone D'Arezzo — *Rime* (Laterza); *Rimatori del Dolce Stil Novo* (Rizzoli); Dante, *Vita Nuova*.

90/14 (h) Detailed knowledge of one or two major authors.

1962: D'Annunzio and Pirandello.

90/15 (i) Selected authors (a minimum of four).

1962: Foscolo, Bacchelli, Pratolini, Moravia.

Details of topics, authors, books and the number of questions to be answered in Italian in the optional papers, shall be fixed from year to year by the Head of the Department. Students intending to follow the M.A. course should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

PRELIMINARY ITALIAN

This course is designed for students who intend to offer Italian I in a subsequent year. The entrance examination to Stage I, for all students except those specifically exempted by the Lecturer in charge or the Head of the Department, will be held on the first Monday of the term, at an hour and place to be announced.

Text-books: Russo, *Practical Italian Grammar* (Harrap); Fowler and Della Torre; *Andiamo in Italia* (Harrap).

S P A N I S H

SPANISH I

(Two papers)

- 91 (a) Translation at sight from and into Spanish; free composition.
- 92 (b) i. Prescribed texts for translation, comment and literary analysis.
- ii. Selected works of Spanish literature of 19th and 20th centuries and their background.

Every candidate will be required to pass an examination, written and oral, on phonetics, the principles and practice of the pronunciation of the Spanish language, and a test in dictation.

I. Prescribed Texts.

Cuentos modernos españoles e hispanoamericanos (A. & C. Black); (Anon.) *La vida de Lazarillo de Tormes* (ed. Chaytor, M.U.P. or Peers, Blackie); V. Blasco Ibañez, *Capítulos escogidos* (ed. Woolf, Harrap).

II. Selected works of Spanish literature:

A selection from *Penguin Book of Spanish Verse*; Espronceda, *El estudiante de Salamanca* (Cambridge Plain Texts); Galdós, *Trafalgar* (ed. Kirkpatrick, C.U.P.); Romanos, *Escenas Matritenses*; and a contemporary novel (to be selected).

This subject will be offered in 1962 only if staff is available. The timetable will be as for Italian I.

PRELIMINARY SPANISH

This course (one hour per week) is designed for students who intend to offer Spanish I in a subsequent year.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

B.Sc.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute a candidate for the Degree of the Bachelor of Science shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than three years, keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.

2. The course of study for the degree shall consist of eight units, a unit being defined as one year's work in one of the subjects prescribed in these regulations.

3. (a) There shall normally be three stages in each subject. Except as provided in regulation 24, or under the provisions of regulation 28, Stage II may be taken only after the subject has been passed at Stage I where that exists. Stage III may be taken only after the subject has been passed as Stage II where that exists. Except as provided in regulation 24, Applied Mathematics III may be taken only after Applied Mathematics I has been passed.

(b) In those subjects where both Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are listed as subjects of examination for the Degree, Stage IIIB may be taken only concurrently with or after Stage IIIA of the same subject. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Chemistry will normally be required to take Stages IIIA and IIIB concurrently. Candidates wishing to proceed to M.Sc. in Physics must pass in *either* Physics IIIA and Physics IIIB *or* in Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III. For the purposes of these regulations, Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB of any subject shall count as separate units.

4. Every course for the Degree shall include at least three units higher than Stage I, one at least of which shall be a Stage III unit, or a Stage IIIA unit where such a unit exists. For the purpose of this regulation, Stage IIIB units and Radiophysics III respectively shall count as units higher than Stage I but shall not as Stage III units.

5. Every course for the Degree shall include not fewer than four units chosen from Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, Geology, Pure Mathematics, one unit of which must be either Physics or Chemistry, provided that, under special circumstances, the Senate may vary this requirement.

6. Except as provided for in regulation 24, or under the provisions of regulation 28, no candidate for the degree may be admitted to the course in a Stage II unit until he has passed three Stage I units; however, he may proceed to Chemistry II, and/or Zoology II if he has passed Intermediate M.B.

7. A candidate enrolled in a Stage III unit involving practical work (whether it be Stage IIIA or Stage IIIB in those subjects in which Stage IIIA and Stage IIIB are prescribed) shall not in the same year be enrolled in more than one other Stage III or Stage II course involving practical work.

PRE-REQUISITES

8. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics III *and* has passed in Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled in it concurrently; provided however that a candidate may with the permission of the Senate be enrolled in Advanced Mathematics if he has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics and has obtained Certificates of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III or has enrolled for such certificates concurrently. No candidate may be credited with both Advanced Mathematics and Pure Mathematics I as units for this degree.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Applied Mathematics III unless he has been credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics II or Engineering Mathematics II.

10. A candidate who presents Applied Mathematics III as his only Stage III unit must pass in a subject other than Pure Mathematics II as a Stage II unit.

11. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Statistical Mathematics I unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II or has enrolled in it concurrently.
12. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematical Physics unless he has been credited with passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.
13. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Ancillary Mathematics unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II. No candidate may be credited with Ancillary Mathematics together with Pure Mathematics III or with Applied Mathematics III for this degree. A candidate who has been credited with Ancillary Mathematics may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Pure Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Pure Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics, and may obtain a Certificate of Proficiency in Applied Mathematics III by passing in the paper or papers of Applied Mathematics III which he has not taken for Ancillary Mathematics.
14. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics II unless he has attained a pass in Physics IB and has passed Pure Mathematics I.
15. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics IIIA unless he has passed in Pure Mathematics II.
16. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Radiophysics III unless he has passed in Physics II and Pure Mathematics II.
17. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Chemistry IIIA unless he has passed in six units (including Chemistry I and Chemistry II). In special cases a candidate who has passed in five units and has terms carried forward in a sixth unit, may be admitted to this course.
18. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIB until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.
19. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Botany IIIA until he has passed Zoology I or has

enrolled in it concurrently. In special cases, terms in Zoology I may be accepted.

20. A candidate shall not normally be enrolled in Geology IIIA until he has passed Chemistry I. In special cases, terms in Chemistry I may be accepted.

21. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology II unless he has passed in either Chemistry I or Physics I. In special cases Terms in Chemistry I or Physics I may be accepted.

22. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Zoology IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Zoology at Stage II.

23. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Botany IIIB unless he has passed in a subject other than Botany at Stage II.

**CON-
SESSIONS**

24. (a) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate with the permission of the Senate may take Pure Mathematics II without having passed in Pure Mathematics I. If the candidate passes in Pure Mathematics II he shall be credited with Pure Mathematics II, but shall not be credited with Pure Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, though failing in Pure Mathematics II, attained the standard of a pass in Pure Mathematics I, the candidate shall be credited with a pass in Pure Mathematics I.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in regulation 3 hereof, a candidate who has passed *either* in Statistical Mathematics I *or* in Mathematical Physics may with the permission of the Senate take Applied Mathematics III without having passed in Applied Mathematics I. If such a candidate passes in Applied Mathematics III he shall be credited with Applied Mathematics III, but shall not be credited with Applied Mathematics I as a unit for any University degree or diploma except in Engineering.

25. (a) A Bachelor of Engineering (other than

Mining or Metallurgical) proceeding to the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required to keep terms for one year and to pass in four units in which he had not already passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, of which one unit shall be a subject at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists.

(b) A candidate who takes concurrently the courses for the Bachelor of Science and the Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to complete the course for Bachelor of Science, be required to take four units other than those common to both degrees and the four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(c) A candidate under (a) or (b) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) and (b), a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(d) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(e) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses must be passed at the same standard as for the B.Sc. Degree and shall then be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

26. A candidate who has been credited with Psychology I and/or II for B.A. may be exempted from the corresponding stage(s) in Psychology for B.Sc. only if he has performed such additional laboratory work as the Head of the Department directs. When the Head of the Department has certified that the

work has been satisfactorily performed, the unit or units so offered shall be treated as transferred units as provided in Section III (ii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

27. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

28. In exceptional cases a personal course of study may be approved although it does not conform to the provisions of regulation 3 and of regulations 5 to 23 inclusive. Every application for exemption under this regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

29. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this degree.

30. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

31. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

32. In subjects Chemistry, Botany, Geography, Geology and Zoology the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both the practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

33. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

PURE MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 134, 135.
 PURE MATHEMATICS II (Two papers) 136, 137.
 PURE MATHEMATICS III (Three papers) 138, 139,
 139/1.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS (Three papers)
 139/2, 139/3, 139/4.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I (Two papers) 140,
 141.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III (Two papers) 142,
 143.

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I (Two papers)
 446, 446/1.

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS (Two papers) 445,
 445/1.

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS (Three papers). A
 selection approved by the Head of the Mathe-
 matics Department from the papers prescribed for
 Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III
 and Advanced Mathematics.

PHYSICS IA (Two papers) 144A, 145A.

PHYSICS IB (Two papers) 144B, 145B.

PHYSICS II (Two papers) 146, 147.

PHYSICS IIIA (Two papers) 148, 149.

PHYSICS IIIB (Two papers) 148/1, 149/1.

RADIOPHYSICS III (Two papers) 452, 453.

CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 150, 151.

CHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 152, 153.

CHEMISTRY IIIA (Two papers) 154, 155.

CHEMISTRY IIIB (Two papers) 154/1, 155/1.

BOTANY I (Two papers) 157, 158.

BOTANY II (Two papers) 159, 160 or 161, 162.

BOTANY IIIA (Two papers) the set of papers not
 taken for Botany II.

BOTANY IIIB (Two papers) 161/1, 162/1.

ZOOLOGY I (Two papers) 163, 164.
 ZOOLOGY II (Two papers) 165, 166.
 ZOOLOGY IIIA (Two papers) 167, 168.
 ZOOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) 167/1, 168/1.

GEOLOGY I (Two papers) 169, 170.
 GEOLOGY II (Two papers) 171, 172.
 GEOLOGY IIIA (Two papers) 173, 174.
 GEOLOGY IIIB (Two papers) 173/1, 174/1.

GEOGRAPHY I (Two papers) 176, 177.
 GEOGRAPHY II (Two papers) 177/1, 177/2.
 GEOGRAPHY III (Two papers) 177/3, 177/4.

PSYCHOLOGY I (Two papers) 450, 451.
 PSYCHOLOGY II (Two papers) 451/3, 451/4.
 PSYCHOLOGY III (Three papers) (General and
 Experimental) 451/5, 451/6, 451/7.

†PHILOSOPHY (Two papers) 451/1, 451/2.
 *PHYSIOLOGY II (Two papers) 447, 447/1.
 *PHYSIOLOGY III (Three papers) 447/2, 447/3,
 447/4.

*BIOCHEMISTRY II (Two papers) 448, 448/1.
 *BIOCHEMISTRY III (Three papers) 448/2, 448/3,
 448/4.

*MICROBIOLOGY II (Two papers) 449, 449/1.
 *MICROBIOLOGY III (Two papers) 449/2, 449/3.

*APPLIED CHEMISTRY I (Two papers) 444, 444/1.

*GENETICS III (Two papers) 168/2, 168/3.

*The subjects marked with an asterisk are not taught at this University.

†The subject marked with a dagger is not taught for the B.Sc. degree in this University.

30. Up to and including 1961 Stage IIIA of any subject will be considered equivalent to Stage III under the regulations as printed in the Calendar for 1959.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE READING EXAMINATION

Every candidate intending to proceed to the M.Sc. degree is strongly advised to take the course for the Foreign Language Reading Examination before completing the B.Sc. degree. The ability to read scientific works in a foreign language is necessary for reading literature relating to the thesis. The regulations governing this Examination appear on p. 247, regulation 4 for the M.Sc. degree.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE AND MASTER
OF SCIENCE WITH HONOURS

M.Sc.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before presenting himself for examination have —

(a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Science;

(b) passed the subject he offers in its several stages as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including Stage IIIB if listed as a subject for that degree), except that for Physics, Physics IIIA and Radiophysics will be accepted as an alternative to Physics IIIA and Physics IIIB, and except that for Geology, a Stage III unit of an approved science subject may, with the permission of the Senate, be accepted as an alternative to Geology IIIB;

(c) kept terms at the Master's stage in the subject in which he proposes to present himself for examination;

(d) fulfilled the prerequisites prescribed by the Senate for the particular subjects (see regulations 8 and 9 below) and the Foreign Language Reading Test requirement (see regulation 4 below).

2. The Senate may require candidates for Master of Science and Honours, not devoting their full time to University work, to attend a prescribed course of studies for two years.

3. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:—

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject; except that in Physics the thesis may be a piece of original work or a review of the literature of some special problem, together with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of this problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) A candidate shall present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or, with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**FOREIGN
LANGUAGE
READING
EXAMI-
NATION**

4. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall, unless he has passed Stage I of a foreign language approved by the Senate, forward to the Registrar a certificate of his ability to read scientific works in a foreign language approved by the Senate. The certificate shall be given by the Senate and shall certify that the candidate has satisfactorily translated from a foreign language, one or more scientific passages set by the Head of the Department in the subject which the candidate is presenting for the Degree in conjunction with the Head of the Language Department concerned.

(b) The choice of foreign language shall be determined by the Head of the Department of the science subject concerned.

Note: Candidates in those Departments which prescribe German or Russian as a foreign language

are advised to attend a suitable course in one of these subjects.

5. A candidate shall present himself for and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 13.

HONOURS

6. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) hereof.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate. For this purpose the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

**DIPLOMA OF
HONOURS**

(d) Subject to these regulations a candidate who has passed in any subject as defined for the Degree of Master of Science may be a candidate for the Degree in another subject, and if eligible under the preceding sub-clause may be awarded Honours therein.

7. A Master of Arts who has satisfied the requirements of regulation 1 hereof, may be a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science, provided that he passes a further examination in one of the subjects prescribed in regulation 13 hereof, such subject being not that in which he has passed the examination for Master of Arts.

**PRE-
REQUISITES**

8. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Mathematics unless he has been credited with a pass both in Pure Mathematics III and Applied Mathematics III.

9. A candidate shall not be enrolled in Physics unless he has obtained terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent).

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

11. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined, including, if applicable, the Foreign Language Reading Test; and such notice, with fee, must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

12. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute, "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

13. The subjects of examination for the degree are the following (the prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar):

- (1) MATHEMATICS, PURE & APPLIED (Six papers). Papers 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285.
- (2) PHYSICS (three or four papers, and a thesis). Papers 286, 287, 288, 289.
- (3) CHEMISTRY (Four papers and a thesis). Papers 292, 293, 294, 295.
- (4) BOTANY (Two papers and a thesis). Papers 298 and 299.
- (5) ZOOLOGY (Two or three papers, and a thesis). Papers 301, 302, 303.
- (6) *MICROBIOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 449/4, 449/5, 449/6.
- (7) GEOLOGY (Three papers and a thesis). Papers 308, 309, 310.

(8) GEOGRAPHY (Four papers and a thesis).
Papers 311/1-12.

(9) PSYCHOLOGY (Four papers and a thesis).
Four papers from 220-227.

14. Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Science governed by the regulations in force in 1960 may continue under those regulations up to and including 1963. After that they shall transfer to the regulations prescribed above.

*This subject will not be available in 1962.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
Ph.D.

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on page 392.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

D.Sc.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be given for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to some branch of pure or applied Science.

II. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall hold a degree of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted to the status of such degree. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of D.Sc. until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees". The fee for re-presentation is the same as the original fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may decide to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VII. The work shall be submitted to two examiners who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present him-

self for a written or oral examination. The two examiners shall make a report to the Council stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Council considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the two examiners through the University on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.

PRESCRIPTIONS

BOTANY

Dr Millener
Mr Quinn

Professor Chapman
Dr Rattenbury

Dr. Brown
Miss Segar

BOTANY I

(Two papers and practical work)

157 (a), 158 (b) The general structure and function of the plant cell; *Amoeba* as a simple animal type; the general course of the evolution of structure, function and reproduction of plants, including detailed treatment of examples representing the whole range of the Plant Kingdom, together with the general morphology and histology of the Angiosperms; the characteristics of selected angiosperm families, with reference to their position in some recognized scheme of classification, and with special reference to their New Zealand representatives; the elements of plant physiology, plant ecology and genetics.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman and Miss Segar: Types.
 Dr Millener and Miss Segar: Morphology and Anatomy.
 Dr Brown: Plant Physiology.
 Dr Rattenbury: Cytology, Genetics, Evolution.
 Professor Chapman: Introduction to Ecology.
 Dr Millener: Vegetation of New Zealand.
 Dr Rattenbury: Systematics.

A collection of at least 45 named species of New Zealand and exotic plants is required as part of the practical work.

Considerable attention is given to the indigenous flora and, wherever practicable, material from that source is used for laboratory work.

Excursions for the study of plants and plant communities in the field are held at intervals.

The Museum contains a collection of dried and preserved specimens and a large teaching herbarium. In the University

grounds will be found a representative collection of indigenous plants of New Zealand.

Practical: Two two-hour laboratories per week.

Text-books: Esau, *Anatomy of Seed Plants*; Brown, *The Plant Kingdom*; M. Skene, *The Biology of Flowering Plants*; L. Cockayne, *New Zealand Plants and Their Story*; Begg, *Introduction to Genetics*.

For reference: Strasburger, *Text-book of Botany*; F. E. Fritsch and E. J. Salisbury, *Plant Form and Function*; J. H. Priestley and L. I. Scott, *An Introduction to Botany*; F. O. Bower, *The Botany of The Living Plant*; Brown, *The Plant Kingdom*; Hill, Overholts and Popp, *Botany*, (2nd. Edition); Thomas, *Plant Physiology*, (4th Edition).

BOTANY II

(Two papers and practical work)

Either 159, 160 Lower Plants:

159 (a), 160 (b) A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of cryptogamic plants, using a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; a more extensive course in cytology and genetics.

Or 161, 162 Higher Plants:

161 (a), 162 (b) A more extensive and detailed knowledge of structure, function, reproduction and classification in the Plant Kingdom (including contemporary and extinct plants), as shown by a study of the Gymnosperms and Angiosperms, with special reference in classification to orders and families prominent in New Zealand and with a more comprehensive selection of examples than for the relevant parts of Botany I; Plant Physiology, treated more fully and in greater detail than for Botany I; Principles of Plant Ecology, with a brief account of the main vegetation types and their geographical distribution.

(The courses on the Lower and Higher Plants are given in alternate years.)

BOTANY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

Either the Higher or Lower Plants, whichever has not been taken at Stage II.

Lectures on the Lower Plants will be given in 1962.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman: Algae.
Professor Matthews: Microbiology.
Dr Rattenbury: Cytology and Genetics.
Mr Quinn: Vascular Cryptogams and Bryophyta.

Practical: Two three-hour laboratories per week.

BOTANY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

161/1 (a), 162/1 (b) Discussion of morphology and evolutionary significance and other philosophical problems as exemplified by the algae and land plants (living and extinct); the application of ecological principles to a study of the chief types and relationships of the indigenous vegetation of New Zealand; more advanced work in plant physiology requiring a deeper knowledge of chemistry and physics; virology.

The following courses are offered:

Professor Chapman: Algal phylogeny and Ecology.
Professor Chapman: Ecology of New Zealand Vegetation.
Professor Chapman: Economic Botany.
Dr Millener: Morphology and Phylogeny of Land Plants.
Dr Brown: Plant Physiology.
Professor Matthews: Microbiology.
Dr Rattenbury: Angiosperm Systematics and Evolution.

Practical: A minimum attendance of 6 hours per week, but, in practice, considerably more will be expected. A course of reading will be prescribed.

BOTANY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Two papers and a Thesis)

298 (a), 299 (b) Students reading for Honours are required to have a deeper knowledge of Botany than for B.Sc., and are required to be familiar with modern views concerning the problems of heredity and evolution of plants. Attention is also given to the history of Botany and the economic uses of plants.

The preparation of a thesis is a most important feature of the work, and a large part of the student's time should be given to this.

The following lecture courses or seminars are offered:

Dr Rattenbury: Genetics, Cytology and Evolution.

Dr Brown: Plant Physiology and Plant Biochemistry.

Staffs of the Botany Department and Plant Diseases Division:
Seminars.

Prerequisites:

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree M.Sc. (Refer Course Regulations, page 247). The prescribed language is German or Russian.

C H E M I S T R Y

Professor Llewellyn		Professor Briggs (On leave)	
Associate-Professor Odell	Mr Seelye	Mr Maslen	Dr Hall
Mr Turney	Dr Swedlund	Mr Olliff	Dr Cambie (On leave)
Miss Bishop	Dr Thorp	Dr N. Waters	Dr J. Waters
Dr Wright	Dr Davis	Dr Packer	Mr White

CHEMISTRY I

(Two papers and practical work)

150 (a), 151 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:
(1) theoretical chemistry; (2) inorganic chemistry; (3) organic chemistry.

All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend four lectures a week.

Laboratory: All students (B.A., B.Sc., and Intermediate) will attend two practical classes (of two hours each) a week.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry II are strongly advised to include Pure Mathematics I in their course concurrently with Chemistry I. Students intending to proceed to Chemistry III should also include Physics IA or IB in their course.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: W. M. Latimer and J. H. Hildebrand, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; G. I. Brown, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Partington and Stratton, *Intermediate Chemical Calculations*; E. G. Rochow and M. Kent Wilson, *General Chemistry* is recommended for students with only limited preparation.

CHEMISTRY II

(Two papers and practical work)

152 (a) Organic chemistry.

153 (b) Inorganic and physical chemistry.

Laboratory: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The course is divided into three sections, Organic, Inorganic, and Physical Chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate, and

the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical examination is necessary.

Text-books: F. Daniels and R. A. Alberty, *Physical Chemistry*, or S. G. Glasstone, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry*, or W. J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*; A. M. Findlay, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; D. Shireby, *A Digest of Elementary Chemical Thermodynamics*; Emeleus and Anderson, *Modern Aspects of Inorganic Chemistry*; A. I. Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry* (combined volume); L. F. Fieser, *Experiments in Organic Chemistry*; L. F. Fieser, *Introduction to Organic Chemistry*; Hildebrand and Latimer, *Reference Book of Inorganic Chemistry*; Packer and Vaughan, *Organic Chemistry*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

CHEMISTRY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

154 (a), 155 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry;
- (2) organic chemistry;
- (3) physical chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours per week. The course is divided into three sections, Inorganic, Organic, and Physical chemistry, each lasting approximately eight weeks.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Textbooks: See after Chemistry IIIB.

CHEMISTRY IIIB

(Two papers and practical work)

154/1 (a), 155/1 (b) Lectures will be given on the following:

- (1) inorganic and structural chemistry;
- (2) physical chemistry;
- (3) radio chemistry.

Laboratories: Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than eight hours a week. The course is divided into four sections, Inorganic, Organic, Physical and Radio chemistry.

The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: Packer and Vaughan, *Organic Chemistry*; Vogel, *Elementary Practical Organic Chemistry* (combined volume); Sheehan, *Physical Chemistry*; Reilly and Sawyer, *Experiments for Instrumental Methods* or Glasstone and Lewis, *Elements of Physical Chemistry* or Moore, *Physical Chemistry* or F. Daniels, J. A. Matthews and J. W. Williams, *Practical Physical Chemistry*; D. J. Cram and G. S. Hammond, *Organic Chemistry*; B. D. Cullity, *Elements of X-ray diffraction*; Bowen Graham and Williams, *Organic Qualitative Analysis*; C. K. Ingold, *Structure and Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*; Hume-Rothery, *Atomic Theory for Students of Metallurgy*; G. Herzberg, *Atomic Spectra and Atomic Structure*; Pauling, *Nature of the Chemical Bond* (3rd ed.); Wells, *Structural Inorganic Chemistry*; Cartmell and Fowles, *Valency and Molecular Structure*; G. B. Cook and J. F. Duncan, *Modern Radiochemical Practice*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

CHEMISTRY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a thesis)

Students intending to read for M.Sc. and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select the thesis topic and secure appropriate laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See page 47, para. 3).

- 292 (a) Inorganic and structural chemistry.
- 293 (b) Organic chemistry.
- 294 (c) Physical chemistry.
- 295 (d) More advanced inorganic, structural, organic and physical chemistry.

Text-books: Basola and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions*; Coulson, *Valence*; Pauling and Wilson, *Introduction to Quantum Mechanics*; Lewis and Wilkins, *Modern Coordination Chemistry*; Herzberg, *Infra red and Raman Spectra of Polyatomic Molecules*; Frost and Pearson, *Kinetics and Mechanism*; Robinson & Stokes, *Electrolytic Solutions*; Finar, *Organic Chemistry Vol II*; Bellamy, *Infra-red Spectra of Complex Molecules*; Djerassi, *Optical Rotatory Dispersion*.

A pass both in the thesis and in the written papers is necessary.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures in physical, structural, inorganic and organic chemistry students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer Course Regulations, page 247). The prescribed language is German; classes are arranged by the Department of German.

G E O L O G Y

Professor Lillie

Associate-Professor Brothers

Associate-Professor Searle

Mr Grant-Mackie

Dr Ballance

GEOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

Lectures and laboratories: eight hours per week.

169 (a) Physical Geology. Materials of the lithosphere; weathering of rocks, transportation and deposition of sediments; the role of organisms in geological processes; igneous action; earthquakes; structural geology; geomorphology; metamorphism; deposits of economic importance.

Text-books: Lab. book: Searle, *Practical Course in Mineralogy and Petrography* (University Office); Gilluly, Waters, Woodford, *Principles of Geology*; Cotton, *Geomorphology of New Zealand*; Fearnside and Bulman, *Geology in the Service of Man*.

170 (b) Historical Geology. General principles of stratigraphy; geological chronology; broad outlines of geological history; elementary systematic palaeontology and fossils characteristic of the geological periods; a general account of the stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: A. M. Davies (revised by Stubblefield), *An Introduction to Palaeontology*; *Geological Map of New Zealand* (without accompanying bulletin), Scale 1:2,000,000 (N.Z. Geological Survey).

Practical: At least two practical classes must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University.

A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Field Excursions: Each student will be required to attend four field excursions, arranged usually for week-ends.

GEOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

Lectures and laboratories: nine hours per week.

171 (a) Geology, Palaeontology and Historical Geology.

i. Physical Geology. As defined for Geology I but taken to a higher standard and with more emphasis on sedimentation and structural geology. Study and preparation of geological maps.

Text-books: E. Sherbon Hills, *Outlines of Structural Geology*; Daly, *The Floor of the Ocean*; N.Z. Geological Survey Bulletin No. 66—*The Geological Map of New Zealand*.

ii. Palaeontology and Historical Geology. Invertebrate palaeontology continued; evolution of certain groups of organisms; palaeobotany; post-Palaeozoic stratigraphy of New Zealand.

Text-books: Swinerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology*. or Beerbower, *Search for the Past*.

172 (b) Geology and Mineralogy. Crystallography and mineralogy; the symmetry of the more important crystal classes; the elements of the stereographic projection; the principles and practical applications of optical crystallography; descriptive and determinative mineralogy.

Text-books: H. H. Read, *Rutley's Mineralogy*; Kerr, *Optical Mineralogy* (1959).

Practical: Students must attend each week practical classes in Mineralogy, Palaeontology, Interpretation of Geological Maps. An attendance of at least six hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and the practical course is necessary.

Field classes: Attendance at a field camp, probably during the first vacation, will be obligatory. This class will last about a week.

GEOLOGY IIIA and IIIB

Two courses are offered in Stage III Geology, Option 1 and Option 2.

Either option may be presented for IIIA. Those students who are presenting or who have already presented one option for IIIA must present the other option for IIIB.

Option 1:

173 (a), 174 (b) The course will be given in two sections, as follows:

(i) **Geology.** The whole of the subject matter as described under Stage II and, in addition: discussion of problems of subsurface geology, marine geology, sedimentation, economic geology, geochronology, diastrophism.

Text-books: Cotton, *Volcanoes as Landscape Forms*.

(ii) **Palaeontology and Historical Geology.** Evolution and geological history of further groups of organisms; palaeontology of vertebrates; pre-Mesozoic stratigraphy of New Zealand and outline of stratigraphy of the world; principles of stratigraphy and stratigraphical palaeontology; quarternary geology.

Text-books: Swinnerton, *Outlines of Palaeontology*, or Beerbower, *Search for the Past*; Weller, *Stratigraphic Principles and Practice*; N.Z. Geol. Survey, Bulletin 66—*The Geological Map of N.Z.*

Practical: An attendance of at least eight hours per week is expected of each candidate. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Option 2:

173/1 (a), 174/1 (b) The course is divided in two parts: (i) **General Geology**; (ii) **Petrology and Mineralogy**. The student is expected to follow the whole course and to attend practical classes of at least eight hours per week. The practical work for each candidate will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written papers and in the practical course is necessary.

Text-books: De Sitter, *Structural Geology*; Mason, *Principles of Geochemistry*; Williams, Turner and Gilbert, *Petrography*; Turner and Verhoogen, *Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology* (2nd ed.).

Compulsory field trips for both options will be held during vacations. All students proceeding to Honours are required to prepare a report on a project of field mapping. Those students who intend to take M.Sc. without passing both IIIA and IIIB Geology courses are expected to follow certain of the lectures in the unit which has not been taken for examination.

GEOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

Examination: The examination for this degree consists of three written papers, Nos. 308, 309, 310, and a thesis. All candidates are advised to undertake work for theses before presenting themselves for written papers, and students who intend to read for this degree should therefore consult the Head of the Department well before the Session commences.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff before buying text-books.

Discussion Classes: These will be arranged at times to suit the convenience of students.

Foreign Language: Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the Degree of M.Sc. (refer p. 245 and 247). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY

The prescription for this subject appears on page 378, under School of Engineering courses.

M A T H E M A T I C S

Professor Chong

Associate-Professor Segedin

Associate-Professor Kalman

Mr Hookings (On leave)

Mr M. G. Segedin

Mr Wilkins

Mr Whale

Mr Hart

Mr Tills

Mr Nield

Mr Rosser

A. COURSES FOR B.A. AND B.Sc.

PURE MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

134 (a) Algebra and Calculus.

Algebra: Fundamental operations; simple series; permutations and combinations; the binomial theorem; properties of polynomials and rational functions.

Calculus: Derivatives and integrals of elementary functions; applications to graphs and loci, rates of change, stationary values, plane areas, volumes of solids of revolution, mean values, centres of mass.

135 (b) Geometry and Trigonometry.

Geometry: Properties of lines, circles, conics obtained by co-ordinate methods; fundamental notions in solid geometry.

Trigonometry: Fundamental properties of the trigonometrical functions; triangle formulae with applications; summation of certain series.

Text-books: E. A. Maxwell, *Advanced Algebra*, Part I (C.U.P.); C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vols. I and II; E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry* (Oxford Univ. Press, Aust. Edition); S. L. Loney, *Plane Trigonometry*, Part I.

PURE MATHEMATICS II

(Two papers)

136 (a) Geometry and Algebra.

Geometry: Transformations of co-ordinates in the plane; further treatment of the conic; invariants. Co-ordinate solid geometry (simple loci; planes; lines; spheres). Vectors.

Algebra: Complex numbers; theory of equations; determinants.

137 (b) Calculus.

Calculus: Integration and applications; exponential, logarithmic and related functions; partial differentiation; simple differential equations.

Text-books: N. McArthur and A. Keith, *Intermediate Algebra* (Second Edition); E. A. Maxwell — F. Chong, *Elementary Co-ordinate Geometry*; C. V. Durell and A. Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; C. V. Durell and Robson, *Advanced Trigonometry*; E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations*.

PURE MATHEMATICS III

(Three papers)

138 (a) Algebra and Geometry.

Algebra: Determinants; matrices; algebraic forms; introduction to abstract algebra.

Geometry: Quadrics in three dimensions (co-ordinate methods).

139 (b) Analysis.

Limits; sequences; series; functions of a real variable; continuity; differentiability; Taylor's Theorem; Riemann integration; functions of several variables.

139/1 (c) Calculus and Differential Equations.

Calculus: Partial derivatives; multiple integrals; plane differential geometry; special functions; applications.

Differential Equations: Solution of ordinary differential equations of special types.

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); E. A. Maxwell, *Co-ordinate Geometry with Vectors and Tensors* (O.U.P.); A. E. Taylor, *Advanced Calculus* (Ginn); H. T. H. Piaggio, *Differential Equations*.

ADVANCED MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are (1) a pass in Pure Mathematics III and (2) a pass or concurrent enrolment in Applied Mathematics III.

Advanced Mathematics cannot be credited along with Pure Mathematics I towards a B.A. or B.Sc. degree.

139/2 (a) Analysis (mainly complex variable).

139/3 (b) Projective geometry; theory of differential equations.

139/4 (c) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. numerical analysis and vector analysis; abstract algebra; electricity and magnetism; hydrodynamics; elasticity; statistics).

Text-books: E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); E. A. Maxwell, *Methods of Plane Projective Geometry based on General Homogeneous Co-ordinates* (C.U.P.); H. G. Forder, *Geometry* (Hutchinson); J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations* (Oliver & Boyd), B. L. van der Waerden, *Modern Algebra*, Vol. I (Ungar). [Other references may be announced in class or on the notice board.]

APPLIED MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

140 (a) Dynamics.

141 (b) Statics and Hydrostatics.

Text-book: K. E. Bullen, *An Introduction to the Theory of Mechanics*.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS II

There is no actual degree unit in Applied Mathematics II. Lectures are given, however, and for convenience, are referred to under the heading of Applied Mathematics II. These cover part of the course for the degree unit in Applied Mathematics III, and students who wish to take the latter unit for their degree are sometimes recommended to take lectures in Applied Mathematics II in the preceding year.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS III

(Two papers)

142 (a) Methods of Applied Mathematics.

143 (b) Mechanics.

Text-books: A. S. Ramsey, *Statics*; A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*; K. E. Bullen, *Theory of Seismology* (C.U.P.); R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*.

Reference books: H. Lamb, *Statics*; H. Lamb, *Dynamics*. (Other references will be announced in class).

MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

(Two papers)

N.B. Pre-requisites for this course are passes in Pure Mathematics II and Physics IB.

445 (a) Numerical analysis and vector analysis.

445/1 (b) Electricity and magnetism.

Text-books: *Modern Computing Methods* (National Physical Laboratory, Notes on Applied Science No. 16, H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1957); C. A. Coulson, *Electricity* (Oliver & Boyd). (Further references will be announced in class.)

STATISTICAL MATHEMATICS I

(Two papers)

N.B. The pre-requisite for this course is a pass or concurrent enrolment in Pure Mathematics II.

446 (a) and 446/1 (b).

Text-book: A. M. Mood, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (McGraw-Hill).

ANCILLARY MATHEMATICS

(Three papers)

Three papers selected by the student from among the papers prescribed for Pure Mathematics III, Applied Mathematics III, and Advanced Mathematics. The student's selection of papers requires the approval of the Head of the Mathematics Department. (See B.Sc. Regulations Nos. 13 and 33).

B. COURSES FOR M.A., M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Six papers)

N.B. Pure and Applied Mathematics III are pre-requisites for this course. Advanced Mathematics is not a pre-requisite but students who have not passed in it will be required to attend such of the lectures in Advanced Mathematics as the Head of the Department directs.

Intending students should see the Professor before the commencement of lectures concerning papers (e) and (f).

280 (a) Analysis.

281 (b) Algebra.

282 (c) Geometry (including projective geometry, differential geometry and tensor analysis).

283 (d) Mechanics.

284 (e) and 285 (f) Selected topics approved by the Head of the Department (e.g. combinatorial topology, point-set topology, integral equations, elasticity, hydrodynamics, electricity and magnetism, theory of statistics, measure theory, linear programming, numerical analysis, spectral theory, theory of distributions, lattice theory, mathematical logic).

Text-books: S. Perlis, *Theory of Matrices* (Addison-Wesley); J. A. Todd, *Projective and Analytical Geometry*; C. E. Weatherburn, *Differential Geometry*, Vol. I; B. Spain, *Tensor Calculus*; E. C. Titchmarsh, *Theory of Functions*, A. S. Ramsey, *Dynamics*, Part II; J. C. Burkill, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations*; W. Rudin, *Principles of Mathematical Analysis*; F. Smithies, *Integral Equations* (Cambridge); E. G. Phillips, *Functions of a Complex Variable* (Oliver & Boyd); H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); D. E. Rutherford, *Fluid Dynamics* (Oliver & Boyd). (Other references may be announced in class).

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (See p. 245 and p. 247.)

C. COURSES FOR B.E.

Stage I: (a) Pure Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

(b) Applied Mathematics I. As for B.A. and B.Sc.

Engineering Mathematics II, III and IV:

Prescriptions are listed in the School of Engineering Section of this Calendar, pages 368-369.

MICROBIOLOGY

Professor Matthews

In 1962 the Department of Microbiology will make provision only for Ph.D. and post-doctoral studies. Intending students should consult the Professor early in the year.

P H Y S I C S

*Professor Brown**Associate-Professor Kreielsheimer**Associate-Professor Collins**Associate-Professor Sagar* *Mr Mawson* *Dr Whale* *Dr Titheridge**Mr Earnshaw (On leave)* *Mr Keam* *Mr Schlup* *Mr Lyons**Mr Clegg* *Mr Garrett* *Mr Poletti*

The courses in Physics are:

Acoustics (every second year).

Physics IA.

Physics IB.

Physics II.

Physics IIIA.

Physics IIIB.

Radiophysics III.

Physics for M.Sc. and Honours.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a prerequisite for admission to the M.Sc. degree (refer p. 245 and 247); classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

The Physics notice-boards carry details regarding laboratory periods, laboratory books, reading-lists and time-tables; also a guide to course selection within the Department, including branches of research.

NOTES ON COURSES

Two Stage I courses are provided, IA and IB. IA is prescribed for Medical, Dental, Agricultural, Home Science and Architectural Intermediate examinations. It is also recommended for students who are taking a B.A. degree or a B.Sc. in Natural Science subjects.

The Physics IB course is prescribed for Engineering Intermediate and for students advancing in Physics.

Two compulsory class examinations are held each year for Stages I to III. The results in these examinations and an assessment of the practical work of each candidate, together with the marks obtained in the final examinations, are included in the marks schedule of the Department.

Workshop training is a prerequisite for acceptance for Honours research and a short course is arranged for this training.

PHYSICS IA

(Two papers)

This course is intended for the categories of students mentioned above who do not intend to advance in Physics or Engineering. The course has much the same content and standard as IB but the treatment is less mathematical. An elementary knowledge of Physics is assumed.

144A (a), 145A (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Mechanics; (2) General Physics; (3) Wave Motion and Sound; (4) Heat; (5) Geometrical and Physical Optics; (6) Electricity and Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each per week.

The subject will be treated from the standpoint of fundamental principles; a knowledge of University Entrance Mathematics will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

Text-books: J. B. Earnshaw et al, *First Year Courses in Practical Physics*; F. W. Sears and M. Zemansky, *University Physics*, Parts I and II.

PHYSICS IB

(Two papers)

This course is compulsory for students wishing to advance in Physics or Engineering. Mathematics and Physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed and MKS units will be used throughout.

144B (a), 145B (b). Lectures for four hours per week cover the same topics as in IA but calculus will be used to a greater extent than in IA.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of two hours each week.

Text-books: Halliday and Resnick, *Physics for Students of Science and Engineering*, Parts I & II; J. B. Earnshaw et al, *First Year Course in Practical Physics*.

PHYSICS II

(Two papers)

Before being admitted to this Stage, students must have passed in Physics IB and in Pure Mathematics I. Students of Physics II are advised to take Mathematics to Stage II.

146 (a), 147 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Basic Physics; (2) Heat; (3) Optics and Acoustics; (4) Electro-magnetism; (5) Electrotechnics; (6) Modern Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. S. Allen and R. S. Maxwell, *Text-book of Heat, Part II*; F. A. Jenkins and H. E. White, *Fundamentals of Optics*; J. B. Earnshaw, *Introduction to A-C Circuit Theory*; J. D. Stranathan, *Particles of Modern Physics*, or F. W. Van Name, *Modern Physics*; Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics*; A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound*.

Supplementary Reading: F. H. Newman and V. H. L. Searle, *General Properties of Matter*; W. E. Rogers, *Introduction to Electric Fields*; Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics*; Beranek, *Acoustics*, or R. W. B. Stephens and A. E. Bate, *Wave Motion and Sound*; Kraus, *Electromagnetics*.

PHYSICS IIIA

(Two papers)

Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite for this course, and students are advised to take Ancillary Mathematics.

148 (a), 149 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Thermodynamics and Quantum Theory; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Classical Mechanics and Relativity; (5) Electrotechnics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Zemansky, *Heat and Thermodynamics*; Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics*; Earnshaw, *Introduction to A-C Circuit Theory*; Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, *Introduction to Modern Physics*, or (for students advancing) Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics*; A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound*; Gavin and Houldin, *Principles of Electronics*.

Supplementary Reading: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*; Beranek, *Acoustics*; Roberts and Muller, *Heat and Thermodynamics*; Tolansky, *Introduction to Interferometry*, or Williams, *Interferometry*; W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids*.

PHYSICS IIIB

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Radiophysics III is an alternative to Physics IIIB (see p. 237).

148/1 (a), 149/1 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Optics and Acoustics; (2) Quantum Mechanics; (3) Modern Physics; (4) Electromagnetism; (5) Electronic pulse techniques; (6) Mathematical Physics.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: H. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*; Jenkins and White, *Fundamentals of Optics*; A. B. Wood, *Text-book of Sound*; Richtmeyer, Kennard and Lauritsen, or Leighton, *Modern Physics*; Halliday, *Introductory Nuclear Physics*; N. F. Mott, *Elements of Wave Mechanics*; Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory*.

Supplementary Reading: Panofsky and Phillips, *Classical Electricity and Magnetism*; Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus*; Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics*, or Bohm, *Quantum Theory*; W. P. Mason, *Physical Acoustics and Properties of Solids*.

RADIOPHYSICS III

(Two papers)

This unit may be taken concurrently with, or after, Physics IIIA. A pass in both units is necessary for the M.Sc. and Honours course, but Physics IIIB is an alternative to Radiophysics III (see p. 222).

452 (a), 453 (b). Lectures for four hours per week on the following topics: (1) Electromagnetic Theory and Radiation; (2) General Circuit Theory; (3) Electronic Circuits.

Laboratory Course: Two practical classes of three hours each per week.

Text-books: Reitz and Milford, *Foundations of Electromagnetic Theory*; Everitt and Anner, *Communication Engineering*; Farley, *Elements of Pulse Circuits*; Dewitt and Rosoff, *Transistor Electronics*.

Supplementary Reading: Sealy, *Electron Tube Circuits*; Terman, *Radio Engineering*; Langford-Smith, *Radiotron Designers' Handbook*; Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis*; Terman and Pettit, *Electronic Measurements*.

PHYSICS FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three or four papers and a thesis)

Prerequisites for this course are Physics IIIA and IIIB, or Physics IIIA and Radiophysics III; the keeping of terms in Ancillary Mathematics (or its equivalent) and the passing of the Foreign Language Reading Examination (see p. 245 and 247).

Depending on whether the student has previously taken the Physics IIIB option or the Radiophysics option, he may proceed to take either the option Honours (Nuclear Physics) or Honours (Radiophysics). The prescribed lectures differ somewhat in the two options but there is a common core which forms approximately half the lectures in either option.

286 (a), 287 (b), 288 (c), 289 (d).

The lectures comprise a selection from the topics listed below:

(1) Electricity; (2) Quantum Statistics; (3) Relativity; (4) Quantum Mechanics; (5) Ions and Electrons; (6) Nuclear Physics; (7) Particles and Accelerators; (8) Radio Propagation; (9) Noise, Controls and Computers; (10) General Circuit Theory.

Students will also be required to prepare and discuss a number of seminar lectures on selected topics of special interest:

Text-books: Evans, *The Atomic Nucleus*; Schiff, *Quantum Mechanics*; Panofsky & Phillips, *Electricity and Magnetism*; Leighton, *Principles of Modern Physics*; W. Rindler, *Special Relativity*; Newstead, *General Circuit Theory*; Schwartz, *Information Transmission, Modulation and Noise*; Chestnut and Meyer, *Servo-mechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I; Ramo and Whinnery, *Fields and Waves in Modern Radio*.

Supplementary Reading: Bohm, *Quantum Theory*; Bethe and Morrison, *Elementary Nuclear Theory*; Blatt and Weisskopf, *Theoretical Nuclear Physics*; Moller, *Theory of Relativity*; Dirac, *Quantum Mechanics*; Stratton, *Electromagnetic Theory*; Van Valkenberg, *Network Analysis*; Korn and Korn, *Electronic Analogue Computers*.

Students are advised to seek guidance before purchasing any of these text-books.

RESEARCH

Special encouragement will be given to students desirous of undertaking research, and in this connection attention is drawn to the scholarships available locally—the Sir George Grey Scholarship, the Duffus Lubecki Research Scholarship, the Senior University, the National Research, the University Research Scholarships and Research Fellowships, and Internal Postgraduate Scholarships. In addition, grants may be obtained for special research.

The Ph.D. Degree requires a minimum of two years of full-time research.

ACOUSTICS

If circumstances permit, a special course of ten demonstration lectures will be given in the second term. These lectures are of general interest, and are available to the musical public.

If the special course is not given, students of music may attend the lecture and laboratory courses on Sound in the Physics IA course. Notice of the commencement of these lectures will be posted on the notice-boards; the hours are those set down for Physics IA in the Physics time-table.

The fee for acoustics students is £1/1/-, for either course of study above.

ZOOLOGY

Professor Morton

Dr Pendergrast (On leave)

Miss Robb

Mrs Bergquist (On leave)

Dr Miller

Dr Gilpin-Brown

Mr Slinn

Mr Cowley

ZOOLOGY I

(Two papers and practical work)

163 (a), 164 (b). (i) The principles of animal biology as introduced and specially exemplified by the structure and functioning of *Amoeba*, *Euglena*, *Paramecium*, *Monocystis*, *Plasmodium*, *Hydra*, *Obelia*, a planarian, *Fasciola*, an annelid, an orthopterous insect OR a crustacean. The biological significance of cestodes and nematodes, and insects of medical importance.

(ii) The comparative anatomy and evolution of the Chordata based on the study of the following: *Amphioxus*, dogfish, frog, a placental mammal. The embryology of *Amphioxus* and the frog up to the neurula stage and of the chick and a mammal with specific reference to embryonic membranes.

(iii) The elements of cytology, cell physiology and genetics. The outlines of modern evolutionary theory.

(iv) A brief introduction to the organisation of animal populations and ecological communities.

Text-books: *Grove & Newell, *Animal Biology* (Universal Tutorial Press); *Rowett, *Dissection Guides: Invertebrates, Dogfish, Frog, Rat* (Murray); Simpson, *The Meaning of Evolution*; Schmidt-Nielsen, *Animal Physiology* (Prentice-Hall); Swanson, *The Cell* (Prentice-Hall); Gray, *How Animals Move (Pelican)*; *Ford, *Genetics for Medical Students* (Methuen); Harrison, *Man the Peculiar Animal* (Pelican). For those who have not previously studied Zoology: Buchsbaum; *Animals without Backbones* (Pelican, 2 vols.). *Obligate books.

Laboratory work: Attendance at two practical classes each week is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY II

(Two papers and practical work)

165 (a), 166 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Options A and B, taken in alternate years. In 1962, Option B will be taught.

Option A: (i) A further knowledge of form and function in the principle phyla of the invertebrates.

(ii) The modern view of evolution and natural selection.

Option B: (i) A study of the principal groups of the Chordata including protochordates, to be treated from the point of view of their comparative form and function and evolutionary story. An introduction to recent work on experimental embryology.

Text-books: *Young, *Life of the Vertebrates*; Young, *Life of the Mammals* (valuable for reference); *Sheppard, *Natural Selection and Evolution*.

*Obligate books.

(ii) A more advanced treatment of genetics and cytology.

Section II

A further study of ecology with special emphasis upon field investigation of local habitats.

(Field work will include two one-week courses during terminal vacations, and several day or week-end trips, and will provide an acquaintance with land and freshwater habitats with special reference to Insecta, and to the seashore and planktonic life, within the Auckland region. Attendance at one of the longer courses and one or more of the short trips will be obligatory.)

Text-books: *Elton, C. S. *Animal Ecology*; Yonge, C. M., *The Sea Shore*; Macan, T. T. and Worthington, E. B., *Life in Lakes and Rivers*.

*Obligate books.

Laboratory work: At least two three-hour practical periods each week will be required. The practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical course is necessary.

ZOOLOGY IIIA

(Two papers and practical work)

167 (a), 168 (b). These papers will contain questions from the following Sections I and II, the content of which will be spread over both papers.

Section I

This comprises Option A or B of Section I in Zoology II, whichever has not been taken.

Section II

An outline of comparative physiology with an introduction to experimental zoology.

Text-books: *Young, *Life of the Vertebrates*; Young, *Life of the Mammals* (valuable for reference); *Sheppard, *Natural Selection and Evolution*; Welsh and Smith, *Practical Invertebrate Physiology*; Carter, *General Zoology of the Invertebrates* (Sidgwick & Jackson); Baldwin, *Introduction to Comparative Biochemistry* (Cambridge).

*Obligate books.

Laboratory work: As for Stage II.

ZOOLOGY IIIB

This course, in addition to Zoology IIIA, will be required of candidates intending to proceed to M.Sc. in Zoology.

(Two papers)

167/1 (a) An outline knowledge of the history and philosophy of biology and of its relations to other sciences; the history and distinctive features of New Zealand zoology.

168/1 (b) A more advanced knowledge, to a higher standard than required for Zoology II or IIIA, of a selected special field of Zoology, selected so as to require some acquaintance with recent original literature.

The range of topics may be varied from year to year, but at least two will be offered in any one session.

- In 1962: (i) Insect form and function.
 (ii) Marine biology.
 (iii) Terrestrial ecology.

Text-books: *McElroy, *Cell Physiology & Biochemistry* (Prentice-Hall); *Hardy, *The Open Sea*, vol. I. *Plankton* (Collins New Naturalist); Singer, *History of Biology* (Dover Publications Inc.); *Wigglesworth, *Insect Physiology* (5th Edn., Methuen's Biological Monographs); *Imms, (revised Richards and Davies), *Introduction to Entomology*.
*Obligate books.

Tutorial meetings and seminars will form an important part of the course for Zoology IIIB.

Formal laboratory courses in Zoology IIIB will in large part be replaced by the submission of a *short* dissertation based upon a field investigation conducted by the candidate upon some topic of animal ecology or community structure. This dissertation will carry credit equal to that of a third paper, and it is emphasised that the subject should be so planned, in consultation with the candidate's supervisor, as to be concise in scope and to occupy no more than a third to — at the most — half the time available for Zoology IIIB.

ZOOLOGY FOR M.Sc. AND HONOURS

(Three papers and a thesis)

This course normally requires two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake work of M.Sc. or Honours standard should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject and the field of the special paper.

301 (a), 302 (b), 303 (c).

301 (a) and 302 (b) A broader knowledge than is required for Zoology II, IIIA and IIIB, based upon some reading of recent original literature; with special emphasis on evolutionary aspects and the methods and philosophy of zoology, with some special study of a selected period in the growth of the science.

303 (c) An advanced knowledge of the special field of zoology in which the candidate's thesis topic falls, the questions to be broadly framed and not confined within the narrow range of the subject of research.

A candidate in Zoology will be required to satisfy the teacher in regard to attendance at lectures and in regard to the performance of practical work, and to present a brief thesis embodying the results obtained by himself in some investigation or research

in Zoology. The credit to be assigned to this thesis shall depend not so much on the novelty or importance of the results obtained as upon the evidence it may afford of ability to carry on good practical work and of the power of independent observation.

(Theses must be handed to the Registrar not later than the first day of November or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.)

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement which is a pre-requisite for admission to the M.Sc. Degree. (Refer pages 245 and 247). The prescribed language is either French or German at the discretion of the Head of the Department; classes are arranged by the Departments of German and Romance Languages.

BIOLOGY FOR B.A.

(Two papers)

This course is designed to cover the elementary principles of Biology and to outline the simple facts of plant and animal structure and physiology. *Biology may not be taken by a student who includes either Botany or Zoology in his course.*

The Botanical part of this course will be given in the Botany Department.

180 (a), 181 (b).

(i) General Biology. The scope of Biology, its natural divisions and its relationship to other subjects; protoplasm; the elements of Cytology. The essential features of nutrition, respiration, excretion, circulation, and reproduction. Growth, movement and behaviour. Adaptation. Elementary genetics. Evolution. (The course is treated somewhat more broadly than for Zoology I.)

(ii) General biological phenomena, as illustrated by the structure, elementary physiology and life-history of selected plant and animal types including among the plants: *Spirogyra*, *Rhizopus*, and the fern; and among the animals: *Hydra*, the liver-fluke, the earthworm, an insect, and *Amphioxus*.

The elements of plant and animal histology. The structure, physiology and embryology of the frog. The structure and physiology of a flowering plant. A general survey of the chief groups of the plant kingdom. A general survey of the animal

kingdom, treated rather as natural history, e.g. Coelenterata, Vermes, Arthropoda, Mollusca and Chordata, and in greater detail Pisces, Amphibia, Reptila, Aves and Mammalia. The relationships of plants and animals to the environment, to other organisms and to mankind.

A candidate for Biology will be required to attend a course of practical classes, to the satisfaction of the teacher, and to pass a practical examination.

THE LABORATORY

Animals are studied by means of dissection, by microscopical study, and otherwise. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. A microscope and the glass apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care.

PRACTICAL CLASS

The practical work will include instruction in the use of the microscope and the examination of selected plant and animal types in the laboratory.

THE ZOOLOGICAL MUSEUM

The museum is open daily from 10 a.m. until 5 p.m.

FIELD ECOLOGICAL CLASSES

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips. In addition, one week Field Courses will be offered in the First and Second Term Vacations. Attendance at one of these will be obligatory.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

B.Com.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be matriculated, thereafter follow the course of study prescribed below, keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the appropriate examinations.

LIST OF SUBJECTS

2. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall be:

(The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

(i) ONE of the following Stage I subjects of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts: English, a Modern Foreign Language, Pure Mathematics, History or Philosophy.

(ii) Economics I as for B.A., 113, 114.

(iii) Accounting I, 373/1, 373/2.

(iv) Commercial Law I, 374/1, 374/2.

(v) Economics II as for B.A., 115, and two of 116, 116/1, 116/2.

(vi) Accounting II, 380/2, 380/3.

(vii) Commercial Law II, 375/1, 375/2.

(viii) TWO of the following: Economics III as for B.A., 117 and two of 118, 118/1, 118/2. Accounting III, 381/3, 381/4, 381/5.

The Stage II of the subject listed in 2 (i) above already passed at Stage I.

3. Unless the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise, a candidate shall take at least the subject numbered 2 (i) in the first year of his course of study. In the event of his failure to obtain a credit in this

subject in the first year, he shall take this subject in each succeeding year in which he enters for the degree course until a credit is obtained in this subject.

A candidate shall obtain credits in the subjects (i)-(iv) before proceeding to the subjects (v)-(viii) save that the Senate may in any year approve of a course including the remainder of subjects (i)-(iv) and one or more of the subjects (v)-(viii).

CROSS-CREDITS

4. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Laws in this University shall be exempted from the subjects Commercial Law Stages I and II.

5. Any candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in this University may transfer Economics I and II in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer in terms of Section III (ii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations". These units shall be treated as exempted units as provided in Section III (iii) of the same Statute.

PERSONAL COURSES OF STUDY

6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

7. In any one year a candidate shall not offer or be credited with a pass in more than four units for this Degree.

8. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for an examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice, accompanied by the fee, shall be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

9. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

**CHANGE IN
REGULATIONS**

10. Students working under the regulations governing the course for the B.Com. Degree in force in 1959 may continue under those regulations (the "old regulations") until and including the year 1964. After that they shall transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations"), provided that in the case of subjects to be credited from the old regulations to the new regulations the Senate shall ensure that the ground covered by the student concerned in the subjects he has taken under the old regulations shall be at least the equivalent of that required under the new regulations.

**THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND
MASTER OF COMMERCE WITH HONOURS**

M.Com.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before presenting himself for examination have:—

- (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (b) passed the examination for Economics III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce,
- (c) kept terms at the Master's stage of the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

2. No candidate who has passed the examination in Economics for the Degree of Master of Arts shall be admitted to the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce.

3. Every candidate shall pass in the subjects for the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce which shall be as follows:—

- (a) A thesis,
- (b) Four papers in the subject Economics as defined for the Degree of Master of Arts, namely 264/1 and any three of the following, 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 provided that in place of any of the papers 264/2, 264/3, 264/4, 264/5, 264/6 a candidate may present 384, Advanced Accounting Theory, provided that he has, at a previous examination, been credited with a pass in Accounting III for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:—

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject Economics or Accounting.

- (b) The candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or with the consent of the Head of the Department concerned, in any subsequent year.
- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November in the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

Note: If a thesis is submitted later than the first day of November, the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year.

- (d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

HONOURS

5. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours.

6. A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree, provided that this period may, in special cases, be extended by the Senate. For this purpose, the academic year is regarded as beginning on March 1st.

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the scripts in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory, or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under aegrotat regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to regulation 6.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

10. Subject to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Regulations for the Ph.D. degree appear on page 392.

A C C O U N T A N C Y

Professor Holt

Associate-Professor Johnston

Mr Leys

Mr Field

Mr McClew

Mr Tabb

Mr Kennedy

Mr Twomey

Mr Rose

Mr Davis

The attention of Accountancy students is drawn to the new regulations governing the B.Com. degree (see pp. 283-285). *The prescriptions given below apply to the B.Com. degree only; prescriptions for the Professional Examinations in Accountancy are published by the Universities Examinations Board, and are also referred to on p. 292 of this Calendar.*

A C C O U N T I N G I

(Two papers)

373/1 (a); 373/2 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

Introduction to the theory of accounting; the principles and practice of double entry book-keeping.

Text-books: L. W. Holt, *Accounting I* (3rd edit.); R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*.

Reference Books: W. G. Rodger, *An Introduction to Accounting Theory*; L. Goldberg, *An Outline of Accounting*; Harry Norris, *Accounting Theory*.

A C C O U N T I N G II

(Two papers)

380/2 (a); 380/3 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

The theory and practice of Financial Accounting; principles and practice of accounting as applied to partnership accounts, company accounts and trust estates.

Text-books: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*; A. E. J. Anderson, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*; A. A. Fitzgerald, *Accounting* (3rd rev. ed. 1960).

Reference Books: Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting* (Vol. I); Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Fundamentals of Accounting*; A. A. Fitzgerald (edit.), *Accounting Stage I*; R. N. Carter, *Advanced Accounts*; G. O. May, *Financial Accounting*; R. J. Chambers, *Accounting in Action*; P. G. Harle, *Advanced Accounting*.

ACCOUNTING III

(Three papers)

381/3 (a); 381/4 (b); 381/5 (c). Lectures for four hours per week will be given on the following:

381/3 (a), 381/4 (b). The theory and practice of management and cost accounting, including the classification of accounts and the planning and installation of accounting systems.

381/5 (c). The theory and practice of financial accounting, including advanced problems in company accounting; valuation of interests in businesses and of shares in companies; analysis and interpretation of financial statements; general principles of taxation; the rights, duties and liabilities of auditors.

Books for reference: T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in N.Z.*; Yorston, Smyth and Brown, *Advanced Accounting*; W. Scott, *Cost Accounting*; Fitzgerald and Speck, *Holding Companies*; W. Scott, *Business Budgeting and Budgetary Control*; S. R. Brown, *Costs and Prices*; Yorston, Brown and Sainsbury, *Costing Procedures*; T. W. Cowan, *Management and Cost Accounting in New Zealand* and *Financial Accounting in New Zealand*.

COMMERCIAL LAW I

(Two papers)

374/1 (a); 374/2 (b). Lectures for three hours per week will be given on the following:

374/1 (a) Law of Contract defined as follows: The general principles of the law of contract (excluding matters relating purely to rules of construction and evidence); and agency.

374/2 (b) Company Law, defined as follows: The general principles of Company Law, with special reference to the provisions and the application of the Companies Act 1955 and its amendments.

Text-book: Paper (a) W. C. S. Leys and J. F. Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

For reference: R. Sutton, *Sutton and Shannon On Contracts* (5th Ed.); Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract* (N.Z. Ed.); Ward and Wild, *Mercantile Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed.).

Text-book: Paper (b) J. F. Northey, *Introduction to Company Law in New Zealand* (4th Edition).

For reference: D. J. Dalglish, *Company Law in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); Morison's, *Company Law in New Zealand*, (3rd Ed. Vol. I); H. E. Anderson and D. J. Dalglish, *The Law Relating to Companies in New Zealand* (4th Ed.); L. C. B. Gower, *The Principles of Modern Company Law* (2nd Ed.).

COMMERCIAL LAW II

(Two papers)

375/1 (a), 375/2 (b). Lectures for two hours per week will be given on the following:

375/1 (a) The general principles of the law of bankruptcy; the rights, duties, powers and liabilities of assignees under deeds of assignment on compositions for the benefit of creditors; the Chattels Transfer Act, 1924, the Hire-purchase Agreement Act, 1939, and their amendments; an elementary knowledge of arbitration.

375/2 (b) The Sale of Goods Act, 1908; the general principles of insurance, and a more detailed knowledge of life and fire insurance; suretyship; partnership; negotiable instruments and the general principles governing the presentment for acceptance and payment of bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes, and the rules as to notice of dishonour.

Text-books: (a) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, (2nd ed.). Reference should be made to the Bankruptcy Act (Reprint 1956).

For reference: F. C. Spratt, *Law and Practice of Bankruptcy in New Zealand*; H. R. Gray, *Garrow and Gray's Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed.); M. E. Casey, *Hire Purchase Law in New Zealand*; D. F. Dugdale, *New Zealand Hire Purchase Law*.

(b) Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd Ed.), and the relevant acts.

For reference: P. E. Joske and J. H. Luxford, *Sale of Goods in New Zealand and Australia*; R. Sutton and N. P. Shannon, *Chalmers Sale of Goods Act* (13th Ed.); P. S. Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods*; C. M. Schmitthoff, *The Sale of Goods; The Export Trade* (2nd Ed.); B. Chedlow, *Chalmers on Bills of Exchange* (12th Ed.); Charlesworth J., *The Principles of Mercantile Law* (8th Ed.); *Chitty on Contracts (Specific Contracts)* (21st Ed.); J. P. Benjamin, *Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th Ed.).

In all Commercial Law subjects competency in the application of the principles is considered essential.

ADVANCED ACCOUNTING THEORY, for M.Com.

(One paper)

384 A critical analysis of accounting concepts, principles and conventions in relation to contemporary accounting problems and practice.

Reference books: A list of suitable books will be supplied to students.

THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS

Before admission to membership of the Society, a candidate shall (a) pass the qualifying examinations summarised below, and (b) satisfy any other condition stipulated by the Society.

Examinations

(1) *Either* (a) The University Entrance examination prescribed and conducted by the Universities Entrance Board.

Or (b) A grant of admission ad eundem statum by a University in New Zealand.

Or (c) A grant of provisional admission (under special conditions for Accountancy).

(2) The Professional examinations in Accountancy conducted by the Universities Examinations Board on behalf of the Society.

Candidates for the Professional examinations should consult the current Syllabus of Examinations issued by the Society, and fulfil all the requirements therein prescribed.

Subjects of the Professional Examinations

Lectures are given at this University on all the subjects for external examinations for the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Qualification. The list of subjects is as follows (prescriptions appear in the Syllabus of Examinations issued annually by the Society):

Accounting, Stages I, II and III;

Commercial Law, Stages I and II;

Auditing;

Economics;

Secretarial Practice;

Trustee Law.

Text-books: Students should consult the staff concerning text-books, which will be substantially the same as for the

corresponding Degree subjects. Text-books for Secretarial Practice, Trustee Law and Auditing are listed below:

Secretarial Practice: J. D. Rose, *Harle and Rose's Secretarial Law and Practice in New Zealand*.

Trustee Law: Nevill, *Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (Revised 3rd ed.).

For reference: Garrow and Henderson, *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand*; Hanbury, *Modern Equity*; Garrow, *Wills and Administration* (only for full explanation of particular topics); Underhill, *Law of Trusts and Trustees*; Keeton, *The Law of Trusts* (7th ed.).

Auditing: Rodger and Gilkison, *Auditing*.

For reference: Pitman, *Principles and Practice of Auditing* (Australasian edition of de Paula); Spicer and Pegler, *Practical Auditing*; R. A. Irish, *Auditing Practice and Theory*; T. R. Johnston, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*.

Prescriptions: Students entering for Accounting II and III should note that the prescriptions specified by the New Zealand Society of Accountants differ from those of the corresponding B.Com. Degree subjects.

Provided that they have satisfied any other conditions stipulated by the Society, students who keep Terms and pass the Degree examinations in Accounting I and II, Commercial Law I and II and Economics I will be credited with these subjects towards the Professional Examination in Accountancy. A pass in Accounting III will *not* be credited towards the Professional Examinations.

Candidates are warned that passes in subjects entered for the Professional Examination in Accountancy will *not* be credited to a Degree.

L A W

	<i>Professor Davis</i>	<i>Professor Northey (On leave)</i>	
<i>Mr Sim</i>	<i>Mr Whalan</i>	<i>Dr Cooté</i>	<i>Mr Hinde</i>
<i>Mr Brown</i>	<i>Mr Connell</i>	<i>Mr Vautier</i>	<i>Mr Pain</i>

NOTES ON COURSES

Students should note carefully the following provisions concerning the courses offered by the School of Law:

1. Courses are given for the degrees of Bachelor and Master of Laws and for Admission as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court of New Zealand. Students are recommended to attend lectures full-time for at least the first two years of the course.

2. The Statutes governing all courses in Law are set out below. The text-books recommended for each subject are set out below the prescription of each subject. These and the references to the hours given are not part of the Statutes, but are given for the benefit of students.

3. All students in Law must comply with the regulations governing the Law of Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation. To do this they may pursue one or other of two alternative courses. They may present papers for the written examinations in these subjects, or they may take the one-year course in each subject provided by the University. External students (who are exempted from attendance at lectures) must sit for the examination. No exemption from attendance at the courses in the Law of Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation will be granted to internal students seeking a certificate in these subjects.

4. Candidates who pass the examination for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may be admitted as Barristers and Solicitors of the Supreme Court. A student who desires to qualify as a Solicitor only may omit one unit (but not English I) from the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in the Statute, Conflict of Laws and International Law. If, subsequently, he passes in the subjects he has omitted from the LL.B. course, he will qualify as a Barrister, but he cannot be awarded the LL.B. degree. To obtain that degree it is necessary to take and pass in the subjects in the order in which they are listed in paragraph 9 hereunder.

5. A series of lectures in Legal Ethics and allied topics is arranged annually in conjunction with the Law Society of the District of Auckland. Students who desire to keep Terms in Evidence or Civil Procedure or who desire to obtain a certificate in Civil Procedure must attend some or all of these lectures. Details of the lectures and of the attendance required will be announced during the Session.

6. Students are notified that they must make the required entry for examination in all subjects with which they wish to be credited (including Civil Procedure and Conveyancing and Taxation whether they are seeking a certificate or not), not later than the date specified in this Calendar.

7. The attention of students is drawn to Clause 18 of the B.A. Course Regulations. A candidate may qualify for the combined B.A., LL.B. degree by passing in one Arts subject at Stages I, II and III, in another Arts subject at Stages I and II and in one other Arts unit prior to the year in which he presents his seventh subject of Division II of Section II of the LL.B. Statute. He may then count the Legal System, Constitutional and Administrative Law and Jurisprudence as the three necessary additional units for the B.A. degree. But the candidate must comply with the Course Regulations for the B.A. degree and must therefore include English I (which is required for the LL.B. degree) and a foreign language in his course.

8. Roman Law, the prescription for which is much wider than that for the subject existing prior to 1960, is not taught at this University. Students desiring to take Roman Law as a subject for the LL.B. degree must enrol for this subject, as external students, with the University of Canterbury.

9. The Senate in terms of Section IV of the LL.B. Statute has prescribed the following order of subjects for the Degree and *mutatis mutandis* for the Professional qualifications. This order differs from that in the Statute, but it is applicable to all internal students of this University.

(1) The Legal System.

(2) } English I and two other Arts units or one other Arts
 (3) } unit and Roman Law.
 (4) }

(5) The Law of Torts.

- (6) Criminal Law.
- (7) The Law of Contract.
- (8) Land Law.
- (9) Equity.
- (10) Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property.
- (11) Constitutional and Administrative Law.
- (12) International Law.
- (13) Family Law and the Law of Succession.
- (14) Company Law and the Law of Partnership.
- (15) Conflict of Laws.
- (16) Jurisprudence.
- (17) The Law of Evidence.
- (18) The Law of Civil Procedure.
- (19) Conveyancing and Taxation.

10. By virtue of the Universities Act 1961, and the Law Practitioners Amendment Act 1961, all statutes, regulations, rulings, decisions and all acts of authority of the Senate of the University of New Zealand or any committee thereof or of the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor or of any officer thereof so far as they are applicable to any University or member thereof or so far as they relate to the examinations for admission of Barristers and of Solicitors of the Supreme Court of New Zealand and were in force on 31st December, 1961 shall continue in full force and effect unless they are repealed, replaced, or amended by the University or by the Council of Legal Education.

As there has been no such repeal, replacement or amendment the statutes and regulations in force in 1961 and set out below will apply in 1962. Necessary amendments, e.g. "this University" for "the University of New Zealand" have been made.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS

LL.B.

I. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be a matriculated student of the University, shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

DIVISION I

{ Any three from the following (including English I, which shall be compulsory):—

(i) Stages I, II or III of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in:

- | | | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|-------------|---|-------------|
| 1. | Psychology | One only of | } | Applied |
| 2. | Latin Philosophy | | | Mathematics |
| 3. | Greek History | | | Physics |
| | English New Zealand | | | Chemistry |
| | French History | | | Botany |
| | German Political Science | | | Zoology |
| | Italian Economics | | | Biology |
| | Spanish Pure Mathematics | | | Geology |
| | Sociology | | | Geography |

(ii) Roman Law.

4. The Legal System.

DIVISION II

- | | |
|--|--|
| 5. Criminal Law. | 12. The Law of Evidence. |
| 6. The Law of Contract. | 13. The Law of Civil Procedure. |
| 7. Land Law. | 14. Family Law and the Law of Succession. |
| 8. The Law of Torts. | 15. Conveyancing and Taxation. |
| 9. Equity. | 16. Constitutional and Administrative Law. |
| 10. Company Law and the Law of Partnership. | 17. Jurisprudence. |
| 11. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property. | 18. Conflict of Laws. |
| | 19. International Law. |

III. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section I of this Statute, any graduate of a University in New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II.

IV. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study. The decision of the Faculty in the exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The decision of the Senate (whether on appeal from the Faculty or otherwise) shall be subject to appeal to the Council.

V. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VI. (1) Every candidate shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

(2) The notice and fee may be received within twenty-one days after the prescribed date if accompanied by a late fee of two guineas in addition to the prescribed fee.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this Section, on payment by the candidate of a fine of five guineas in addition to the late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an entry may be accepted later than twenty-one days after the prescribed date.

VII. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in **Conveyancing and Taxation** either (i) if the Registrar shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone a course of study in practical Conveyancing and Taxation consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures and that he has done work in the preparation of the prescribed class of instruments to the satisfaction of the teacher, and, further that in the opinion of the teacher he is reasonably qualified to prepare such prescribed class of instruments and has an adequate knowledge of the law of taxation; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Conveyancing and Taxation intended to test the candidate's knowledge of the theory and practice of those branches of Conveyancing involved in and illustrated by the prescribed class of instruments and of the Law of Taxation.

(2) A candidate shall not be enrolled in the subject **Conveyancing and Taxation** and shall not enter for the examination

in that subject unless he has been credited with passes in the Law of Contract and Land Law, and no teacher shall grant a certificate under (1) of this Section unless the course of study therein mentioned was taken after the candidate had been credited with passes in the Law of Contract and Land Law.

VIII. (1) A candidate shall be credited with a pass in the subject Law of Civil Procedure either (i) if the Registrar shall have received a certificate from the candidate's teacher that he has undergone a course of study in Civil Procedure consisting of not less than twenty-five lectures, that he has done work in the preparation of documents to the satisfaction of the teacher and that he has an adequate knowledge of the subject as prescribed; or (ii) if the candidate shall have passed an examination in Civil Procedure intended to test the candidate's knowledge of Civil Procedure and his ability to draft documents.

(2) The University may require, as a condition precedent to the granting of terms in the subjects Law of Evidence and the Law of Civil Procedure, that internal students shall attend such lectures in Legal Ethics as may be prescribed by the University.

IX. The foregoing subjects (other than the units of the degree of Bachelor of Arts required by Division I of Section II) are defined as follows:

1. } Roman Law (One paper):—415. (See Calendar of Uni-
2. } versity of Canterbury.)
3. }
4. The Legal System (One paper):—416. [Three hours per week]

An historical introduction to, and a descriptive outline of, the legal systems in England and New Zealand, including the structure of government, civil and criminal proceedings, the sources of law, and the main divisions of substantive law. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including an introduction to statutory interpretation. An elementary treatment of legal concepts.

Text-books recommended: Williams, G. L., *Learning the Law* (6th ed.); Archer, P., *The Queen's Courts* (Pelican book A. 365); Kiralfy, A. K. R., *Potter's Historical Introduction to English Law and its Institutions*, (4th ed.); Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence*.

Students are recommended to buy a law dictionary — either Mozley and Whiteley's Law Dictionary, (6th ed. by P. Asterley Jones and J. C. Fisher), or Osborne's Concise Law Dictionary (4th ed.).

Students should obtain a copy of the Acts Interpretation Act 1924.

5. Criminal Law (One paper):—417. [1½ hours per week]

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to the following indictable offences: unlawful assembly, riot, seditious offences, perjury, false oaths, false statements or declarations, murder, manslaughter, wounding with intent to do bodily harm, negligent acts causing actual bodily harm, common assault, assault causing actual bodily harm, aggravated assault, indecent assault, rape, abortion, bigamy, defamatory libel, criminal defamation, theft, obtaining by false pretences, obtaining credit fraudulently, criminal breach of trust, robbery, aggravated robbery, assault with intent to rob, burglary, house-breaking, receiving property dishonestly obtained, forgery (general principles), uttering forged documents, arson. The Police Offences Amendment Act 1951, Part I. Criminal attempts. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

Text-book recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *The Crimes Act* (3rd ed.).

6. The Law of Contract (One paper):—418. [Two hours per week]

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

Text-books recommended: Cheshire, G. C. and Fifoot, C. H. S., *Law of Contract* (N.Z. ed.); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Smith, J. C. and Thomas, J. A. C., *A Casebook on Contract* (2nd ed.).

7. Land Law (One paper):—419. [Two hours per week]

The history and principles of land law.

Text-book recommended: Adams, E. C., *Garrow's Law of Real Property* (5th ed.).

For reference: Adams, E. C., *The Land Transfer Act*.

Students should obtain copies of the following New Zealand Statutes: The Property Law Act 1952; The Land Transfer Act 1952; The Joint Family Homes Act 1950; The Fencing Act 1908.

8. The Law of Torts (One paper):—420. [Two hours per week]

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

Text-books recommended: Davis, A. G., *The Law of Torts in New Zealand* (2nd ed.), or Winfield P. H., *A Text-book of the Law of Torts* (6th ed.).

For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Torts* (13 ed.); Morrison, W. L., *Cases on Torts*.

9. Equity (One paper):—421. [Two hours per week]

History and origins of equity. General principles of equitable jurisdiction including the doctrines of conversion, election, satisfaction, performance and marshalling. Relations between common law and equity at the present day. Equitable remedies. The law of trusts.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E. and Henderson, E. W., *Law of Trusts and Trustees in New Zealand* (2nd ed.); *Nathan's Equity through the Cases* (4th ed. by Marshall, O. R.).

For reference: *Snell's Principles of Equity* (25th ed. by Megarry, R. E. and Baker, P. V.); Hanbury, H. G., *Modern Equity* (8th ed.).

10. Company Law and the Law of Partnership (One paper):—422. [1½ hours per week]

The general principles of the law relating to companies and partnerships.

Text-books recommended: Company Law: Northey, J. F., *Introduction to Company Law* (4th ed.); Law of Partnership: *Lindley on Partnership* (11th ed.).

For reference: Gower, L. C. B., *Modern Company Law* (2nd ed.); *Palmer's Company Law* (N.Z. ed. by Papps, L. M.).

11. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property (One paper):—423. [Two hours per week]

The principles of the law relating to title to and interest in goods, sale and transfer of goods, gifts, bailment, choses in action and the assignment thereof, negotiable instruments, securities over and charges upon personal property (but excluding bailment for carriage, patents, designs, trademarks, copyright, stocks and shares). Suretyship. Bankruptcy, Arbitration.

Text-books recommended: Garrow, J. M. E., *Personal Property in New Zealand* (4th ed. by Gray, H. R.); Leys, W. C. S. and Northey, J. F., *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Benjamin, J. P., *Law of Sale of Personal Property* (8th ed. by Finemore, D. L. and James A. E.); Chalmers, Sir M. D., *Digest of the Law of Bills of Exchange* (12th ed. by Chedlow, B.).

12. The Law of Evidence (One paper):—424. [1½ hours per week]

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

Text-books recommended: Cross, R., *Evidence* or Nokes, G. D. *An Introduction to Evidence* (2nd ed.); Garrow, J. M. E. and Willis, J. D., *Law of Evidence in New Zealand* (4th ed.).

For reference: Cockle, E., *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (9th ed.).

13. The Law of Civil Procedure (One paper):—424/1. [Two hours per week]

The jurisdiction and procedure of the Magistrates' Court, Supreme Court and the Court of Appeal in civil cases. The principles of pleading.

Text-books recommended: Sim, W. J., *Practice and Procedure* (9th ed.); Wily, H. J., *Magistrates' Courts Procedure* (4th ed.).

For reference: Odgers, W. B., *Pleading and Practice* (14th ed.).

14. Family Law and the Law of Succession (One paper):— 425. [Two hours per week]

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relations of husband and wife and of parent and child. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship and legitimation of children. Affiliation. The law of wills and intestacy. Probate and administration procedure. The administration of estates.

Text-books recommended: Inglis, B. D., *Family Law*; Nevill, P., *Concise Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration in New Zealand* (3rd ed.).

For reference: Sim, W. J., *Divorce Law and Practice in New Zealand* (6th ed.); Bromley, P. M., *Family Law*; Garrow, J. M. E., *Law of Wills and Administration* (2nd ed.); Stephens, A. C., *Family Protection in New Zealand* (2nd ed.).

15. Conveyancing and Taxation (One paper):—426. [Two hours per week]

Practical conveyancing in the prescribed class of instruments. The law relating to land and income tax, gift duty, death duties, conveyance duty. The Solicitors' Audit Regulations.

The prescribed class of instruments shall be agreements for sale; conditions of sale; transfers of land and interests therein; assignments of personality; hire-purchase agreements; mortgages and sub-mortgages; leases; agreements for lease; sub-leases; surrenders of lease; powers of attorney; bonds; partnership

deeds; wills and settlements; appointments of new trustees. (Forms to be of a simple and usual character only.)

Text-books recommended: Goodall, S. I., *Conveyancing* (2nd ed.).

For reference: *Encyclopaedia of Forms and Precedents*; Hayes, W. and Jaiman, T., *Concise Forms of Wills* (18th ed.); Twomey, M. K., *Income Tax in New Zealand*; Staples, C. A., *A Guide to New Zealand Income Tax Practice* (current ed.).

16. Constitutional and Administrative Law (One paper):— 427.
[Two hours per week]

Outlines of British and New Zealand constitutional law. Relations between state and subject and civil liberties. The principles relating to British nationality. The constitutional relations between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the other Members of the Commonwealth and between those Members *inter se*. The principles of administrative law; in particular, an examination of the legislative, judicial and discretionary powers of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals, and a consideration of judicial review of the determinations of government departments and their officers and of administrative tribunals.

Text-books recommended: Keir, D. L. and Lawson, F. H., *Cases in Constitutional Law* (4th ed. rev.); de Smith, S. A., *Judicial Review of Administrative Action*; Griffith, J. G. and Street, H., *Principles of Administrative Law* (2nd ed.).

For reference: Underhill, F. H., *The British Commonwealth*; Jennings, W. I., *The Law and the Constitution* (6th ed.); Wade, E. C. S. and Phillips, G. C., *Constitutional Law* (6th ed.); Dicey, A. V., *Law of the Constitution* (9th ed. by Wade, E. C. S.).

17. Jurisprudence (One paper):—428. [Two hours per week]

Theories of the nature and basis of law. Conceptions and classifications of a legal system. Legal institutions. Sources of law. Analysis of the judicial process and the doctrine of precedent. Statutory interpretation.

Text-books recommended: Dias, R. W. M. and Hughes, G. B. J., *Jurisprudence*; Lloyd, D., *Introduction to Jurisprudence*.

For reference: Salmond, J. W., *Jurisprudence* (11th ed. by Williams, G. L.); Allen, C. K., *Law in the Making* (6th ed.); Maxwell, Sir P. B., *Interpretation of Statutes* (10th ed. by Sharp, G. and Galpin, B.); Paton, G. W., *A Text-book of Jurisprudence* (2nd ed.). Reference will be made to other authorities during the course.

18. Conflict of Laws (One paper):—429. [1½ hours per week]

The law of domicile. The application of foreign law in New Zealand Courts. The limits of the jurisdiction of New Zealand

Courts. The validity, operation and enforcement of foreign judgments.

Text-books recommended: Graveson, R. H., *The Conflict of Laws* (4th ed.); Inglis, B. D., *Conflict of Laws*.

For reference: Webb, P. R. H. and Brown, D. J. L., *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire, G. C., *Private International Law* (5th ed.); *Dicey's Conflict of Laws* (7th ed. by Morris, J. C. H. and other editors).

19. International Law (One paper):—430. [1½ hours per week]

The principles of the law of nations in peace, war and neutrality and an introduction to the law of international organisation.

Text-books recommended: Starke, J. G., *An Introduction to International Law* (4th ed.) Katz, M. and Brewster, K., *The Law of International Transactions & Relations*.

For reference: Bishop, W. W., *International Law*; Brierly, J. L., *The Law of Nations*; Briggs, H. W., *The Law of Nations* (2nd ed.); Jessup, P. C., *A Modern Law of Nations* (5th ed.).

LIST OF STATUTES

1. The syllabus includes any amendment of the prescribed legislation, and any legislation passed in substitution thereof, which came into force not later than the first day of April of the year of the examination.

2. Subject to the foregoing provision the list of New Zealand statutes is to be considered exhaustive.

3. Candidates will be expected to know only so much of the prescribed legislation as bears on the general principles of the subjects under which they are listed.

CRIMINAL LAW

Capital Punishment Act 1950.	Defamation Act 1954, ss. 15, 16, 24.
Child Welfare Act 1925, Part IV.	Juries Act 1908, ss. 115-130.
Child Welfare Amendment Act 1927, Part II.	Penal Institutions Act 1954, ss. 29-31.
Crimes Act 1908.	Police Offences Amendment Act 1951, Part I.
Criminal Appeal Act 1945.	Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
Criminal Justice Act 1954.	

THE LAW OF CONTRACT

Bills of Exchange Act 1908, s. 27.	Land Agents Act 1953, s. 25.
Carriers Act 1948, s. 3.	Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 4, 14, 24, 25 (4), 26, 27 (5), 27 (6), 28.
Contracts Enforcement Act 1956.	Married Women's Property Act 1952, ss. 3, 9, 10.
Frustrated Contracts Act 1944.	Mercantile Law Act 1908, ss. 1-12.
Gaming Act 1908, ss. 69-71.	Property Law Act 1952, ss. 4, 5, 7, 51, 65, 130, 134-139.
Infants Act 1908, ss. 12, 12A, 13.	
Judicature Act 1908, ss. 84-86, 90, 92, 94, 94A, 94B, 99.	
Judicature Amendment Act 1952, s. 3.	

LAND LAW

Aliens Act 1948, s. 3.	Municipal Corporations Act 1954, Part XXV.
Deeds Registration Act 1908.	Property Law Act 1952.
Distress and Replevin Act 1908.	Rating Act 1925, ss. 70, 77, 78.
Fencing Act 1908.	Tenancy Act 1955, Parts II, III, IV, V.
Joint Family Homes Act 1950.	Town and Country Planning Act 1953.
Land Settlement Promotion Act 1952.	Trustee Act 1956, s. 88.
Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946.	Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens Act 1939, ss. 20-33, 41, 42, 46.
Land Transfer Act 1952.	Workers' Compensation Act 1956, s. 130.
Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 5-9, 11-13, 17-20, 24-48.	
Married Women's Property Act 1952, ss. 1-4, 20-23.	

THE LAW OF TORTS

- Carriers Act 1948, ss. 3-6.
 Civil Aviation Act 1948, s. 5.
 Contributory Negligence Act 1947.
 Crimes Act 1908, ss. 85, 355, 451.
 Crown Proceedings Act 1950, Part I.
 Deaths by Accidents Compensation Act 1952.
 Defamation Act 1954.
 Distress and Replevin Act 1908, ss. 15-17.
 Dogs Registration Act 1955, ss. 22-29.
 Evidence Act 1908, s. 22.
 Hospitals Amendment Act 1936, s. 2.
 Impounding Act 1955, ss. 21-24.
 Judicature Act 1908, s. 94.
 Law Reform Act 1936, Parts I, IV, V, VI.
 Law Reform Act 1944, s. 2.
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2-5, 23-28.
 Married Women's Property Act 1952, ss. 3, 9, 10.
 Partnership Act 1908, ss. 13-15.
 Post Office Act 1959, ss. 45, 85, 88, 89, 245.
 Social Security Act 1938, ss. 74, 81.
 Workers' Compensation Act 1956.

EQUITY

- Charitable Trusts Act 1957.
 Judicature Act 1908, s. 99.
 Land Transfer Act 1952.
 Limitation Act 1950, ss. 2, 3, 4, (6), 6-11, 13, 18, 21, 22, 24, 28.
 Magistrates' Courts Act 1947 s. 34.
 Property Law Act 1952.
 Trustee Act 1956.

COMPANY LAW AND THE LAW OF PARTNERSHIP

- Companies Act 1955.
 Companies (Winding-up) Rules 1956.
 Partnership Act 1908.
 Property Law Act 1952, s. 139.
 Supreme Court (Companies) Rules 1956.

COMMERCIAL LAW AND THE LAW OF PERSONAL PROPERTY

- Administration Act 1952, s. 63 and Part IV.
 Aliens Act 1948, s. 3.
 Arbitration Act 1908.
 Bankruptcy Act 1908.
 Bankruptcy Rules 1893.
 Bills of Exchange Act 1908.
 Chattels Transfer Act 1924.
 Hire-Purchase Agreements Act 1939.
 Joint Family Homes Act 1950, ss. 7, 14 (as substituted by Joint Family Homes Amendment Act 1951, s. 12).
 Life Insurance Act 1908, ss. 41-66.
 Married Women's Property Act 1952, s. 15.
 Money-Lenders Act 1908, s. 3.
 Motor Vehicle Dealers Act 1958, s. 27.
 Property Law Act 1952, ss. 50, 109, 118, 135, 137.
 Sale of Goods Act, 1908.
 Unclaimed Moneys Act 1908.
 Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens Act 1939, s. 24.
 Workers' Compensation Act 1956, s. 132.

THE LAW OF EVIDENCE

- Banking Act 1908, ss. 19-21.
 Bankruptcy Act 1908, ss. 93, 124 (5), 124 (6).
 Crimes Act 1908, ss. 134, 284, 398, 445.
 Criminal Appeal Act 1945, ss. 2-5, 8, 9.
 Destitute Persons Act 1910, ss. 10, 68-71.
 Evidence Act 1908.
 Inland Revenue Department Act 1952, s. 16A.
 Judicature Act 1908, Second Schedule (Code of Civil Procedure) Rules 172-209.
 Judicature Amendment Act 1935, s. 4.
 Magistrates' Courts Act 1947, ss. 53-56, 59, 76.
 Oaths and Declarations Act 1957.
 Official Appointments and Documents Act 1919.
 Post Office Act 1959, ss. 86, 87.
 Property Law Act 1952, s. 27.
 Stamp Duties Act 1954, s. 42.
 Summary Proceedings Act 1957, ss. 31-33, 67 (8), 71 (3), 107, 108, 161, 163-166, 174-177, 202.

THE LAW OF CIVIL PROCEDURE

- Crown Proceedings Act 1950, Parts II, III, IV.
 Declaratory Judgments Act 1908.
 Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908.
 Inferior Courts Procedure Act 1909.
 Judicature Act 1908 and Code of Civil Procedure and Court of Appeal Rules.
 Limitation Act 1950.
 Magistrates' Courts Act 1947 and Rules.
 Reciprocal Enforcement of Judgements Act 1934, and Rules.
 Summary Proceedings Act 1957, s. 74.

FAMILY LAW AND THE LAW OF SUCCESSION

Administration Act 1952 and Rules.	Inalienable Life Annuities Act 1910, ss. 10-12, 21.
Adoption Act 1955.	Joint Family Homes Act 1950.
Aged and Infirm Persons Protection Act 1912.	Judicature Act 1908, Second Schedule (Code of Civil Procedure) Rules 517-531CC.
Destitute Persons Act 1910.	Law Reform (Testamentary Promises) Act 1949.
Divorce and Matrimonial Causes Act 1928 and Rules.	Maintenance Orders (Facilities for Enforcement) Act 1921.
Legitimation Act 1939, ss. 2-4.	Property Law Act 1952, s. 149.
Life Insurance Act 1908, ss. 67-75.	Real Estate Descent Act 1874 (repealed), ss. 2-4, 20.
Marriage Act 1955, Parts III, IV, V, VII.	Statutes Amendment Act 1945, s. 35.
Married Women's Property Act 1952.	Wills Amendment Act 1955.
Domestic Proceedings Act 1939.	
Family Protection Act 1955.	
Guardianship of Infants Act 1926.	

CONVEYANCING AND TAXATION

Estate and Gift Duties Act 1955.	Municipal Corporations Act 1954, Part XXV.
Income Tax Assessment Act 1957.	Public Works Act 1928, ss. 125-130.
Land and Income Tax Act 1954.	Stamp Duties Act 1954, Part IV.
Land Subdivision in Counties Act 1946.	

X. (1) The Statute "Admission ad Eundem" shall apply to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws provided however that in granting admission ad eundem in one or more subjects of the degree the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in (443) the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of law relating thereto, such examination to be confined to the following Statutes:

Administration Act 1952.
 Chattels Transfer Act 1924.
 Contracts Enforcement Act 1956.
 Crimes Act 1908.
 Criminal Appeal Act 1945.
 Crown Proceedings Act 1950.
 Destitute Persons Act 1910.
 Divorce and Matrimonial Causes Act 1928.
 Evidence Act 1908.
 Family Protection Act 1955.
 Joint Family Homes Act 1950.
 Judicature Act 1908.
 Land Transfer Act 1952.
 Magistrates' Courts Act 1947.
 Mercantile Law Act 1908, ss. 1-16.
 Property Law Act 1952.
 Summary Proceedings Act 1957.
 Trustee Act 1956.
 Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens Act 1939.

Notes: (i) The syllabus includes any amendment of the prescribed legislation, and any legislation passed in substitution therefor, which came into force not later than the first day of April of the year of the examination.

(ii) Subject to the foregoing provision the list of New Zealand statutes is to be considered exhaustive.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of the law relating

thereto shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar the cost to the University of such examination. If there is more than one candidate for any such examination the cost thereof shall be paid by all such candidates in equal shares.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

XI. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of this Statute.

(2) A candidate who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) **Latin**, and (ii) **English or Philosophy**, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II.

(3) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1955 was credited with passes in **five units** (with or without English I) of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, being units included in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws as prescribed in the 1955 Calendar of the University of New Zealand, shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II of this Statute.

(4) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in **Anthropology** as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section II.

(5) A candidate who has been credited with a pass in **Roman Law** before 1960 shall elect either to be credited with a pass in Roman Law under this Statute or to be exempted from passing in the **Legal System**. A candidate who elects to be exempted from passing in the Legal System shall not be credited with a pass in Roman Law and shall not enter for examination in Roman Law under this Statute.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in any of the subjects listed

in column A below shall be exempt from passing in the corresponding subject or subjects listed in column B:

A	B
The Law of Property	Land Law
The Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration	Equity
Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy	Company Law and the Law of Partnership
The Law of Procedure	The Law of Civil Procedure
Constitutional Law	Constitutional and Administrative Law.

(7) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Contract, Law of Property, and Company Law and the Law of Bankruptcy**, or in any two of those three subjects, shall be exempt from passing in the subject **Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property**.

(8) In addition to the other exemptions to which he is entitled a candidate who has been credited with passes in the subjects **Law of Trusts, Wills and Administration** and in the **Law of Procedure** shall be exempt from passing in **Family Law and the Law of Succession**.

(9) The provisions of this Section are subject to the provisions of Section XII of the Statute "Conduct of Examinations" (see p. 57).

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS AND HONOURS
IN LAW

LL.M.

Before they begin their course of study, candidates should consult the Dean towards the end of the year preceding that in which their LL.M. course is to be taken.

I. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws must before presenting himself for examination have:

- (a) been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, and
- (b) kept terms in the subjects in which he proposes to present himself for examination.

II. (1) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

- (a) present himself for examination in three of the subjects prescribed in Section VII hereof, or
- (b) present himself for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Section VII hereof and present a thesis under the conditions set out hereunder, or
- (c) present himself in one year for examination in two of the subjects prescribed in Section VII hereof and in the following year present himself for examination in two further subjects prescribed in Section VII hereof, being subjects other than those in which he presented himself in the previous year.

(2) The subjects selected under this Section shall be subjects offered by the University. The selection of the subjects shall require approval by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(3) The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

- (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the exposition of law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by him.
- (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.

- (c) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the first day of November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with his supervising teacher; but if the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate cannot enter for a postgraduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
- (d) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor the Dean of the Faculty of Law shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the thesis is the original work of the candidate carried out under the direct supervision of the teacher and stating what part the teacher played in the preparation of the thesis.

III. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require approval by the Senate.

IV. (1) There shall be two classes of Honours — Master of Laws with First Class Honours; Master of Laws with Second Class Honours.

- (2) (a) Where a thesis is presented the award shall be made on the combined results of the written examinations and the thesis. The value of the thesis shall be that of two papers. Where a thesis is not presented the award shall be made on the results of the written examinations.
- (b) A candidate who has failed or who has qualified for the award of the Degree without Honours shall not thereafter be eligible for the award of the Degree with Honours.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing his final subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, but this period may be extended by the Senate.

V. Every Bachelor of Laws intending to proceed to the Degree of Master of Laws shall give notice in writing to the Registrar of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he elects to be examined, but no candidate shall

present himself for examination in a subject with which he has already been credited in the examination for the Degree of Master of Commerce. Such notice, accompanied by the prescribed fee, must be given to the Registrar by the tenth day of May preceding the examination.

VI. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VII. The following subjects are offered by this University:

431, 431/1 (1) **Roman Law** (Two papers).

The general principles (including sources) of Roman private law according to the Institutes of Gaius and Justinian and the later legislation of Justinian.

432, 432/1 (2) **Jurisprudence** (Two papers).

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

433, 433/1 (3) **International Law** (Two papers).

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

434, 434/1 (4) **Conflict of Laws** (Two papers).

The nature of Private International Law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicil; public policy. The principles of Private International Law relating to: (a) Persons; (b) Contracts; (c) Torts; (d) Property; (e) Procedure and Evidence.

434/2, 434/3 (5) **Constitutional Law and Administrative Law** (Two papers).

The general principles of the British constitution, the constitutional law of New Zealand and the constitutional status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations (including the Republic of Ireland). The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

435, 435/1 (6) **The Law of Contract (Two papers).**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

436, 436/1 (7) **The Law of Torts (Two papers).**

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

437, 437/1 (8) **Land Law (Two papers).**

The history and principles of land law.

438, 438/1 (9) **The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (Two papers).**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

439, 439/1 (10) **The Law of Negligence, Mistake, Misrepresentation and Fraud (Two papers).**

The history and principles of the law relating to negligence, mistake, misrepresentation and fraud in their relation to contracts, torts and property and trusts.

440, 440/1 (11) **Equity (Two papers).**

The history and principles of Equity.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS

LL.D.

I. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be given for original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of Law.

II. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws shall hold the degree of Master of Laws of the University of Auckland or shall have been admitted *ad eundem* to the status of Master of Laws. No candidate shall present himself for the degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the lower qualifying degree.

III. A candidate for the degree must forward to the Registrar an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees". The fee for re-presentation is the same as the original fee.

IV. The degree shall be awarded on the published work of the candidate or, in special circumstances, on unpublished work, provided that these special circumstances are recognised as sufficient by the Council after receiving a report from the Senate.

V. Conjoint papers will be considered only in support of the application.

VI. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar:—

- (i) A copy or copies of the work referred to in Section IV upon which his application is based.
- (ii) Any additional work, published or unpublished, which he may desire to submit in support of his application.
- (iii) A statement of the sources from which his information is derived and of the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others.
- (iv) A statutory declaration identifying the portions of the work submitted which he claims to be his own.
- (v) A statutory declaration that the principal work has not been previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VII. The work shall be submitted to no fewer than two examiners who shall not be precluded from requiring the candidate to present himself for a written or oral examination. The examiners shall make a report to the Council stating whether the work of the candidate is a contribution to learning of sufficient value to entitle the candidate to the degree. If the work deals with a New Zealand subject it shall, whenever the Council considers it desirable, be first referred to a University teacher or other expert who shall report to the examiners through the University on the data and the authorities referred to in the work.

EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS TO THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND

Barristers

I. A candidate for admission as a barrister shall be a matriculated student of a University in New Zealand, shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and shall pass the examinations prescribed in the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws" under the conditions therein defined.

Solicitors

II. A candidate for admission as a solicitor shall be a matriculated student of a University in New Zealand, shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

III. The subjects of examination for admission as a solicitor shall be the following subjects, as defined in the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws":

DIVISION I

1. } Two, including English I (which shall be compulsory) but
2. } excluding Roman Law, from the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws".
3. The Legal System.

DIVISION II

4. Criminal Law.
5. The Law of Contract.
6. Land Law.
7. The Law of Torts.

8. Equity.
9. Company Law and the Law of Partnership.
10. Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property.
11. The Law of Evidence.
12. The Law of Civil Procedure.
13. Family Law and the Law of Succession.
14. Conveyancing and Taxation.
15. Constitutional and Administrative Law.
16. Jurisprudence.

IV. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section II of this Statute, any graduate of a University in New Zealand shall be exempt from passing in subjects numbered 1 and 2 in Section III.

V. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate. The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to approve personal courses of study. The decision of the Faculty in exercise of the power so delegated shall be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The decision of the Senate (whether on appeal from the Faculty or otherwise) shall be subject to appeal to the Council.

VI. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VII. The provisions of Section VI, VII and VIII of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws" shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor under this Statute.

Barristers and Solicitors

VIII. The Statute "Admission ad Eundem" shall apply to the examination of candidates for admission as barristers and solicitors, provided that in granting admission ad eundem in one or more subjects of the examination the Council may require that the candidate shall pass an examination in (443) the Statute Law of New Zealand and in the practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section X of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws" and subject to the conditions therein set out.

IX. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section I of this Statute, any person who has qualified for admission as a solicitor may qualify for admission as a barrister by keeping terms in and

passing the examination in the following subjects as defined in Section IX of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws":

- (1) One of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II of that Statute, in which he has not passed in his examination for admission as a solicitor;
- (2) Conflict of Laws;
- (3) International Law.

X. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Section, a candidate who commenced his course before 1960 shall complete it in conformity with the requirements of this Statute.

(2) A candidate for admission as a barrister who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with passes in (i) Latin and (ii) English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 to 3 in Section II of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws".

(3) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who commenced his course before 1938 and who at or before the examinations of 1939 was credited with a pass in Latin or English or Philosophy shall not be required to pass in any other of the subjects numbered 1 and 2 in Section III.

(4) A candidate for admission as a solicitor who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with passes in the subjects numbered 1 and 2 in Section III whether or not as part of a course under this Statute shall not be required to pass in the Legal System.

(5) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Anthropology as defined in the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be credited with that subject as if it were a subject specified in Division I of Section III.

(6) A candidate who at or before the examinations of 1959 has been credited with a pass in Roman Law as formerly prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be exempt from passing in the Legal System.

(7) The provisions of subsections (6), (7), (8), and (9) of Section XI of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws"

shall apply to a candidate seeking admission as a barrister or solicitor under this Statute.

XI. Candidates who have been previously admitted as barristers or solicitors in the United Kingdom, and who shall not be entitled to admission without further examination, shall be examined only in the law of New Zealand insofar as it differs from the law of England, and for this purpose the prescribed examination shall be that in the Statute Law of New Zealand and in practice of law relating thereto as defined in Section X of the Statute "The Degree of Bachelor of Laws" and subject to the conditions therein set out.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC AND
BACHELOR OF MUSIC WITH HONOURS

Mus.B.

**GENERAL
PROVISIONS**

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be matriculated, thereafter follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", pass the prescribed examinations, and write a Musical Exercise to the satisfaction of the examiners.

2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of all twelve subjects listed hereunder in paragraph 11, together with a Musical Exercise, and one of the following subjects as defined for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

A language; History I; Philosophy I; Education I; Pure Mathematics I; Geography I; Physics I; *Greek History, Art and Literature; Psychology I.

3. No candidate shall be allowed to present himself for examination in Stage II of any subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage I, or in Stage III of a subject in which he has not previously been credited with a pass at Stage II.

4. No candidate shall be deemed to have passed in Music I, Music II, or Music III, unless he satisfies the requirements of the examiners in paper (a) of the appropriate Stage.

5. A candidate shall present a Musical Exercise which must be EITHER a work for Chorus (with or without solo voices) and Orchestra (small or large), containing a substantial portion of choral writing; OR a work for Orchestra; OR the following group of compositions:—

(a) An instrumental composition for piano, organ or orchestra, or an example of chamber music; *and*

*Not taught at this University during the current Calendar year.

- (b) A four-part vocal composition; *and*
- (c) A solo song, with pianoforte accompaniment.

The Exercise shall be prepared under the supervision of a member of the teaching staff of the Department of Music. When the Exercise has been completed it shall be forwarded to the Registrar together with the certificate of the teacher and the examination fee prescribed.

6. The Degree may be awarded either as a pass degree, or with First or Second Class Honours. The award shall be made on the whole work of the candidate for the Degree.

**CON-
SESSIONS**

7. Candidates who transfer to the course prescribed in these regulations shall be credited with the subjects in which they have already passed in the old course.

**PERSONAL
COURSES
OF STUDY**

8. The personal course of study of each student shall require the approval of the Senate. The decision of the Senate on any question relating to the personal course of study of a candidate shall be subject to an appeal to the Council.

**EXAMIN-
ATIONS**

9. A candidate shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination, and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

10. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for examinations shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

**LIST OF
SUBJECTS**

11. The subjects of examination for the Degree are the following. (The prescriptions are defined elsewhere in this Calendar.)

Music I (Two papers): 182, 182/1.
Music II (Three papers): 183, 183/1, 183/2.
Music III (Three papers): 184, 184/1, 184/2.
Counterpoint I (One paper): 740.
Counterpoint II (One paper): 741.
Acoustics (One paper): 742.
Fugue (One paper): 743.
Instrumentation (One paper): 745.
Composition I (One paper): 744.
Composition II (One paper): 746.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage I (Two papers): 747,
747/1.
Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers): 748,
748/1.

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

Dip. Mus.

A candidate for the Diploma in Music shall pass the examinations prescribed in Sections 2 and 11 of the Regulations for "The Degree of Bachelor of Music" under the conditions set forth in the several Sections of those Regulations, provided that a candidate for the Diploma will not be required to present the following subjects: Composition II (One paper) 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II (Two papers) 748, 748/1.

DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

Candidates for this degree should refer to page 392.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

Mus.D.

I. A candidate proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Music shall be required to give proof of distinction in musical composition.

II. No person shall be a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless he has taken out the diploma of the degree of Bachelor of Music at least five years previously.

III. Persons intending to present themselves as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Music must give notice in writing to the Registrar and shall also, at the time of giving such notice, pay the fee prescribed in the Statute "Fees", subject to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

Persons whose first candidature for the Degree of Doctor of Music is unsuccessful may present themselves again after giving notice in writing to the Registrar. The fee for re-presentation shall be the same as the original fee, and shall be paid at the time of giving notice to the Registrar.

IV. *Either* (a) The candidate shall submit not more than *three* works of his own, printed or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratoria, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

Or (b) The candidate shall submit an extended work for voices and full orchestra, e.g. cantata, oratoria, opera, *or* an extended work for full orchestra (e.g. symphony, symphonic poem, variations, suite, concerto), *or* an overture for full orchestra, together with one of the following: an extended work for chamber music ensemble, a song-cycle or an extended work for unaccompanied voices in five or more parts.

A candidate in this section, whose exercise has been approved by the examiners, shall be required to pass written examinations in the following subjects:

- (i) Harmony and Composition up to eight parts, vocal and instrumental.
- (ii) Counterpoint up to eight parts; Canon.
- (iii) Fugue in not more than five parts.
- (iv) Orchestration.
- (v) History of Music.

V. With his application a candidate shall forward to the Registrar a statutory declaration that the works submitted are his own unaided composition, and that they have not previously been submitted for a degree or diploma in any University.

VI. The musical exercises of candidates entering for option (a) Section IV above shall be submitted to two overseas examiners who shall be appointed by the Council after receiving a recommendation from the Senate.

In the case of option (b) Section IV above, the papers shall be set and marked by an overseas examiner or examiners. The papers shall be set only after the Exercise has been examined and approved by the overseas assessor or assessors.

MUSIC

Professor Nalden

Mr Rive

Dr Tremain

Mr Godfrey

Miss Martin

Miss Stiles

SCHOLARSHIPS

Centennial Music Festival Scholarships.
The Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship.
Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship.
Bishop Music Scholarship.
Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship.

COURSE FOR NON-DEGREE STUDENTS

University courses in music are open to general music students and the public. The Course in Music I is specially recommended, the separate parts or all of which may be taken.

PERFORMANCE OF MUSIC

Mus.B. students, and Executant Diploma students are required to take part in either the Choral section, or, if they play orchestral instruments, in the Orchestral section of the University Music Society.

THE UNIVERSITY MUSIC SOCIETY

Music Society activities are open to students in all Faculties.

(1) *University Singers*: Wednesday 6.45-7.45 p.m. Preparation and performance of music from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Centuries. Membership by invitation or audition.

(2) *Madrigal Group*: Weekly meetings are held to study Sixteenth Century vocal music. Membership by invitation or audition.

(3) *Orchestral Section*: Practice is provided for players of stringed instruments. Works are performed each year. Applicants may be required to undergo an audition.

(4) *University Opera*: Provision is made for Operatic productions by members of the Society at the discretion of the executive committee.

(5) *Winter Concerts*: During the Second Term, student recitals are given in the Hall. These may include original compositions by University students.

COURSES FOR B.A.

Preliminary Harmony

Students who intend to present Music I for B.A. or Mus.B. in a future year, and who have not passed in Music as a subject in the University Entrance examination or in the Grade VIII Theory examination of the Associated Boards of the Royal Schools of Music, are advised to take this course (one hour per week).

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 (a) *Harmony*.

The foundations of Harmony, including modulation to related keys, the use of suspensions and passing notes.

Text-book: Hollinrake, *The Foundations of Harmony* (Novello).

182/1 (b) i. *Prescribed works and their composers*.

Prescribed works:

Lassus: *Motets* — *Scio enim quod Redemptor;*
Iustorum Animae;
Tristis est anima mea.

Purcell: *Anthems* — *Hear My Prayer;*
Remember not, Lord, Our Offences;
O Sing unto the Lord.

J. S. Bach: *Concerto in D minor for Two Violins and String Orchestra.*

Haydn: *String Quartet in F major, Op. 77, No. 2.*

Schubert: *Die Schöne Müllerin.*

Bartok: *Music for Strings, Percussion and Celesta.*

ii. *History of Music.*

A general survey of the history and development of music from the Middle Ages to the present day.

Text-books: Curt Sachs, *A Short History of World Music* (Dobson); Westrup, *An Introduction to Musical History* (Hutchinson); *History of Music in Sound*, Vol. X, ed. Abraham (O.U.P.).

Note: Students will be required to take Terms in Preliminary Aural Training before being granted Terms in Music I. Lecture hour: Thursday, 4—5 p.m.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183 (a) *Harmony.*

Diatonic and Chromatic Harmony in four parts, vocal and instrumental styles.

Text-book: Macpherson, *Melody and Harmony* (J. Williams); Bach — Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).

183/1 (b) *History of Music.*

A survey of the main developments in the history of music from the Renaissance to the end of the Eighteenth Century.

Text-books: Lang, *Music in Western Civilization* (Norton); Bukofzer, *Music in the Baroque Era* (Norton); Einstein, *Mozart* (Cassell); Mellers, *The Sonata Principle* (Rockliff).

Recommended in addition: Flower, *Handel* (Cassell); Dart, *The Interpretation of Music* (Hutchinson); Schweitzer, *J. S. Bach* (Black); Westrup, *Purcell* (Dent); Sachs, *A History of Musical Instruments* (Norton); Reese, *Music in the Renaissance* (Norton).

183/2 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Josquin de Près: *Ave Maria*; Palestrina: *Missa Aeterna Christe Munera*; Purcell, *Sacrificial Scene from "Circe"*; *Golden Sonata*; Handel, *Messiah* (Part I); *Concerto Grosso in G minor, Op. 6, No. 6*; J. S. Bach, *Cantata No. 51 (Jauchzett Gott in allen Landen)*; *Motet, The Spirit also helpeth us*; *Violin Concerto in A minor*; Haydn, *The Creation*; Mozart, *Concerto in A major for Clarinet and Orchestra, K622*; *Quartet in E flat major for Piano-forte and Strings, K.493*.

Note: Students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training I (as for Mus.B., 747/1) before being granted Terms in Music II.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184 (a) *Harmony.*

Advanced Harmony, diatonic and chromatic, up to five parts, instrumental and vocal.

Text-book: Wishart, *Harmony* (Hutchinson).

184/1 (b) *History of Music.*

Music in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A study of

the romantic movement in music, and of the contributions of representative contemporary composers.

Text-books: Mellers, *Romanticism and the 20th Century* (Rockliff); Einstein, *Music in the Romantic Era* (Norton); Hindemith, *The Craft of Musical Composition* (Vol. I) (Schott).

Recommended in addition: Tovey, *Beethoven* (O.U.P.); Einstein, *Schubert* (Cassell); Schumann, *On Music and Musicians* (Dobson); Berlioz, *Evenings with the Orchestra* (Knopf); Vallas, *The Theories of Claude Debussy* (O.U.P.); Stravinsky, *The Poetics of Music* (O.U.P.); Copland, *Music and Imagination* (O.U.P.).

184/2 (c) *Prescribed Works and their Composers.*

Prescribed Works: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 9 in D Minor*; César Franck, *Quintet for Pianoforte and Strings*; Brahms, *String Quartet in A Minor, Op. 51 No. 2*; R. Strauss, *Don Juan, Op. 20*; Debussy, *Iberia for Orchestra*; Sibelius, *Symphony No. 7 in C Major, Op. 105*; Stravinsky, *The Firebird* (Suite for Orchestra); Bartok, *Concerto for Violin and Orchestra*.

Note: Music III students will be required to take Terms in Aural Training II (as for Mus.B. 748/1) before being granted Terms in Music III.

M.A. AND HONOURS

(Four papers and a Thesis)

History and Literature of Music.

318 (a) Detailed examination in the history of music of a special period.

318/1 (b) The history and theory of musical criticisms; the study of procedure and principles of musical criticism involving practical aspects of journalism as well as the formation of judgments.

318/2 (c) History of Music Theory: the study of selected theoretical writings from the 17th century onwards. The relation of theory to practice.

318/3 (d) Musical instruments of the Renaissance and the Baroque. A survey of musical instruments, their history and structure; matters of performance in relation to the music written for them. A study of specified 16th and 17th century treatises on musical instruments.

318/4 (e) Essay: Choice of musical subjects, designed to test the candidate's grasp of aspects of music not covered by the papers.

318/5 (f) Aesthetics: The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

318/6 (g) The history of musical notation with paleographical exercises. Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

318/7 (h) Analysis and criticism, which will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

318/8 (i) Folk and Primitive Music. An introduction to Folk and Primitive Music — melody, rhythm, form; the social background.

COURSES FOR MUS.B.

MUSIC I

(Two papers)

182 and 182/1 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage I.

Note: See p. 324 for course in Preliminary Harmony.

MUSIC II

(Three papers)

183, 183/1 and 183/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage II.

MUSIC III

(Three papers)

184, 184/1 and 184/2 As prescribed for the B.A. Degree, Stage III.

COUNTERPOINT I

(One paper)

740 Sixteenth century counterpoint in three parts; Harmonic counterpoint (including invertible counterpoint and canon) in two parts.

Scores: Bach, *Two-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Gollancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press).

COUNTERPOINT II

(One paper)

741 Sixteenth century counterpoint up to five parts; Harmonic counterpoint in three parts, including canon two in one, with a free part.

Scores: Bach, *Three-part Inventions*; Soderlund, *Examples of Gregorian Chant, and works by Lassus, Palestrina and Ingegneri* (Crofts).

Recommended books: Piston, *Counterpoint* (Collancz, Ltd.); Merritt, *Sixteenth Century Polyphony* (Harvard University Press); Andrews, *Palestrina* (Novello).

ACOUSTICS

(One paper)

742 Acoustics as required by the subject in relation to music.

Text-book: Alex. Wood, *The Physics of Music* (C.U.P.).

Supplementary Reading: Buck, *Acoustics for Musicians* (O.U.P.); Jeans, *Science and Music* (Macmillan); Lloyd, *Music and Sound* (O.U.P.).

Lecture Hours: Arranged in alternate years. A course will be given in 1963.

FUGUE

(One paper)

743 Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

Text-book: Kitson, *The Elements of Fugal Construction* (O.U.P.). Scores: Bach, *Forty-eight Preludes and Fugues*, Books I and II.

INSTRUMENTATION

(One paper)

745 An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 2 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, harp, percussion, strings.

Also, an arrangement for Pianoforte from an Orchestral Score.

Text-book: Jacob, *Orchestral Technique* (O.U.P.). Score: Beethoven, *Symphony No. 3 in E flat, the "Eroica"*.

COMPOSITION I

(One paper)

744 (i) Analysis of melodic construction and certain prescribed forms.

(ii) Vocal and instrumental composition for various media, based upon (i).

COMPOSITION II

(One paper)

746 Composition instrumental and/or vocal, designed to offer scope for creative ability and the application of the technique acquired in Counterpoint II and Harmony III.

During the third term, Composition II students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit original sketches in certain prescribed forms.

Instrumental composition may include a sonata-form exposition, or a short movement in variations, ternary, or early rondo form for keyboard, instrumental, or chamber group. Vocal composition may include the setting of words in the style of a motet or part-song for unaccompanied S.A.T.B., or a solo song.

Once the basic sketches have been approved by the supervisor, completion of compositions shall be the result of unaided work.

Completed compositions shall be submitted for examination to the Head of the Department of Music not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS

Preliminary Course in Aural Training

All first year Mus. B. students are required to enrol for Preliminary Aural Training, and present themselves for an aural test during the first week of Term I.

Students who pass this test may proceed to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I (No. 747 and 747/1).

Students who fail to pass this test shall be required to undergo a course of aural training, of one year's duration, preliminary to Keyboard and Aural Tests, Stage I.

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE I

(Two papers)

747 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

747/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, chiefly harmonic; identification of chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to period, style, composer and instrumentation.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book I* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part I* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book I* (Forsyth).

KEYBOARD AND AURAL TESTS, STAGE II

(Two papers)

748 Keyboard Tests: Playing at sight from vocal scores including the C clef and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation.

748/1 Aural Tests: Musical dictation, harmonic and contrapuntal; identification of advanced chords; aural analysis of music played with reference to modulation, form, technical devices and style.

Text-books: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises, Book II* (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard, Part II* (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies, Book II* (Forsyth); Lovelock, *Orchestral Score Reading* (Hammond); Lovelock, *Graded Transposition Exercises* (Hammond).

DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

(Dip. Mus.)

To qualify for this Diploma, a Mus.B. student must pass examinations in all subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of Composition II, 746, Keyboard and Aural Tests Stage II, 748, 748/1 and the Exercise.

EXECUTANT DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

I. The Executant Diploma in Music shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Entrance Examination as hereinafter defined; and
- (ii) Pursued a course of full-time study for a period of not less than three years in the subjects set out in Regulation VII below and passed the annual examinations in these subjects, as prescribed in Regulation IX below.

II. The subjects for the Entrance Examination, held annually in November, shall be:

- (i) The performance of two compositions of the candidate's own choice; and
- (ii) Musicianship Tests, including Aural Training and Sight Reading.

Note: The Compositions in II (i) above shall be restricted, at the Entrance Examination for the course commencing in 1962, to any one of the subjects listed in Part One of Regulations VII below.

III. Candidates for the Entrance Examination must give notice of candidature to the Registrar on or before 30 September in each year (a form of application is available at the Registry).

IV. A candidate for the Executant Diploma in Music must be either (1) a matriculated student, or (2) a person who is at least sixteen years of age on 31 December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma and has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school. No candidate under (2) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Senate which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English. A candidate shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Executant Diploma in Music.

Note (i) Candidates over the age of twenty-one years who cannot satisfy the requirements of either (1) or (2) above may apply to the Senate for an Admission Concession, this being similar to Provisional Admission. (See p. 41.)

(ii) Candidates under the age of sixteen years may apply to the Senate for admission to a course of instruction in a single instrument.

V. Candidates must be registered on the books of the University and shall satisfy the requirements for the keeping of Terms in accordance with the regulations for matriculated students. Candidates for this Diploma shall not enrol for additional courses without the prior consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

VI. Executant Diploma students must be prepared to give class demonstrations when required to do so by the Head of the Department of Music.

VII. Practical training in the Executant Diploma Course shall consist of the following two parts. Full attendance at both parts is compulsory.

Part One: Individual Instruction

Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for 36 weeks a year for any one of the following subjects:

Flute	Viola
Oboe	Violoncello
Clarinet	Pianoforte
Bassoon	Singing (no course offered in 1962)
Violin	

Part Two: Ensemble Training

(i) Weekly ensemble classes of 2 hours' duration to be arranged for all instrumental students during term, where relevant and practicable.

(ii) Further experience and regular practice, instrumental and vocal, shall be undertaken by students through the University and other orchestral and choral societies as arranged with the Head of the Department of Music. A diploma student shall not, without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside professional musical activities. A diploma student may, with the consent of the Head of the Department of Music, engage in outside amateur musical activities, provided that these activities do not interfere with the weekly individual lessons and practices referred to in this Regulation.

VIII. Vocal students shall enrol for courses in modern languages as directed by the Head of the Department of Music. The courses are as follows:

First Year: (i) Attend the course in Preliminary German.

(ii) Pass the reading test which is based on the course at the end of the year.

Second Year: (i) Attend half the Stage I course in German which consists of the Oral and Prose lectures (English-German).

(ii) Attend the course in Preliminary Italian. (iii) Pass the reading test in Preliminary Italian at the end of the year.

Third Year: Attend half the Stage I course in Italian which consists of Oral and Prose lectures (English-Italian).

Note: A course in French will be included in the above framework, should it be deemed necessary.

IX. (i) At the end of each year candidates will be required to have made progress satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Music in Parts One and Two of Regulation VII above, before admission will be granted to the succeeding year.

(ii) There will be a written examination at the end of each year on the content of the year's course, as prescribed in the section "Written Papers" appended at the end of these Regulations.

(iii) There will be a practical examination at the end of each year, for which syllabuses are appended at the end of these Regulations. Each candidate will be assessed upon his practical performance during the whole of the course, together with the result of these examinations, for the award of the Diploma.

Note: The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Department of Music, relax or modify the provisions of Section (i) of this Regulation in individual cases.

X. Candidates' entries for the written examinations, together with a fee of £1/2/0 for each paper or subject, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the Examinations.

XI. On completion of the requirements for the Executant Diploma in Music a candidate shall make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the tenth day of April if the award is to be made at the following Graduation Ceremony.

Teachers for 1962: Winifred Stiles, Violin and Viola; George Hopkins, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet and Bassoon; Peter Godfrey, Organ; Olwen Burton and Mary Nathan, Pianoforte.

WRITTEN PAPERS

Candidates are expected to present at the annual examinations written papers in the following Sections:

Section A: History and Theory of Music

- 1st Year subjects:
- (i) Rudiments and Preliminary Aural Training. Text-book: Cole, *The Rudiments of Music* (Novello).
 - (ii) Preliminary Harmony.
 - (iii) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 747).

Note: Students are advised to attend History of Music Lectures during their first year.

- 2nd Year subjects:
- (i) Aural Training I (as for 747/1).
 - (ii) Harmony (as for 182).
 - (iii) History of Music and Set Works I (as for 182/1 Parts (i) and (ii).)
 - (iv) For organ students only: Tests at the pianoforte (as for 748).

- 3rd Year subjects:
- (i) Aural Training II (as for 748/1).
 - (ii) Set Works II (as for 183/2).
 - (iii) For organ students only: History of Church Music, a three-hour written examination.

Degree Credits: Diploma students who have passed the University Entrance examination and who wish to have Music I credited towards either the B.A. or Mus.B. degrees shall enrol and make examination entries for Music I and satisfy the requirements for the degree course. Successful candidates in the degree examinations shall apply through the Head of the Department to have the first year of the Executant Diploma course credited to them.

Section B: Teaching Principles

A course of one year's duration, arranged by the Faculty of Education. Students may take this course in either their second or third year.

Text-book: E. R. Hamilton, *The Teacher on the Threshold* (U.L.P.).

PRACTICAL EXAMINATIONS

1. A practical examination in each subject will be held at the end of each year.

2. Each yearly practical examination will be based upon the curriculum for the appropriate year. (Copies of curricula may be obtained from the Music Department.)

3. Syllabuses:—

A. *Flute, oboe, clarinet, bassoon, violin, viola, 'cello.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces — a group of four works, including a study, as enumerated below.

First Year: (a) a study, (b) a movement from a sonata, (c) a movement from a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Second Year: (a) a study, (b) two sonata movements, (c) two concerto movements, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.

Third Year: (a) a study, (b) a sonata, (c) a concerto, (d) a piece of the candidate's own choice.
N.B. Pieces in groups (a), (b) and (c) must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

B. *Organ.*

Each of the First and Second Yearly examinations shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Studies and exercises as prescribed from the following list: Buck: *Organ Playing* (Macmillan); Germani: *Method for Organ* (De Santis); C. Henry Phillips: *Modern Organ Pedalling* (O.U.P.).

- ii. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year, and (b) two works of the candidate's own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- iii. Tests at the Organ. Reading at sight, transposition: elementary extemporization upon a given theme (second year only).
- iv. *Viva voce*. The candidate may be questioned on the standard organ repertoire and on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under ii. (a) and (b).

The Third Year examination shall consist of three parts:—

- i. Pieces. (a) Three works selected from lists for the current year; at least one of these pieces to be played from memory. (b) Two works of the candidates own choice, representing diverse styles in music.
- ii. Tests at the organ. Reading at sight, transposition, and extemporization on a given theme or ground bass. The candidate may also be required to rehearse and accompany a choir in the performance of an anthem or a simple setting of the Service.
- iii. *Viva voce* examination.

C. Voice.

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Vocal studies and exercises.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces—

First Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song by a Seventeenth Century composer, (c) an aria from a standard oratorio, and (d) a British art-song.

Second Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a song from the English Lutenist School of the Sixteenth Century, (c) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio or an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, and (e) a British art-song.

Third Year: (a) An unaccompanied folk-song, (b) a recitative and aria from a standard oratorio, (c) an aria from a standard opera, (d) an example of lieder, (e) a classical aria, and (f) a modern art-song.

N.B. Pieces must have the approval of the candidate's teacher.

iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his particular variety of voice. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under iii. above.

D. *Pianoforte.*

Each yearly examination shall consist of four parts:—

- i. Scales and arpeggios, to be played from memory.
- ii. Reading at sight.
- iii. Pieces: a group of works to be chosen from lists for the current year.
- iv. *Viva voce* examination, during which the candidate will be questioned on matters relating to the standard repertoire of his instrument. He may also be questioned on such aspects as the form and style of the pieces presented for examination under para. iii. above.

4. Accompanists:—

Whenever possible, accompaniment work for practical examinations will be undertaken by Executant Diploma Course students whose subject of study is the pianoforte. Students will be advised of their duties in this respect by the Head of the Department of Music. Should this arrangement prove either partially or wholly impracticable, then candidates will be expected to provide their own accompanists.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

<i>Professor Toy</i>	<i>Professor Light</i>	<i>Professor Woolard</i>
<i>Mr Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Brown</i>	<i>Mr Ferriday</i>
<i>Mr Cutter</i>	<i>Mr Brett</i>	<i>Mr Middleton</i>
<i>Mr Neal</i>	<i>Mr Porsolt</i>	<i>Mr Jaine</i>
<i>Mr McClean</i>	<i>Mr Smith</i>	<i>Mr Wallace</i>
<i>Mr A. H. Marshall</i>	<i>Mr Rockel</i>	<i>Mr Noble</i>
<i>Mr Sanders</i>		<i>Mr Mahoney</i>

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE AND BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE WITH HONOURS

B.Arch. and B.Arch. (Hons.)

1. Except as provided in the ad eundem statute a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be matriculated, shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures" in the subjects of the intermediate examination, the examinations of the first, second, third and fourth professional years, and shall pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.
2. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each professional examination as a whole. The first, second, third and fourth professional examinations shall include the grades of studio work hereinafter prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.
A candidate who has failed to pass any examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the succeeding professional examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.
3. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the degree with Honours on the

basis of his attaining a high standard in the whole of the work of the fourth professional year (taking into account also his record before entering the fourth professional year).

4. The Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify the application of Regulations 2 and 3 in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

5. Every candidate for the Degree shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

6. Subject in each case to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

Note: Before a candidate may be admitted to the Degree he shall make application to the Registrar. *Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the degree is to be conferred at the following graduation ceremony.*

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

7. The subjects of the Intermediate examination shall be:

Stage I (or its equivalent) of *Physics and any two others* from the following list of subjects as prescribed for the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science:

English	Anthropology	Biology	Pure
French	Geography	Botany	Mathematics
German	History	Chemistry	Applied
Italian	Philosophy	Geology	Mathematics
Latin	Psychology		Zoology

provided that a candidate presenting Biology may not present Botany or Zoology.

A candidate for the Intermediate examination may offer, in place of ONE of the above subjects (but not Physics), the subject **Statics and Physical Geology** (two papers), the prescription for which shall be as for Applied Mathematics I, paper 141, and Geology I, paper 169; provided that such candidate may then present neither Applied Mathematics I nor Geology I as a whole subject for this examination.

8. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate examination.

A candidate transferring from another course who has satisfied the University Examiners in any subject which is also a subject of the Intermediate examination in Architecture may have such subject or subjects credited to the Intermediate examination. For the purposes of this Regulation these shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the Statute "Conduct of Examinations".

Note: The Intermediate examination may be taken at any University in New Zealand.

9. The subjects of the Professional examinations shall be:

First Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade I.
2. History of Architecture I. (One paper):— 455.
3. Building Materials I. (One paper):— 456.
4. Structures I. (One paper):— 457.
5. Building Services I. (One paper):— 458.

Second Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade II.
2. Theory of Architectural Design. (One paper):— 459.
3. Building Materials II. (One paper):— 460.
4. Structures II. (One paper):— 461.
5. Building Services II. (One paper):— 462.

Third Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II. (One paper):— 463.
3. Theory of Architectural Design, II. (One paper):— 464.
4. Structures III. (One paper):— 465.
5. Building Services III. (One paper):— 466.
6. Building Techniques. (One paper):— 467.

Fourth Professional Examination:

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organization.
(One paper):—468.

3. Building Law. (One paper):— 469.
4. Structures IV. (One paper):— 470.
5. Civics. (One paper):— 471.

10. (a) Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the "old regulations") may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations") being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the fourth year under the regulations then in force shall complete the Degree under those regulations.

(c) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations and those in (b) above and those requiring only Thesis to complete the Degree course shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(d) All other candidates for the Degree who were enrolled in or before 1960 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the Professional subjects named in the preceding Regulations are as follows:

Studio Work

Studio work comprises courses of study and practice in the drawing offices (Studios) and Laboratories of the School of Architecture. It consists of a wide range of architectural and related subjects in project form providing opportunity for the integration, in the process known as architectural design, of all the contributory subjects.

In architectural design, which includes structure and construction, the architect's methods of communication, sketches, presentation drawings, models, reports, working drawings and specification are practised.

Studio work is divided into four consecutive grades, each grade representing one session's work.

In each year will be included tests in drawing, design, construction and specifications related to the lecture subjects and work of that year.

FIRST PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture I (One paper)

455 Basic architectural elements (floor, wall, roof), examples taken from the architecture of antiquity – Egypt, the Middle East, Greece, Rome.

Introduction of basic structural considerations: examples from Greek, Roman, Byzantine, and Medieval European architecture.

Basic functional planning and siting considerations: examples from Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Romanesque, Gothic.

Basic formal considerations: examples from Greek, Gothic, Renaissance, Baroque and the eclectic architecture of the 18th and 19th centuries.

Building Materials I (One paper)

456 The physical properties, porosity, durability, changes in appearance, production, manufacture, uses and applications of building materials including the following: stone, brick, concrete, concrete blocks, timber, metals, plastics, ceramics, glass, plasters, paints, bitumen, asphalt, asbestos, rubber, mastics and adhesives.

Structures I (One paper)

457 The nature of loads and stress in buildings, conditions of equilibrium. Analysis of members in pin jointed two dimensional structures by graphics and calculation methods. Simple suspension and arch systems. Simple beams, properties of sections, centroid of area. Bending moment and shear force diagrams. Moments of inertia about XX, YY and ZZ axis. Beam theory, design of member size for beams in homogeneous materials. Column theory, design of struts and ties in timber and steel for concentric loads. Design of timber joints for concentric loads.

The requirements of the relevant Parts of the New Zealand Standard Specification 95 are used for design purposes. (Substitute B.S. 449, 1959, for Part XI).

Building Services I (One paper)

458 Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings; climate; sun and daylight control; elementary basic theory of thermal insulation, heating and ventilation. Elementary plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

SECOND PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Theory of Architectural Design I (One paper)

459 The process of architecture; factors and conditions underlying architectural form and space; man as measure; aim and purpose; function, site, structure, light, services; the qualities of unity, proportion, rhythm, scale.

Building Materials II (One paper)

460 Dimensional instability in building materials; causes and effects, thermal properties, acoustical properties, fire resistant qualities of selected building materials as defined in Building Materials I. Treatment and protection required for special finishes, floor surfacing, precast members. Autoclaved products. Light weight concretes.

Structures II (One paper)

461 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures I, including design application. Bending moment and shear force diagrams, principal stresses. Deflections of beams and trusses. Bending and direct stress in homogeneous sections. Stress distribution in compound sections. Moments and shears in fixed ended and continuous beams. Properties of combination of timber and steel, timber and timber (lamination). Elementary soil mechanics. Gravity retaining walls for equivalent fluid pressures.

Introductory study of reinforced concrete. Placement of reinforcement. Modified section, permissible stresses and design of simple columns and beams of reinforced concrete. Shear and bond.

Building Services II (One paper)

462 Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning. Acoustics, noise control. Complex plumbing, drainage and electrical installations. Sewage and refuse disposal.

THIRD PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

History of Architecture II (One paper)

463 (The aim is to intensify the study of particular fields of architecture). Selected fields of architectural history such as Greek orders, Roman planning, Roman structure, Monastic planning, Cathedral planning, Medieval construction, Mannerism and Baroque, 19th century development, Reform Movements, Modern Movement.

Note: The above subjects for intensive study may be changed from year to year — three or four only being taken in any one year.

Selected fields will be published at the commencement of each session.

Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper)

464 Planning and environment. Architecture, Landscape Architecture and Town Design as means of modifying the physical environment. Function in relation to planning and circulation. Analysis of present-day structure in relation to architectural form and planning. Effects of Services and lighting.

Structures III (One paper)

465 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures II. Design of structural steel plate web girders, lattice beams, castellated beams, trusses. Steel connections and fixings. Eccentricity and torsion in welded and bolted connections with computations. Design of compound steel columns with bending. Design of portal frames, beams and columns. Twisting of building frames. Design of reinforced concrete framings, floors and floor systems, solid ribbed and composite.

Continuous framed systems. Bending and direct stress in reinforced concrete with computations. Quantitative design of stairs

and enclosure walls, masonry walls, piers, shafts, walls of various rigidities, basement and retaining walls. Design of joints and anchorages. Foundations and footings, types and forms with quantitative design. Design in structural steel and reinforced concrete to resist lateral loadings. Structural brickwork stresses and design.

Building Services III (One paper)

466 Articulation of Public Services. Planning of services in relation to architectural and structural design. Mechanical equipment, lifts, escalators; industrial installations. Acoustical design; sound in rooms. Heavy and complex electrical installations. Communications.

Building Techniques (One paper)

467 Site factors; geological investigation, Test Bores, adjacent buildings, shoring and underpinning. Job organization. Equipment; building methods; erection methods, standardization, pre-fabrication. Special techniques. Economic aspects of choice of structure.

Note: The student will be required to prepare a critical report supported by illustrations of an actual building operation.

FOURTH PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION

Professional Practice and Building Organization (One paper)

468 The architect, his qualifications, appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities, liabilities, remuneration; sketch drawings; office routine; reports on property; making of surveys, code of professional practice; competitions; duties of Clerk of Works. Preparation of contract documents; building contracts, the formalities attending upon their formation and execution; tenders; superintendence; certificates progress and final; extras, alterations and omissions; vesting of materials and liens.

Methods of financing building projects — private individuals, business organizations, local bodies, government.

Tendering and other methods of contracting for and carrying out work. Job pre-planning — early collaboration between architect, builder and quantity surveyor. Job planning; progress Schedules; subcontractors.

Building Law (One paper)

469 The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the architect. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formalities of formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

Structures IV (One paper)

470 A more advanced treatment of matters specified in Structures III. Theory of design to resist lateral forces and accepted systems of analysis. Quantitative analysis of frames and fixings in structural steel and reinforced concrete. Simple theory of prestressed concrete, materials and systems. Partial prestress and continuity, prestress applied to frameworks, compression members, cantilevers, walls. Wind pressures on buildings; movement in buildings, shrinkage, settlement and effect on structure. Vibrations and fatigue in buildings. Structural principles; stresses, dispersals and constructional requirements of the following constructional systems:— Precast building frames, lift slab, folded plate, vaults, domes and shells, suspension structures, lamella, laminated, stressed skin, design in aluminium and light gauge steel. Comparison of different methods of structural design; elastic, limit and model analysis.

Civics (One paper)

471 Principles of modern town planning. Statutory planning with particular reference to New Zealand. Town design. Urban renewal. Town centres. Landscape in the town. Lay-out and subdivision. New Zealand towns.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

M.Arch.

I. Except as provided in the statute "Admission ad eundem statum", a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture and shall

- (i) have kept Terms in accordance with the statute "Terms and Lectures" while pursuing at the School of Architecture a course of full-time study approved by the Senate for a period of not less than one year;

or

have kept Terms and pursued at the School of Architecture a course of part-time study approved by the Senate, for a period of not less than two years;

Provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time.

- (ii) forward his name, together with fees, to the Registrar, as prescribed in the statutes "Fees" and "Conduct of University Examinations".
- (iii) submit a thesis and present himself for a written examination as hereinafter prescribed; except that the Senate may exempt a candidate from the written examination as provided in Section IV below.

II. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

- (i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be approved by the Faculty of Architecture before the enrolment of the candidate, and the work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
- (ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the

work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than the first day of November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture.

- (iii) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.

III. Except as provided in Section IV a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:

- (1) The Theory of Architectural Design. (One paper).
- (2) Advanced Constructional Design. (One paper).
- (3) Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment). (One paper).
- (4) Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics. (One paper).

IV. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to:

- (a) pass the written examination, or
- (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

V. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below:

(1) **The Theory of Architectural Design:—**

A course of instruction related to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The critical appraisal of existing architectural work, building forms and structures, allied to the thesis subjects.

(2) **Advanced Constructional Design:—**

A course of instruction on the structures and structural systems applicable to the thesis subjects of the candidates for the Degree. The site preparation, techniques, plant, equipment and sequence of operations employed.

(3) **Building Science (Services and Mechanical Equipment):—**

A course of instruction in the building requirements for insulation, air conditioning, acoustical treatment and mechanical services related to the subjects chosen for the thesis.

(4) **Professional Practice, Building Organisation and Economics:**

A course of instruction in the organisation of the production of designs and of the work itself in conjunction with the contractor. Comparative costs and major economic considerations in the subject of the thesis.

DIPLOMA IN ARCHITECTURE

Dip.Arch.

I. The Diploma in Architecture shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course of study, kept Terms where necessary in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and passed the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

II. Every candidate for the Diploma shall:

(i) Matriculate with a University, keep Terms and pass the subjects of the Intermediate Examination as prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree and thereafter;

(ii) Register with the New Zealand Institute of Architects and pass the following Examinations:

First Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group I: A portfolio of work covering geometrical drawing, lettering, free-hand drawing, draughtsmanship and rendering and the construction of a simple building.

History of Architecture I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Materials I		
Structures I		

Second Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group II: A portfolio of work covering the measurement of buildings and the preparation of measured drawings, perspective and the design of simple buildings and details and working drawings.

Building Materials II	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Structures II		
Building Services I		

Third Institute Examination:

Testimonies of Study, Group III: A portfolio of work covering the design, construction and interior treatment of selected buildings, sketch designs of buildings or details and structural details.

Theory of Architectural Design I	}	As prescribed for the Bachelor of Architecture Degree.
Building Services II		

Provided that the Senate may permit a candidate who has passed the First Institute Examination and has passed or has sat the Second Institute Examination to become a full-time student. Students so admitted will be required to keep Terms and pass all the examinations and the studio grade as prescribed

for Bachelor of Architecture Second Professional; except that the Senate may grant credits for subjects passed for the Second Institute Examination.

III. Having fulfilled the pre-requisite examinations prescribed in Section II, the candidate shall enrol at the University of Auckland and pursue a course of full-time study at the School of Architecture for two years, keep Terms, and pass the examinations prescribed for the Diploma course.

IV. The subjects of examination for the Diploma shall be:

First Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for B.Arch. Third Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade III.
2. History of Architecture II (One paper — 463).
3. Theory of Architectural Design II (One paper — 464).
4. Structures III (One paper — 465).
5. Building Services III (One paper — 466).
6. Building Techniques (One paper — 467).

Second Diploma Examination: (As prescribed for B.Arch. Fourth Professional)

1. Studio Work, Grade IV.
2. Professional Practice and Building Organisation (One paper — 468).
3. Building Law (One paper — 469).
4. Structures IV (One paper — 470).
5. Civics (One paper — 471).

V. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass each Diploma examination as a whole, including the grades of Studio work prescribed. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Diploma examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that examination together with such subjects of the

succeeding examination if any as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar, not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination, notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

VII. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Architecture course a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. Such application must be received by the tenth day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

VIII. (a) Candidates for the Diploma of Architecture who at or before the examinations of 1960 have completed the work of the third or partially completed the work of the succeeding year under the regulations then in force (the "old regulations") may elect *either* to transfer to the regulations as defined above (the "new regulations") being credited with such subjects of the new course considered by the Senate as corresponding to subjects passed in the old course *or* may elect to continue under the old regulations taking the examinations of the new course corresponding to those of the old course together with the examinations of the old course not contained in the new course.

(b) Candidates electing to complete under the old regulations shall complete the course by December 1964. After that they shall be governed by the new regulations.

(c) All other candidates for the Diploma who were enrolled in or before 1960 or transferring from the N.Z.I.A. examinations not later than 1961 shall transfer to the regulations as defined above being credited with such subjects of the new course as the Senate shall decide.

DIPLOMA IN URBAN VALUATION

Dip.Urb.Val.

1. The Diploma in Urban Valuation shall be granted to a candidate who has:

- (i) passed the Entrance Examination of the Universities Entrance Board (or obtained an equivalent qualification*) and matriculated;
- (ii) registered on the books of the University of Auckland, attended lectures in all subjects of the course to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department (except as provided in Regulation 2) provided however that for the subject Accounting I candidates are not required to attend lectures;
- (iii) been credited with passes in the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

2. Any candidate who in the opinion of the Senate is unable to attend lectures may be granted exemption from attendance at lectures in not more than five subjects of Division A of the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall be exempt from examination in any subject or subjects in which he has already passed in another course, provided that in all cases the prescription is substantially identical and the standard of these examinations is not lower than that prescribed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation.

4. The subjects of examination shall be in two divisions, A and B. Candidates shall be credited with passes in at least four subjects (including Building Materials I and II) of Division A, before presenting the subjects of Division B.

The subjects of Division A shall be:

- (1) Building Materials I (One paper)
- (2) Building Materials II (One paper)

**Note:* Candidates over the age of 21 years who are not qualified to matriculate may apply for an *Admission Concession*, similar to Provisional Admission (see p. 41).

- (3) Building Services (One paper)
- (4) Concrete and Steel Construction (One paper)

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

- (5) Architectural Design (One paper)
- (6) Architectural Civics (One paper)
- (7) Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials (One paper)

Note: A candidate who has passed for the Degree or Diploma examinations in Architecture Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

- (8) Building Law (One paper)
- (9) Accounting I (Two papers)

The subjects of Division B shall be:

- (1) Economics of Urban Valuation (One paper)
- (2) Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation (Two papers)
- (3) Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties (One full day)

5. Every candidate for the Diploma shall send to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination notice of his intention to enter for examination, together with the prescribed fee.

6. On completing the requirements of the Diploma in Urban Valuation, a candidate is required to make application to the Registrar for the award of the Diploma. The application must be received by the 10th day of April if the Diploma is to be presented at the following Graduation Ceremony.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

Division A

- (1) *Building Materials I.* (One paper)
As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:
Construction and detail requirements of small buildings in-

cluding: footings and foundations, walling and claddings, roofs and roofings, floors and flooring, linings, windows, doors.

(2) *Building Materials II.* (One paper)

As prescribed for B.Arch., and in addition:

Construction and detail requirements of two storey residential and light commercial buildings including: staircases, fireplaces, flues, flashings, metal windows, hardware, joinery, pavings and finishes.

(3) *Building Services.* (One paper)

Human environment, comfort and efficiency in buildings. Lighting, natural and artificial, design criteria and computations. Insulation, moisture in buildings, vapour barriers. Heating systems, refrigeration. Ventilation systems, natural and artificial. Air conditioning, Acoustics, noise control. Plumbing, drainage and electrical installations.

(4) *Concrete and Steel Construction.* (One paper)

A general knowledge of good practice in methods of constructing buildings with reinforced concrete or steel frames. The requirements of specifications for steel and concrete work with special reference to clauses governing the quality of materials and workmanship; the necessary contents of working drawings; methods of estimating costs. Materials used for concrete, methods of mixing, placing and water-proofing, control of concrete quality; bending, placing and inspection of reinforcement, usual arrangement of timber formwork and minimum times for its removal. Materials used for steelwork, British standards, erection of and inspection of steelwork; painting, and galvanising, fire-proofing and general protection.

Note: A candidate who has passed Structures III of the Degree or Diploma courses in Architecture may be credited with the subject Concrete and Steel Construction.

(5) *Architectural Design.* (One paper)

General principles of composition. Styles of design. General principles of design applied to the architecture of today.

(6) *Architectural Civics.* (One paper)

Modern town plans, their principles and techniques. Elements of town design, circulation, central areas, open spaces, industrial,

commercial and residential areas. Townscape. Outline of town planning legislation in New Zealand.

(7) *Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.*
(One paper)

The writing of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing materials. The preparation of estimates.

Note: A candidate who has passed Studio Grades I, II and III in which Specifications are included may be credited with the subject Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials.

(8) *Building Law.* (One paper)

The legal aspects of appointment, authority, responsibilities and remuneration of the valuer. Secret commissions; ownership of drawings, copyright. Contracts, contract documents, formulation and execution. Tenders, progress and final certificates. Vesting of materials and liens; liquidated damages and penalties; remedies for breach of contract; excuses for non-performance of contract; arbitration; general legal principles relating to boundaries, fences, party walls and easements.

(9) *Accounting I.* (Two papers)

As prescribed for B.Com. (See page 289).

Note: Entries for this Examination shall be submitted to the University of Auckland, which conducts the examination for Urban Valuation candidates.

Division B

(1) *Economics of Urban Valuation.* (One paper)

The theory of rent as applied to land and improvements. The economic principles of valuation, including the bearing of the rate of interest, goodwill, population growth, town planning, etc., on the value of real estate. System of taxation and rating on real estate (taxes on capital, annual and unimproved value, land value increment taxes, proportionate and progressive taxation, special assessments, etc.), with special reference to New Zealand conditions. The incidence and effects of taxes on real estate; their effects on values. Statistical method as applied to valuation.

(2) *Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation.* (Two papers)

The general principles and practice of Urban Valuation. Valuation of Land Act, Rating Act, and principal court decisions thereon.

(3) *Practical Tests in Valuation of Town Properties.* (One full day)

Candidates will be required to carry out practical field tests in Urban Valuation.

Note: The text-books recommended for these subjects may be ascertained by reference to the School of Architecture prospectus.

TOWN PLANNING

Professor Kennedy

Mr Rosenberg (on leave)

Mr Leach

Dr Carr

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Dip.T.P.

I. The Diploma in Town Planning shall be granted to any candidate who has followed the prescribed course, kept terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", passed the prescribed examinations and fulfilled such other requirements as are prescribed by these regulations.

II. A candidate for the Diploma shall be:

(a) A graduate in Engineering or Architecture, or, with the approval of the Senate, a graduate in any other faculty, or

(b) The holder of a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying or Town Planning who is recommended by the Senate as a suitable candidate, provided that a candidate admitted under this provision is required to matriculate in terms of the Statute 'Matriculation', or

(c) A person who has been admitted to the status of a graduate who is recommended by the Senate as a suitable candidate.

Provided that a candidate who has entered upon a course of study leading to the final examination for any of the qualifications of (a) or (b) above in the year in which he seeks admission to the course for the Diploma in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be admitted as a candidate for the examination for the Diploma in Town Planning in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) and (5) of Clause III hereof.

III. The subjects for examination for the Diploma in Town Planning shall be:

- (1) Town Planning Theory and Techniques (two papers);
- (2) Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (3) Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning (one paper);

- (4) Surveying as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (5) Architecture as related to Town Planning (one paper);
- (6) Statutory Planning and Administration (one paper);

and a Thesis upon a subject to be approved by the Professor of Town Planning.

IV. A candidate who has followed a course of study and passed the required examination in his subject or subjects as part of a course for a University Degree or Diploma substantially of the same content and standard as subjects (2), (3), (4), or (5) may be exempted from examination in not more than two of the subjects (2), (3), (4) or (5) at the discretion of the Senate.

V. A candidate may present himself for all subjects at one examination or, with the approval of the Professor of Town Planning, for any lesser number.

VI. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall enrol for a course of instruction in Drawing Office and Field Work, and present a certificate signed by the Professor of Town Planning that he has satisfactorily completed the course. This certificate may be applied for at any time after the expiration of the first term following completion of the written examinations.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations" the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

VIII. Every candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall give notice in writing of his intention to present himself for examination and of the subjects in which he proposes to be examined; and such notice accompanied by the fee must be sent so as to be in the hands of the Registrar of the University of Auckland not later than the 10th day of June preceding the examination.

Note: Before presenting the thesis a candidate shall make an examination entry for it in the same manner as for the theoretical subjects of the course. Conditions of entry are prescribed on p. 144, and the fee on p. 146.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

(1) *Town Planning Theory and Techniques*

The main contributors to town planning thought and the application of their theories and ideas. Historic examples. The objects of present-day town planning. The inter-relation of social, economic and physical planning. The role of the physical planner. The organisations and agencies for planning and development in New Zealand and abroad. Studies of regional and town planning schemes. The design of new towns and re-development areas. The design of industrial, commercial, residential and recreational areas. Scope of surveys for regional, town and country planning. Assimilation and presentation of survey material. Use and study of town planning maps and statistical data. Land requirements and space standards for industrial, commercial and public buildings, residential and recreational purposes. Floor space indices, residential density. Daylighting.

(2) *Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning*

Main land uses: national, regional and local. National resources, including water. Climatic and topographical conditions. Outlines of geology and mineral resources. Agricultural patterns and settlement patterns. Location of industry and markets. Employment changes and trends. Communications — port, road, rail and air services. Population growth and movement — census material.

(3) *Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning*

Public utility services — water, gas, electricity — sewerage and land drainage, an appreciation of the main requirements and reticulation systems of each. Flood prevention. Soil conditions and earth grading. Railway engineering requirements. Road engineering design. Road systems, national and local. Principles of road planning. Road haulage and passenger transport requirements. Traffic movement and surveys. Car parking requirements.

(4) *Surveying as related to Town Planning*

Definition and objects of survey. Geometric principles. Surveying instruments and their use. Theodolite and chain survey,

levelling, contouring and plotting. Lands and Survey Department maps. Air photography in survey and planning. Land registration systems and methods. Statutory aspects of land subdivision. Economic aspects of land subdivision and development.

(5) *Architecture as related to Town Planning*

Architectural composition and the grouping of buildings. Urban street and open space patterns; studies of historic and contemporary examples. Site planning in relation to topography and climate. Preservation of architectural and historic places. Use, colour and texture of building materials. Street furniture. Landscape, natural and man-made patterns. Planting for use and amenity. Park, garden and recreational area design.

(6) *Statutory Planning and Administration*

Outlines of Central and Local Government. Principles of New Zealand Administrative Law. The Town and Country Planning Act 1953 and Regulations.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>Professor Mowbray</i>	<i>Professor Bogle (On leave)</i>	<i>Professor Titchener</i>	
<i>Mr de Bray</i>	<i>Mr Glover</i>	<i>Mr McMullen</i>	<i>Mr Thomass</i>
<i>Mr Taylor</i>	<i>Mr Raudkivi</i>	<i>Mr Egan</i>	<i>Mr Callander</i>
<i>Mr Lee</i>	<i>Mr Jones</i>	<i>Mr Tremain</i>	<i>Mr Elliott</i>
		<i>Mr Stephenson</i>	

The School of Engineering is at present located at Ardmore Aerodrome, about 22 miles south of Auckland and four miles from Papakura. A hostel is available for students requiring accommodation at Ardmore (see Hostel regulations).

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

Mechanical, Electrical, Civil.

B.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) every candidate must matriculate and thereafter:—

(i) pursue a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than four years (one year Intermediate and three Professional years);

(ii) keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures";

(iii) forward his name for examination together with the fee, to the Registrar as prescribed in the Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iv) abide by the conditions set out in the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations";

(v) obtain passes in the Examinations hereinafter prescribed;

(vi) perform to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering the practical work prescribed in the Calendar.

II. Except as hereinafter provided, a candidate shall be required to pass each Examination as a whole. In recommending a candidate for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all the subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. The candidate may then present in a subsequent year the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. The candidate shall be required to pass such a composite Examination under the same conditions as set out above.

III. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical, Electrical, Civil) may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the Degree with Honours and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Senate for admission to the Degree with First or Second Class Honours.

IV. A candidate who has satisfied the examiners in a University subject which, in the opinion of the Senate was not lower in standard and in which the prescription was substantially the same as for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be at the time when the candidate entered upon the engineering course, shall be exempt from examination in the equivalent engineering subject for the Degree with or without Honours as the case may be.

V. (a) A candidate who enrolls concurrently in the courses for the degrees of Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Engineering shall, in order to qualify for the award of both degrees, keep terms while pursuing the combined course and pass the examinations in all the subjects prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) or (Electrical) or (Civil), together with those in four units other than those common to both degrees. Such four units shall include two units at Stage III or Stage IIIA where that exists, or one unit at Stage III and a unit at Stage II in another subject.

(b) A candidate under (a) hereof who has been exempted from passing in a Stage I unit or units for Engineering Intermediate through passing the subject at a higher stage shall, in order to complete his Science course, pass in addition to the four units prescribed in (a) a further Science unit for each unit in which he has been exempted.

(c) A candidate who passes in Engineering Mathematics III may proceed to subjects for which Pure Mathematics II is a prerequisite, but such a candidate will not be credited with Pure Mathematics II as a unit for the Bachelor of Science degree unless he has sat and passed the examination in this subject.

(d) For the purposes of this regulation subjects that are common to the two courses shall be treated as exempted subjects as provided in Section III (iii) of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations".

VI. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (with or without Honours) by (i) keeping terms for at least two years after qualifying for the degree of Bachelor of Science, and (ii) pursuing to the satisfaction of the Senate a course of study which shall comply with the following conditions:

(a) The first year examination shall involve substantially the same amount of study as that for the penultimate Professional Examination of the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree.

(b) No subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in his first year examination.

(c) All the subjects of the final Professional Examination for the relevant Bachelor of Engineering degree shall be included in the course.

VII. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation I (i) hereof, a candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Engineering may be admitted by the Professorial Board to the course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering with exemption from the Intermediate Examination. Any such candidate who is unqualified to matriculate shall have the status of a provisional matriculant, and his matriculation shall not be confirmed until he has been credited with passes in all subjects of the First Professional Examination.

VIII. Before a candidate may be admitted to a Degree he must forward to the Registrar through the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate signed by the Dean stating that he has complied with the requirements of Regulation I (vi) above.

IX. Where a thesis or report is required it shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution. The thesis or report shall be submitted under conditions laid down by the Head of the Department concerned.

X. The Vice-Chancellor may, on the recommendation of the Senate, relax or modify the application of the Sections II to IX (inclusive) in individual cases where undue hardship may be caused.

SUBJECTS OF EXAMINATIONS

XI. The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

1. Pure Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 134, 135.
2. Applied Mathematics I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 140, 141.
3. Physics IB, as for B.Sc. (Two papers) 144B, 145B.
4. Chemistry I, as for B.Sc. (Two papers and a practical examination) 150, 151.

XII. A candidate will be credited with any subject passed in the Intermediate Examination.

A candidate who has failed in this Intermediate Examination in Physics, or in Chemistry, shall, before presenting himself again for examination in that subject, follow such a course of instruction in theoretical and practical work as may be required by the Professorial Board.

Note: The Intermediate Examination may be taken at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch or Dunedin.

The subjects of the Professional Examinations are set out in the following Regulations:

A. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Mechanical.*

XIII. First Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper):—510.
2. Engineering Materials I. (One paper):—513.
3. Drawing and Design I. (One paper):—514.
4. Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers):—517, 517/1, 517/2.

5. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper):—518.
6. Electrical Engineering I. (One paper):—520.

XIV. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
6. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.
8. Electrical Engineering II (General). (One paper):—521.

XV. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Mechanical). (One paper):—516.
2. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
3. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper):—529.
4. Theory of Machines. (One paper):—529/1.
5. Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper):—529/2.
6. Option A: Aeronautical Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option B: Automotive Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option C: Industrial Engineering. (One paper):—529/3.
Or
 Option D: Fluid Mechanics II (Mechanical). (One paper):
 529/3.
7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

B. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering — Electrical.*

- XVI. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation XIII).

XVII. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Mechanical). (Two papers):—515a, 515b.
6. Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers):—521/1, 521/2.
7. Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper):—528.

XVIII. Third Professional Examination:

1. Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers):—522, 522/1, 522/2.
2. Drawing and Design III (Electrical). (One paper):—516/2.
3. Industrial Administration. (One paper):—530.
4. Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper):—519.
5. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

C. *Bachelor of Engineering and Honours in Engineering—Civil.*

XIX. First Professional Examination: As for B.E.(Mech.). (Regulation XIII).

XX. Second Professional Examination:

1. Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper):—511.
2. Strength of Materials I. (One paper):—523/2.
3. Structures I. (One paper):—523/3.
4. Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper):—526.
5. Drawing and Design II (Civil). (Two papers):—515/1, 515/2.
6. Engineering Geology. (One paper):—531.
7. Surveying. (One paper):—532.

XXI. Third Professional Examination:

1. Drawing and Design III (Civil). (One paper):—516/4.
2. Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper):—524.
3. Structures II (Civil). (One paper):—524/1.

4. Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper):—527.
5. Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper):—536.
6. Civil Engineering. (Three papers):—537, 537/1, 537/2.
7. Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper):—512.

Pass candidates are not required to take Engineering Mathematics IV.

The detailed prescriptions for subjects (1) to (6) inclusive may differ for pass and honours students.

PRESCRIPTIONS

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field, or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

Pure Mathematics I Applied Mathematics I Physics IB Chemistry I	}	As defined on page 243 for B.Sc.
--	---	----------------------------------

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

(Arranged in numerical order. Publications marked * may be obtained from the Engineering School Office.)

Engineering Mathematics II. (One paper)

510 Algebra (determinants; roots of equations). Geometry (Cartesian and polar co-ordinates; change of axes; analytical geometry of the straight line, circle and conic sections; curve sketching; plane curves such as the cycloids, catenary, etc.; instantaneous centre). Vectors (scalar and vector products; differentiation with respect to time). Infinite series (meaning of convergence; the common power series; Taylor series; Fourier

series). Complex numbers (definition; Argand plane; complex exponent). Calculus (differentiation; Leibniz theorem; stationary values; partial differentiation; indefinite integration; standard forms; definite integrals; area, volumes, first and second moments, length of arc, etc.; intrinsic equations; curvature; envelopes; surface integrals). Differential equations (first order equations, simple linear second and higher order equations, simultaneous differential equations).

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II.

Engineering Mathematics III. (One paper)

511 Partial differentiation. Surface and curvilinear integrals. Ordinary differential equations (variation of parameters; integration in series; simultaneous equations). Rectilinear motion (including simple harmonic motion, resisted motion, forced motion, resonance; analogues). Vibrations of systems with two or more degrees of freedom. Buckling of columns and whirling of shafts. Partial differential equations (method of the separation of variables applied to the one-dimensional diffusion equation, Laplace's equation, one-dimensional wave equation; physical illustrations such as the flow of heat, membranes, taut strings, etc.; general solution of the one-dimensional wave equation). Elementary statistics for Engineers.

Note: The syllabus for Engineering Mathematics II is also prescribed for the examination for Engineering Mathematics III.

Recommended books: Piaggio, *Differential Equations*; Durell & Robson, *Elementary Calculus*, Vol. II; Karman & Biot, *Mathematical Methods in Engineering*.

Engineering Mathematics IV. (One paper)

512 Vector fields. Cartesian tensors. Numerical analysis. Elementary statistics. Operational calculus. Functions of a complex variable. Applications to elasticity, fluid flow, electromagnetism, etc.

Engineering Materials I. (One paper)

513 A general course on the properties of materials important in engineering, with emphasis on principles. World and New Zealand resources, production and consumption of engineering materials. The metallic state; crystallinity; freezing of metals and alloys; the phase diagram; solid state changes. Making and shaping of metals; the effect of such processes on structure and

properties; hot and cold working; recovery re-crystallization and grain growth. Behaviour of metals under load; mechanical tests; elastic and plastic deformation; ductile and brittle failure; fatigue; creep; behaviour of single crystals under load. The major engineering materials and alloys; their properties and uses; their heat treatment. Corrosion and its prevention. Properties of selected non-metallic materials of engineering importance, such as cement, concrete, timber, plastics, lubricants.

Recommended books: Wulf, Taylor and Shaler, *Metallurgy for Engineers*, or *Engineering Metallurgy* by The Committee on Metallurgy; *B.S.991:1941, *Data on Cast Iron*.

Drawing and Design I. (One paper)

514 An introduction to descriptive geometry and engineering graphics. The elements of engineering draughtsmanship.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering and Drawing Practice*; Abbott, *Practical Geometry and Engineering Graphics*; *B.S. No. 10, *Steel & Steel Products*.

Drawing and Design II. (Mechanical, 515a and 515b, and Civil, 515/1 and 515/2)

The application of the principles of applied mechanics and strength of materials to the design of mechanical and structural components. The preparation of working drawings.

515a, 515/1 The design of machine components and simple assemblies.

Principles of machine design. Theories of failure; compound stresses; dynamic stresses. Fastenings. Shafts and shaft couplings. Belt drives. Gearing. Bearings. Clutches and brakes. Introduction to limits and fits.

Essential books: *Australian Standard Engineering Drawing Practice*; "Mechanical World" Year Book; *B.S.1440:1948, *Endless V-Belt Drives*; *B.S.991:1941, *Data on Cast Iron*.

Recommended book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design*.

515b, 515/2 The design of elements of civil engineering structures.

Structural steelwork: Riveted, bolted and welded connections; design of axially loaded tension and compression members; use of rolled steel sections as beams and columns; design of built-up beams and plate girders; design of roof trusses and other plane frameworks.

Reinforced concrete: Design of one-way slabs, rectangular beams, T- and L- beams, simply-supported, built-in and continu-

ous, singly and doubly reinforced; reinforcement for shear; design of axially loaded columns; design of wall and column footings.

Essential books: *NZSS 95 Part V *Reinforced concrete*; *B.S.4:1932, *Dimensions and Properties of British Standard Channels and Beams*, and *B.S.4A:1934, *Dimensions and Properties of British Standard Angles, Unequal Angles and T-Bars*, or equivalent steel tables.

Recommended books: Adams, *Elements of Reinforced Concrete Design*; Grinter, *Elementary Structural Analysis and Design*.

Drawing and Design III. (Mechanical) (One paper)

516 The design and preparation of working drawings and specifications for machines.

Essential book: Maleev and Hartman, *Machine Design*.

Recommended books: Tuplin, *Machinery's Gear Design Handbook*; Koenigsberger, *Design for Welding & Mechanical Engineering*.

Drawing and Design III. (Electrical) (One paper)

516/2 The design of, and preparation of working drawings for, electrical machines and control gear.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*.

Drawing and Design III. (Civil) (One paper)

516/4 The design and preparation of working drawings of structures and constructional engineering works.

Recommended books: Ferguson, *Reinforced Concrete Fundamentals*; Reynolds, *Reinforced Concrete Designers' Handbook*; **Building By-laws*, Parts III-VI, IX, *New Zealand Standard Specification No. 95, Engineering Drawing Practice*, Institution of Engineers, Australia.

Note: The time allowed for each of the three papers 516, 516/2, 516/4, shall be not less than five nor more than fifteen working days. The duration of the examination in any one year will be notified to candidates on or before the last day of the Second Term.

The paper must be done in a classroom of the University and must be handed to the Supervisor together with a declaration that the work is entirely that of the student concerned. Notes, text-books and works of reference may be brought into the examination room.

Applied Mechanics I. (Three papers)

517 Paper (a).

Statics: Equilibrium of systems of forces, in two or three dimensions. Moments and moment vector. Forces in statically

determinate frames in two and three dimensions. Friction. Virtual work.

Strength of Materials: Stress and strain. Principal stresses. Mohr circle. Longitudinal stress in beams. Bending moment and shear. Force diagrams. Deflection of beams. Torsion. Resilience.

517/1 Paper (b).

Dynamics: Introduction to particle and rigid body dynamics. Development and application of concepts of work-energy, power, impulse and momentum. Periodic motion of simple elastic systems.

Theory of Machines: Mechanisms; velocity and acceleration diagrams; Hooke's joint; pivot and collar friction; clutches. Belt and rope drives. Gyroscope; precession, gyroscopic reactions, Coriolis component acceleration. Dynamics of geared systems. Gear trains, simple compound and epicyclic. Turning moment diagrams. Fly-wheels. Balancing of revolving and reciprocating masses. Partial balancing of locomotives. Simple theory of governors.

517/2 Paper (c).

Fluid Mechanics: Quantities, dimensions and units. Principal physical properties of fluids. Hydrostatics and its application to manometry and to determination of pressure forces on submerged surfaces. Stability of floating bodies. Movement of fluid masses without relative motion, forced vortex. Development of concepts of continuity and energy for fluids in general, and application to elementary problems of fluid flow. Elementary aspects of flow through large and small orifices and sluice gates; flow over weirs and spillways; flow-measuring devices. Development of impulse-momentum relationship and its application to flow through bends, pipe expansions, Pelton-wheel, etc. Relationship between angular momentum and torque. Introduction to hydraulic machines.

Essential book: Meriam, *Mechanics Part I*.

Recommended books: Ryder, *Theory of Machines through Worked Examples*; Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); Meriam, *Mechanics Part II*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I. (One paper)

518 An introductory course to the study of Heat Engines deal-

ing with basic principles of Thermodynamics and their application to modern heat engines.

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics*.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II. (One paper)

519 Properties of gases and vapours. Properties of fuels and chemistry of combustion. Thermodynamic principles and practice of modern steam plants and internal combustion engines. Heat transfer. Methods of testing engine plant.

Essential books: *Mayhew & Rogers, *Thermodynamic Properties of Fluids and other data*; *Mayhew & Rogers, *Total Heat Entropy Diagram for steam*.

Recommended book: Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics*.

Electrical Engineering I. (One paper)

520 An introductory course in electrical engineering, in Rationalized M.K.S. units:—Direct current and potential; Ohm's Law; d-c circuit and analysis; d-c measurements. Power and energy. Conduction in solids, liquids, and gases; semi-conductors and transistors; electric shock. Magnets and magnetic fields; magnetic circuit; magnetic uses of iron alloys. Electro-magnetic induction; mutual and self-inductance. Electrostatic fields; capacitance; dielectrics. Simple transients in electric circuits. Alternating current, potential, power and power factor; simple a-c circuit analysis; resonance. Elements of polyphase systems. Elements of d-c and a-c machines.

Recommended book: Hughes, *Electrical Technology*.

Electrical Engineering II. (General) (One paper)

521 D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines. Heating; Polyphase systems. Applications of electrical measurement methods. Conversion. Thermionic valves and elementary valve circuits.

Recommended books: R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Hughes, *Electrical Technology*.

Electrical Engineering II. (Two papers)

521/1 Paper (a): D-c and a-c machines, characteristics, windings, control and ancillary equipment. Special d-c machines.

521/2 Paper (b): A-c circuits, locus diagrams, transients. Polyphase systems. Transmission lines. Distribution, protection, short-

circuit calculations. Electrical engineering economics. Electrical measurement, standards, techniques, sources of error.

Recommended books: Clayton, *The Performance and Design of D.C. Machines*; Kerchner and Corcoran, *A-C Circuits*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*.

Electrical Engineering III. (Three papers)

522 Paper (a) Machines:

Principles, operation and testing of a-c machines, transformers and mercury-arc rectifiers. Servo-mechanisms. Computer Principles.

522/1 Paper (b) Transmission and Circuits:

Complex waves. Transients on transmission lines. Transmission lines with distributed constants; use for power and high frequencies; standing waves; Smith chart; wave guides; elementary wave propagation. Coupling networks; general circuit constants; attenuators and filters. Operation of power lines; power circle diagram; system stability. Skin effect. Corona. Practical lines and cables. Approximate analysis of non-linear circuits. Field plotting. Elements of symmetrical components. Communication; Modulation:—amplitude, frequency, phase and pulse; Fourier integral.

522/2 Paper (c) Electronics:

Motion of charged particles in electric and magnetic fields. Thermionic valves and their characteristics. Amplifiers and oscillators; class A, B and C working; positive and negative feedback; Miller effect. Relaxation oscillators and time bases. Pulse technique. Counter and relay circuits. Modulation and demodulation. Photocell applications. Thyatron applications. Transistor circuits. Carrier Telephony and Telegraphy. Noise. Information Theory.

Recommended books: Say, *The Design of A.C. Machines*; Skilling, *Electric Transmission Lines*; R.C.A. *Receiving Tube Manual*; Ryder, *Engineering Electronics*.

Strength of Materials I. (One paper)

523/2 The analysis of stresses, deformation and vibrations in machine and structural components. The determination of the mechanical properties of engineering materials.

Recommended books: Morley, *Strength of Materials*; Salmon, *Materials and Structures*, Vol. I; Case, *Strength of Materials*.

Structures I. (One paper)

523/3 Analysis of determinate and simple redundant trusses, beams and frames. Influence lines and moving loads. Theorems of Castigliano and their application. Moment distribution for continuous beams and frames. Instability of columns, the column curve.

Recommended books: Merchant and Bolton, *An Introduction to the Theory of Structures*; Pippard and Baker, *The Analysis of Engineering Structures*; Steed, *An Introduction to Distribution Methods of Structural Analysis*; Timoshenko & Young, *Theory of Structures*.

Strength of Materials II (Civil). (One paper)

524 The properties of concrete aggregates, mix design, the physical properties of plain concrete; theory of reinforced concrete; theory and design of prestressed concrete members; non-destructive testing; experimental stress analysis.

Structures II (Civil). (One paper)

524/1 Moment distribution, column analogy, arch analysis, energy methods. Plastic theory of structures. Various topics in advanced structures. Model analysis.

Recommended books: *Steel Designers Manual* — (Crosby Lockwood); Baker, Home & Heyman, *The Steel Skeleton* (Vol. II); Hoff, *The Analysis of Structures*; Bleich, *Buckling Strength of Metal Structures*.

Fluid Mechanics I. (One paper)

526 Dimensional Analysis. π -Theorem, dimensional matrix, basic dimensionless numbers. Laminar flow and elements of theory of lubrication. Elementary theory of turbulence and boundary layer. Flow around immersed bodies, concept of lift and drag, elementary introduction to aero-foil theory. Fluid friction and velocity distribution in flow past solid boundaries, pipe flow and resistance formulae. Pipe line problems: series, parallel and branching pipes; manifold pipes, pipe networks; pump and pipeline systems. Basic theory of roto-dynamic machines. Cavitation. Water hammer. Open-channel flow, specific energy and momentum concepts, varied flow equations and surface profiles. Similarity and models. Flow of compressible fluids.

Recommended books: Rouse, *Elementary Mechanics of Fluids*; Vennard, *Elementary Fluid Mechanics* (3rd Edition); Streeter, *Fluid Mechanics* (2nd Edition); *B. S. 599, *Pump Tests*; *B. S. 1042, *Flow measurement*.

Fluid Mechanics II (Civil). (One paper)

527 Introduction to the general theory of two and three-dimensional fluid flow: continuity; scalar fields, potential; Euler's equations of motion; boundary conditions; rotational and irrotational flow; Bernoulli equation; velocity potential; equation of energy, kinetic-energy equation. Some basic theorems; two-dimensional flow, stream function, source and sink combinations in two and three dimensions, flow past a cylinder, circulation, constancy of circulation, lift. Equations of motion for viscous fluids; dissipation of energy in viscous flow; two-dimensional boundary layer equation. Ground water flow. Open channel flow; integration of varied flow equation, open-channel transitions for sub-and-super-critical flow; stilling basins, open channel surges, sediment transport and loose boundary hydraulics. Advanced treatment of water-hammer and surge chamber problems. Introduction to theory of waves and tides.

Recommended book: Chow, V. T., *Open-Channel Hydraulics*.

Mechanical Engineering Processes. (One paper)

528 A course of study of various processes and equipment required in the production of castings, forgings, platework, welding and machining processes.

Essential book: Wright & Baker, *Workshop Technology*, Vols. I and II.

Thermodynamics and Heat Engines III. (One paper)

529 More advanced study of thermodynamics and its application to steam and gas turbines, compressors, refrigerators and heat pumps. Humidity and air conditioning. Nuclear energy. Power plants for aircraft and missiles. Heat transmission by conduction, convection and radiation. Design of heat exchangers.

Recommended books: Kay, *Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer*; Rogers and Mayhew, *Engineering Thermodynamics*.

Theory of Machines (One paper)

529/1 Theory of lubrication (including Navier Stokes and continuity equation); squeeze films; hydrostatic and hydrodynamic lubrication. Vibrations and torsional oscillations. Balancing of radial, in-line and multi-cylinder engines. Inertia forces in mechanisms. Advanced aspects of topics included in Applied Mechanics.

Strength of Materials and Structures II (Mechanical). (One paper)

529/2 An advanced course of lectures and laboratory work on the properties and strengths of engineering materials, and on experimental stress analysis and non-destructive testing.

Properties of Materials: Pyrometry. Metallurgical microscopy. X-ray metallography. Plastic deformation of metals. The structures of steel; the steel ingot; heat treatment of iron and steel. The selection of high-duty steels; hardenability. Residual stress, its causes, evaluation and relief. Failure and fracture; ductile and brittle behaviour; fatigue; creep.

Strength of Materials: Electrical resistance strain gauges and circuit theory. Mechanical strain gauges. Strain rosette measurements and computation. Mohr's circle and its applications. Vibration measurements and analysis. Stresses due to vibrations and transients. Methods of crack detection. Brittle lacquers and their use in static, dynamic and residual stress determinations; brittle models. Torsion of non-circular sections. Stresses and deflections of flat plates under bending. Photoelasticity, theory and experimental procedure. Radiographic testing of machine components, welds, etc.

Recommended book: Lee, *An Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis*.

Aeronautical Engineering. (Option A.) (One paper)

529/3 Properties of the atmosphere. Applications of fluid mechanics to aerofoils. Lift and circulation. Conformal transformations. Compressibility. Shock waves and supersonic flow. Two- and three-dimensional wings in subsonic and supersonic flow. Low aspect-ratio and delta wings. Boundary layer control. Wind tunnels and their use. Flight performance and manoeuvres. Controls. Stability. Aero-elasticity. Propeller theory. VTOL and STOL aircraft. Strength requirements. Equilibrium in flight. Structural fatigue. Introduction to stressed skin design.

Recommended books: Kuethe and Schetzer, *Foundations of Aerodynamics*; Hilton, *High Speed Aerodynamics*; Houghton and Brock, *Aerodynamics for Engineering Students*.

Automotive Engineering. (Option B.) (One paper)

529/3 Engineering principles underlying the design, construction and running of motor vehicles for traction and transport purposes; properties of fuels, lubricants, and special materials of construction. Relationship of type of vehicle to road surface.

Recommended books: Heldt, *The Automotive Chassis*; Heldt, *Torque Converters*; Heldt, *High Speed Combustion Engines*.

Industrial Engineering. (Option C.) (One paper)

529/3 This course covers practical industrial engineering practice and includes topics from the following: methods engineering, motion study, operation analysis, work study and simplification, memo-motion study, predetermined-elemental-time standards, wage payment, control procedures, plant facilities and design and management studies.

Fluid Mechanics II. (Mechanical.) (Option D.) (One paper)

529/3 Compressible and incompressible flow; complex potential function; boundary layer and aerofoil theory; theories of turbulence. Flow through nozzles, shock waves, transsonic and supersonic flow, hypersonics. Wind tunnel techniques and design.

Industrial Administration. (One paper)

530 A course of study of the formation, structure, organization and administration of private and public institutions engaged in industry and manufacture. Methods of payment of wages, working conditions and the effects of legislation on these and other aspects of industrial usage are also studied.

Recommended books: Robertson, *Engineering Management*; Heimer, *Management for Engineers*; Sprugal and Lansborgh, *Industrial Management*.

Engineering Geology. (One paper)

531 Principles of physical and structural geology, seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology to Civil Engineering.

Essential book: Cotton, *Geomorphology*.

Surveying. (One paper)

532 Principles of Surveying. Construction and adjustment of instruments. Chain, compass and theodolite surveys, computation of the traverse. Levelling and earthworks, tacheometric surveys, contouring and cross-sectioning. Calculation and setting out of horizontal curves. Plotting.

Field work:—two periods of approximately one week each during the first week of the first and second vacations.

Recommended book: Clark, *Plane and Geodetic Surveying* Vol. I.

Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology. (One paper)

536 The formation, structure and classification of soils. Soil sampling. Permeability, seepage, compression and consolidation. Strength characteristics. Lateral pressures against retaining walls. Pressures from granular materials in bins and silos. Stability of earth slopes. Bearing capacity and settlement of foundations. Geotechnical processes. Soil stabilization. Design of flexible pavements.

Geology of oil and coal, clays and cement stones. Geophysical surveying. Geological case histories of major New Zealand engineering works. Landslides related to stratigraphy.

Essential books: Capper and Cassie, *Mechanics of Engineering Soils* (2nd edition); *B. S. 1377, *Soil Classification and Compaction*.

Recommended books: *Civil Engineering Codes of Practice Nos. 1: Site Investigations; 2: Earth Retaining Structures; 4: Foundations*; Terzaghi and Peck, *Soil Mechanics in Engineering Practice*; Tchebotarioff, *Soil Mechanics, Foundation and Farth Structures*.

Civil Engineering. (Three papers)

537, 537/1, 537/2 The general law of contracts; specifications; tenders; the scheduling of quantities; cost analysis; engineering economics. Hydrology; the storage and control of water for power, irrigation and municipal supplies. The purification and distribution of water. Sewerage systems and the treatment of sewage. Flood control and river improvement works, port and harbour engineering, coastal protection. Site investigations and foundation engineering; ground and surface waters. Road pavements and streets. Traffic engineering.

Elements of geodesy and astronomy. Hydrographic surveying. Precise levelling. Aerial surveying. Transition and vertical curves. Field work as required.

Recommended books: **The Report of Committee on Engineering Quantities*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **General Conditions of Contract*, Institution of Civil Engineers; **Code of Practice for Reinforced Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids*, Institution of Civil Engineers; Fair and Geyer, *The Elements of Water Supply and Waste Water Disposal*; Johnstone and Cross, *Elements of Applied Hydrology*.

PRACTICAL WORK

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended simi-

lar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) As part of their practical work requirements, students in Mechanical and Electrical Engineering must complete at the School, normally during their Second Professional Year, a short elementary practical course on the use of surveying instruments and on elementary surveying computations.

(3) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours or 960 hours in the case of students enrolling for the Professional courses before 1961. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours should be spent in general engineering workshops before entering the Second Professional year.

The remaining time shall be spent in engineering workshops or alternatively for Electrical or Civil students in engineering works of a non-professional character to suit the chosen degree course with a minimum of 40 hours in engineering workshops.

Mechanical Engineering students should endeavour to obtain as much workshop experience as possible. The Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months practical workshop experience before accepting application for Corporate Membership.

(4) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained prior to its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(5) At the conclusion of each period of practical work and before the following April 1st each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING

M.E.

I. In order to qualify for the Degree of Master of Engineering a candidate must have been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, except as provided in the Statute "Admission Ad Eundem", and shall:

(i) have kept terms in and pursued a course of study approved by the Senate for not less than one year;

(ii) forward his name together with the fee to the Registrar as prescribed in the Statutes "Conduct of University Examinations" and "Fees";

(iii) obtain a pass in the examination and the thesis hereinafter prescribed.

II. In recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering, the Senate may take into consideration the combined results of the examination and the thesis. In cases of exceptional merit the Senate may recommend that the Degree be awarded "with distinction".

III. The examination shall be in one of the following subjects:

Mechanical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—560, 560/1.

Electrical Engineering IV. (Two papers):—561, 561/1.

Advanced Civil Engineering. (Two papers):—562, 562/1.

IV. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis:

(i) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Faculty of Engineering. The investigation shall be carried out by the candidate himself, under the direct supervision of a University teacher, at a University institution.

(ii) The candidate shall submit the thesis to the Registrar by a date arranged with the Head of his Department. If the thesis is submitted later than the first day of November the candidate may not be eligible for a post-graduate scholarship in that year. The Registrar shall forward the thesis to the examiner through the Head of the Department concerned.

(iii) When a thesis is forwarded to an Assessor, the Head of the Department concerned shall supply a certificate from the supervising teacher stating that the conditions of clause (i) above have been fulfilled, and stating also what part the teacher played in the work and preparation of the thesis.

(iv) If a thesis on first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Vice-Chancellor may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to re-write the thesis and submit it by a specified date.

PRESCRIPTIONS

V. The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Course Regulations are listed below.

Where laboratory, field or other practical work forms a part of the course requirements for any of the above subjects, no candidate shall be granted terms in the subject until he has completed such work to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

Mechanical Engineering IV.

560, 560/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Mechanical Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

Electrical Engineering IV.

561, 561/1 Fundamental theorems of electricity and magnetism. Maxwell's equations; vector notation; electromagnetic waves; radiation. Solutions of Laplace's equation. Magnetism. Dielectrics. Electron motion.

Symmetrical components. Principles of transistor action. Analysis of servomechanisms. Pulse circuits. Practical RF transmission lines and aerials.

Recommended books: Skilling, *Fundamentals of Electric Waves*; Chestnut and Mayer, *Servomechanisms and Regulating System Design*, Vol. I (2nd ed.).

Civil Engineering IV.

562, 562/1 A course of lectures on special branches of Civil Engineering allied to thesis subjects of the students taking the Degree.

PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Courses of selected degree subjects are available to meet the requirements of candidates for the examination of the following bodies:

- The Institution of Civil Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Electrical Engineers, London.
- The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, London.
- The New Zealand Institution of Engineers.
- The New Zealand Registration Board.

It is not practicable for a candidate to take the basic science subjects and the professional subjects in the same year. It is recommended that the former be taken on a full-time or part-time basis before commencing full-time study at Ardmore.

Prerequisites to Professional Studies

1. University Entrance or the Common Preliminary Examination of the Joint Examination Board of the Institutions of Civil, Electrical and Mechanical Engineers.
2. Mathematics to the standard of Mathematics I (Pure and Applied) of a University in New Zealand.
3. Physics to the requirements of Part I of the Institution examination.
4. Candidates for the Institution of Civil and Mechanical Engineers will be at a decided advantage if they have taken a course of Chemistry at a Secondary School or a University.

ARDMORE HOSTEL REGULATIONS

1. Students in residence must comply with the current requirements of the Dean of the Faculty. Hostel fees are fixed from year to year but it is anticipated that these will be approximately £100 for 27 weeks of residence with additional payments for residence during vacations and examinations.
2. Accounts for board are rendered at the beginning of each term and must be paid promptly. In the case of temporary difficulties the Warden must be consulted immediately.
3. Application for accommodation must be made before February 14th, 1962, to the Warden, School of Engineering, Ardmore College P.O., Auckland. Conditions of residence, rates of board, etc., will be available on application to Ardmore as from 6th February, 1962.

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

Professor Beadle

Mr Kavanagh

Mr McLaren (On leave)

Mr Ellis

Mr von Meier

Mr Tapper

Miss White

Miss Miller

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

I. The Diploma in Fine Arts shall be granted to any candidate who has:

- (i) Passed the Preliminary Examination as defined in the Statute "Fine Arts Preliminary Examination", and
- (ii) Passed the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination and the Third Professional Examination as hereinafter defined.

II. A candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts must be either (i) a matriculated student or (ii) a person who has studied for at least three years in a post-primary school and is at least sixteen years of age on the 31st December of the year preceding that in which he enters upon the course for the Diploma. No candidate under (ii) shall be admitted to the course of study for the Diploma without the approval of the Senate which must be satisfied that the candidate has reached an adequate standard in English.

III. A candidate for the Diploma shall, after passing the Preliminary Examination follow the prescribed course of study, keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures", and pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed.

IV. The examinations for the Diploma shall be the First Professional Examination, the Second Professional Examination, and the Third Professional Examination. They shall be taken in this order. The course of study for each examination shall extend over at least one academic year.

V. A candidate shall be credited with any section (as hereinafter defined) of a Professional Examination in which he has passed, but no candidate shall enter in the same year in the subjects of more than one Professional Examination unless he has obtained the permission of the Senate to do so.

VI. (i) A student may not proceed to his Second Year Professional course of studies if he fails in more than one subject, whether written or practical, of the First Professional Examination.

If he fails in one such subject only, he may proceed to his Second Year Professional course of studies, but must re-submit and pass in the subject mentioned before proceeding to his Third Year Professional course of studies.

(ii) A student may not proceed to his Third Year Professional course of studies if he has failed in more than two subjects, whether written or practical, of his Second Year Professional Examination.

If he fails in not more than two such subjects, he may proceed to his Third Year Professional course of studies, but he shall re-submit these subjects at the end of his Third Professional Year.

(iii) Should any student fail in not more than two subjects, whether written or practical, of his Third Year Professional Examination, he may offer himself as a candidate in these subjects at the Professional Examination of the year next following.

(iv) Save in special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate no candidate for the Diploma in Fine Arts may sit more than twice to complete the First, Second or Third Professional Examinations.

VII. *Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts.*

There shall be a Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the course for which shall extend over one academic year after the candidate has qualified for the Diploma of Fine Arts.

VIII. A candidate for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts shall give the Senate satisfactory evidence of his ability before proceeding to the Honours course and shall keep terms in accordance with the Statute "Terms and Lectures".

IX. Subject to the approval of the Senate, a candidate may take Honours in Painting, or in Mural Painting, or in Sculpture, or in Design for Printed Reproduction, or in Exhibition Design, but may not take Honours in more than one subject in the same year.

X. Notice of entry for the Professional examinations, together with the prescribed fee, must be sent to the Registrar not later than the tenth day of June preceding the examination.

XI. Subject to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the examination fee for the Professional Examinations shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees"; provided that the fee for the submission of a practical exercise shall be the same as the fee for a written paper.

XII. Candidates who have taken any course at a recognised school of Fine Arts other than the course prescribed in these regulations, may with the approval of the Senate, be credited with subjects in which they have already passed in that course.

XIII. Candidates who have been credited with passes under the Statute superseded by these Regulations shall be allowed to complete their course under the conditions of that Statute, provided that they do so not later than the examination of 1963.

XIV. The subjects for the Professional examinations shall be as follows:

1. The Fine Arts First Professional Examination shall consist of two sections (a) and (b).

(a) A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

(i) Drawing

(ii) Elements of Graphic Design

(iii) Drafting (i.e. Geometrical Drawing and Elementary Perspective)

(iv) Two subjects chosen from the following list:

Still Life Painting; Modelling; Calligraphy and Lettering; Printing Media; or such other subject or subjects as may be approved from time to time by the Senate.

(b) History of Art, and Methods and Materials (one paper).

2. The Second and Third Professional Examinations shall each consist of two sections (a) and (b).

Section (a): (For both Second and Third Examinations):

A candidate shall submit examples of his work in each of the following:

- (i) Freehand Drawing;
- (ii) One of the five groups of subjects listed in Column 1 below as major studies;
- (iii) One or more of the subsidiary subjects listed in Column 2 below.

Both the major study and the subsidiary subject or subjects shall be chosen by the candidate in consultation with the Professor. A major study, having been selected, shall be pursued for a period of at least two years. No other major study may be substituted during this time for that originally chosen.

Any subject in Column 2 below may be offered individually as a subsidiary subject, provided that a candidate shall not offer as a subsidiary subject a subject which also forms part of the major study of his choice.

Section (b): (For the Second Examination): Candidates will present a written paper as indicated below:

Candidates presenting as a major study Painting, *or* Mural Painting, *or* Sculpture, will present History of Fine Arts (one paper).

Candidates presenting as a major study Design for Printed Reproduction, *or* Exhibition Design, will present History of Art in Industry (one paper).

Section (b): (For the Third Examination): All candidates will present the written paper History and Theory of Architecture (one paper).

The work of a candidate in projects and tests set during the year shall be taken into account in assessing the work presented by a candidate for the First, Second and Third Professional Examinations respectively.

Candidates shall be granted a pass in Section (a) of a Professional Examination if the collection of examples submitted is judged satisfactory by the Examiners. A candidate may not pass in one or more separate subjects of the group constituting his major study, but may re-submit examples of his work if required to take the examination again in a subsequent year.

Examinations for the Diploma with Honours

3. The award of Honours shall be based on a panel of work done by the candidate during the year, consisting of not fewer than five and not more than ten drawings or executed designs in one of the major studies listed in Regulation IX above.

	COLUMN 1 GROUPS OF SUBJECTS CONSTITUTING A MAJOR STUDY	COLUMN 2 SUBSIDIARY SUBJECTS
GROUP A. <i>Painting</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting and Drawing the Figure and Head from Life 2. Landscape Painting 3. Still Life Painting 4. Composition 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Painting the Figure from Life 2. Painting the Head from Life 3. Drawing the Figure from Life 4. Landscape Painting 5. Still Life Painting 6. Modelling and Carving 7. Calligraphy 8. Lettering and Layout 9. Photoprinting Media 10. Photography 11. Basic Design (Structural)
GROUP B. <i>Mural Painting</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Materials and Techniques 2. Studies in Composition supported by the necessary research in Representational and Abstract Painting 3. Execution of Murals to Full Scale 	
GROUP C. <i>Sculpture</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Modelled Composition in Relief and in the Round 2. Modelling the Figure from Life 3. Carving in Wood or Stone 4. Casting 5. Modelled Drapery (Second Year only) 	
GROUP D. <i>Design for Printed Reproduction</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Calligraphy 2. Lettering and Layout 3. Typographic Design 4. Photoprinting Media 5. Photography 	
GROUP E. <i>Exhibition Design</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Basic Design (Structural) 2. Investigation of Structural Materials and their practical application within the field of Exhibition Design 3. The Production of Presentation Drawings and Models and their specifications 4. Theory and Practice of Display Design 5. Modelling 	

POST-GRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Professor Carey

Associate-Professor Green

Dr Liley

The School is conducted in association with the National Women's Hospital, Green Lane, S.E.4. Facilities for post-graduate education offered by the School are:—

(a) *Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland:*

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in Obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination. Details of such appointments are available on application.

A candidate who has held a recognized qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, is exempted from the residential training in obstetrics and gynaecology above mentioned. This condition will not apply after 1965.

(b) *Specialist Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:*

(i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists:

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the M.R.C.O.G. examination. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

(ii) M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees:

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing a thesis for the M.D. or Ch.M. Degrees of the University of Otago. Applications for these research appointments will be considered from medical practitioners interested in obstetrical or gynaecological research even if they do not intend working for a higher qualification.

(c) *Refresher Work for General Practitioners:*

- (i) Appointment to the resident staff of National Women's Hospital for periods of one to four weeks can be arranged at various times throughout the year. These short-term appointments afford an opportunity of attending the teaching programme of the hospital as well as gaining practical experience in some of the common obstetrical procedures.

Practitioners living in or visiting Auckland are welcome to attend any of the teaching rounds, lectures or clinics. Details of the weekly teaching programme are available on application.

- (ii) Short Courses of a week's duration are held at frequent intervals. These courses are conducted by the full-time and part-time staff generally with an overseas visiting Professor or other notable figure on Obstetrics and Gynaecology as guest speaker. They serve as refresher courses and also cover the theoretical material required for the Diploma in Obstetrics.

*DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS**Dip. Obst.*

I. The Diploma in Obstetrics shall be granted to a candidate who:—

- (a) has passed the qualifying examination, as hereinafter defined.
- (b) has satisfied the conditions of the award of the Diploma, as set out in Clause II below.

II. (a) Every candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall have held a recognized medical qualification for at least three years, and shall have completed two years' general residency. In addition he shall have held a residential appointment for at least six months in Obstetrics and Gynaecology at a hospital recognized by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists* provided

*At present the National Women's Hospital (Auckland), the Waikato, Wellington and Dunedin Hospitals are recognized for Obstetrics and Gynaecology. St. Helens' Hospital, Christchurch, is recognised for Obstetrics only.

(b) that a candidate who has held a recognised qualification for at least seven years, and who submits evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, shall be exempted from the residential training above mentioned. This condition shall not apply after 1965.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of the Senate relax or modify these conditions.

III. The examination for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall consist of one written paper of three hours' duration, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

IV. The examination shall include questions on the physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of Medical Gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, abortions, infertility, vaginal discharges, ectopic pregnancies, moles, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, diagnostic facets of malignancy and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

V. The examination shall be held once each year at the Post-graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, University of Auckland.

VI. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics must submit his entry with the prescribed fee to the Registrar, not later than 1st November.

VII. Subject to the provisions of the Statute "Conduct of University Examinations", the fee for the examination shall be that prescribed in the Statute "Fees".

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Ph.D.

(This is the relevant University of New Zealand Statute modified to meet the requirements of the University of Auckland until replaced by a new Statute during 1962.)

I. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy must have fulfilled one of the following conditions:

(i) Have qualified for admission to a Master's Degree of the University at the standard of First or Second Class Honours, or, in exceptional circumstances, have been approved by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, at another standard.

(ii) Subsequently to obtaining a Master's Degree have reached the standard of Second Class in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's Degree.

(iii) Have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or of Bachelor of Architecture with Honours or of Bachelor of Music with Honours.

(iv) Being a graduate of another University have been admitted by the Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, to the status of a graduate of the University of Auckland who is entitled to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

II. Before the commencement of the course of advanced study and research, the candidate shall:

(i) Have fulfilled the conditions prescribed in Section I hereof.

(ii) Have applied to the Head of his Department for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Ph.D.

(Note: The Head of Department will be responsible for forwarding a recommendation to the Registrar for submission to the Senate and Council. The recommendation will include the subject of the proposed research, proposed date of registration, nomination of a supervisor who is a member of the academic staff, together with satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed course.)

III. If registration is approved by Council the candidate will be required to pay a registration fee of £5/15/- and tuition fees as follows:

First year £10/10/- plus Annual University Fee £1/2/6.

Second year £10/10/- plus Annual University Fee £1/2/6.

If thesis is not submitted at end of the second year no further fees are payable but an enrolment card must be completed each year until thesis is submitted.

IV. After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of his registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full-time under the immediate supervision of a teacher in the University.

Provided that laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate.

V. Notwithstanding any provision in Section IV a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered, he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration and the candidate's supervisor must certify that during this period the candidate has worked at his advanced study and research for a time equivalent to a total of at least seventy-five full-time working weeks.

VI. The Supervisor appointed shall superintend the work of the candidate and send a report on the progress of the work of the candidate to the Senate at the end of each session and at such other time as he may deem expedient.

VII. Provided that he has fulfilled the conditions of this Statute a candidate may apply at any time to the Registrar to be examined and shall submit to the Registrar three copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research and accompanied by

a short abstract (not exceeding 2,500 words) suitable for publication. An examination fee of £17/7/6 is payable at the time when the thesis is submitted. Should a thesis be resubmitted a further examination fee of £17/7/6 is payable.

VIII. After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined, the Council shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of Department through the Senate, appoint three examiners, one of whom shall be the Supervisor. The other two examiners will normally be:

(i) A member of the staff of one of the other Universities within New Zealand, but where the subject is taught at the University of Auckland only, then a member of the staff of the University of Auckland may be appointed.

(ii) A person external to the Universities in New Zealand and, where possible, an overseas authority in the subject of the thesis.

IX. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his immediate supervision and, in the case of laboratory work, that the conditions laid down in Section III have been fulfilled, and that the time devoted to it was not less than that required in Section IV or Section V, as the case may be.

X. A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor, acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises, the supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. At the request of these two examiners the candidate may be required to present himself for a written examination. The three examiners shall, after consultation, make a report to the University on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission at a later date.

After a candidate has been approved for the award of a Ph.D. degree, one copy of the thesis shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.

CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY

I. At any examination for a degree in Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, or Music, or for a University diploma, any person may be admitted to examination in any one or more of the subjects prescribed for those degrees or diplomas and may receive a certificate of proficiency in any subject or subjects in which he has satisfied the Examiners, provided that no candidate shall enter at one and the same examination in more than one stage of a subject. Any candidate for such degree or diploma examination may receive a certificate for any subject or subjects in which he has passed, provided that he complies with the subjoined conditions.

II. The examination fee in each subject shall be as prescribed in the Arts, Science, Law, Agriculture, Commerce, Music, or Diploma course as the case may be and the fee for a certificate in each subject shall be five shillings provided that for a certificate including more than one subject the fee shall be seven shillings and sixpence for two subjects and ten shillings for three or more subjects.

III. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency must be matriculated, keep terms and pursue a course of study approved by the Senate. The same notice shall be required from a candidate for a Certificate as from a candidate for a degree.

IV. A candidate who has passed in a subject for the Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this subject credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the degree or diploma course were fulfilled at the time when the subject was passed for Certificate of Proficiency.

INTERMEDIATE AND PRELIMINARY COURSES

Subjects are available at the University of Auckland which will enable students to fulfil the requirements of first-year examinations in the following courses:

Degrees (Universities in New Zealand): Agriculture, Architecture, Dentistry, Engineering, Home Science and Medicine.

Degrees (Universities of Brisbane and Sydney): Veterinary Science.

Diplomas (University of Otago): Home Science, Land Surveying.

Diplomas (University of Auckland): Architecture.

Subjects of Examination

Agriculture Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

In certain cases Botany I may be substituted for Zoology I.

Architecture Intermediate: Physics IA or IB and two other subjects from the list on page 339.

Dental Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Engineering Intermediate: Chemistry I, Pure Mathematics I, Applied Mathematics I, Physics IB.

Home Science Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Medical Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I.

Surveying Intermediate: Geology I, Pure Mathematics I, Physics IA or IB.

Veterinary Intermediate: Chemistry I, Physics IA, Zoology I, with the addition of a short course in Botany. Since this course does not lead to a New Zealand degree, students should make their examination entries as for the Medical Intermediate examination.

For full information on these courses students should consult the Calendars of the teaching institutions.

T I M E T A B L E S

The following section contains timetables for students in the faculties of Arts, Science, Commerce and Music.

Timetables for students at the Special Schools and those in the Faculty of Law will appear on noticeboards at the beginning of the 1962 session.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS – EVEN YEARS

		9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
86C	MON	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	App. Maths. I P. Maths. II Biblical H.L. I	Latin II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Greek II	Latin I English II Music II Biblical H.L. II	French I *P. Maths. I Psychology I Geography II Music II	*English I Philosophy I Education II Biology	Education I German I
	TUES	Geography I Latin II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I English II	Greek I History II Italian II Anthro. II	French I Greek I *P. Maths. I Geography II	Education I German I	*English I Italian II
	WED	History I Greek II	Geography I Latin II	Italian I Philosophy II	Biblical H.L. I	Latin II Psychology II	English II Biblical H.L. II	Greek I History II Italian II Music II Anthro. II	Greek I History II Italian II Anthro. II	Latin I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology	Philosophy
	THUR	Italian I Philosophy II	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I Pol. Sci. I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	History I App. Maths. I German II P. Maths. II	Latin II Psychology II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Music I Biblical H.L. I	Education I German I Education II Biblical H.L. II	*English I Music I Philosophy I Education II	French I *Music I Psychology I *P. Maths. I Geography II Biology	Latin I Anthro. II
	FRI	Geography I	Anc. History P. Maths. I French II	English I *P. Maths. I German II Greek II	Italian I Philosophy II P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Latin II	†Anthro. I *App. Maths. I Biblical H.L. I	Latin I Music I English II Music II Biblical H.L. II	French I *P. Maths. I Geography II Music II	*English I German I Philosophy I	

1962 Calendar

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there will be additional lectures at times to be arranged by the Department.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

- (i) All lectures at Stage III and Honours, all orals, tutorials and practical classes.
- (ii) Lectures in Hebrew, in Maori Studies I and II, and in Spanish.
- (iii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

TIMETABLE FOR ARTS STUDENTS – ODD YEARS

399

	9	10	11	12	2	3	4	5	6	7
MON	Latin I Italian II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Greek II History II	Education I Italian I English II Music II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Music II Psychology II	*English I Pol. Sci. I Education II Biology Biblical H.L. I	
TUES	Psychology I Latin II	French I P. Maths. I Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I Latin I Italian II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	English II Anthro. II	Anc. History Geography I German II Philosophy II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I French II Psychology II	History I German II Philosophy II	*English I German II Biblical H.L. I
WED	Italian II Biblical H.L. II	Latin II	German I Greek I	Latin I Italian II	Latin II Anthro. II	English II Anthro. II	History I French II Music II	Anc. History Geography I	Pol. Sci. I Education II (1st and 2nd Terms) Biology Biblical H.L. I	Education Italian I
THUR	German I Greek I	French I P. Maths. I	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	App. Maths. I German I Greek I Greek II P. Maths. II	Geography II Latin II	*App. Maths. I Music I Greek II History II	Anc. History Education I Italian I Education II	*English I Music I Pol. Sci. I Education II German II Biblical H.L. I	†Anthro. I *Music I *P. Maths. I German II Philosophy II Biology	History I
FRI	Latin I	French I P. Maths. I Anthro. II Biblical H.L. II	English I Philosophy I *P. Maths. I	Psychology I P. Maths. II App. Maths. I	Geography II Latin II	Music I Greek II History II *App. Maths. I	Anc. History Geography I Italian I Music I English II Music II	†Anthro. I *P. Maths. I German II Music II Philosophy II	*English I *Music I *French II Psychology II	

* Lectures repeated from earlier in the day.

† For Anthropology I there will be additional lectures at times to be arranged by the Department.

The following are arranged by the Departments concerned:

(i) All lectures at Stage III and Honours, all orals, tutorials and practical classes.

(ii) Lectures in Hebrew, and in Maori Studies I and II.

(iii) Lectures in Preliminary courses for Languages.

1962 Calendar

SCIENCE FACULTY – LECTURES

TIME	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
9	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Geology I Physics IA, IIIA	Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.	Botany Cert. Chemistry IIIA Geology I	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIB Physics IA, IIIA	Botany IIIB Chemistry I, II, IIIA Geology I Physics IA, IIIA Stat. Maths.
10	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Math. Physics P. Maths. I Zoology I	Stat. Maths. Zoology I	A. Maths. II P. Maths. I Zoology I	A. Maths. III Chemistry IIIB P. Maths. I Zoology I
11	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III	Math. Physics	A. Maths. III Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I	Chemistry I Physics IA P. Maths. I, III
12	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	P. Maths. III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I P. Maths. II, III Zoology I	A. Maths. I Botany I Geology IIIA P. Maths. II, III Zoology I
2	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics		Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics, IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics	Chemistry I Geology IIIA Physics IB, II, IIIB Radio Physics
3	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	Botany II, IIIA Geology II		A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA Geology II	A. Maths. I Botany II, IIIA
4	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA	Chemistry I Physics IB Zoology II, IIIA
5	P. Maths. I	P. Maths. I			P. Maths. I
6				P. Maths. I	

SCIENCE FACULTY – LABORATORIES

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
M O R N I N G	Botany II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 10-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1	Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology (Priority) II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 12-1 P. Maths. tutorial 12-1	Botany certificate 10-12 Botany IIIB 10-1 Chemistry IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-1 Geology I 11-1 Geology IIIB 9-1 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1 A. Maths. tutorial 11-12	Botany (Priority) II 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology II, IIIA 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11	Botany IIIA 10-1 Chemistry I 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Geology (Priority) II, IIIA, 10-12 Physics IB 8.45-10.45; 11-1 Zoology I 9-11 Zoology II, IIIA 10-1
401 A F T E R N O O N	Botany 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology IIIB 3-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Geology I 2-4 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4 A. Maths. tutorial 3-4 P. Maths. tutorial 3-4	Botany IIIA 2-5 Chemistry II, IIIA, IIIB 2-5 Geology I, II, IIIA 2-4 Physics II, IIIA IIIB 2-5 Radio Physics 2-5 A. Maths. tutorial 2-3	Botany I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics IIIB (Priority) II, IIIA, 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4	Botany I 2-4 Chemistry I 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Geology I 2-4 Geology IIIB 4-6 Physics IA 1.45-3.45; 4-6 Physics II, IIIA, IIIB 3-6 Radio Physics 3-6 Zoology I 2-4

SCIENCE FACULTY TIMETABLE

Stage I lectures and laboratories are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students will consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures and laboratories they are required to attend, and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.

Note 1. For Geography times see Faculty of Arts timetable.

Note 2. The times for Advanced Mathematics, Zoology IIIB and Psychology for B.Sc. will be arranged by the Departments concerned.

Note 3. "Priority" laboratories in Stage II and III subjects have precedence over other laboratories.

TIMETABLE FOR COMMERCE STUDENTS

A.M.	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
8	Accounting I	Accounting I Acc. III (B.Com.) (rep.) Commercial Law I Trustee Law Secretarial Practice	Acc. II (repeat) Acc. III (B.Com.) Commercial Law I Trustee Law	Accounting I Commercial Law II Secretarial Practice	Accounting I Acc. II (repeat) Acc. III (Prof.)
9		Acc. III (B.Com.) (rep.) Accounting I	Acc. II (repeat) Acc. III (B.Com.) Commercial Law I	Commercial Law II	Accounting I Acc. III (Prof.)
11		Economics II			Economics II
P.M. 3		Economics I			
4	Acc. III (B.Com.)	Economics III	Acc. III (Prof.) Economics II Economics III Commercial Law II	Acc. III (B.Com.) (rep.) Economics I Economics II Economics III	Accounting I Economics III
5	Acc. III (B.Com.) Commercial Law I		Acc. III (Prof.) Commercial Law II	Accounting II Acc. III (B.Com.) (rep.)	Accounting I
6	Accounting II	Commercial Law I	Auditing		Costing
7	Accounting II	Commercial Law I	Auditing		Costing

These times are subject to confirmation at the beginning of the academic session.

TIMETABLE FOR MUSIC STUDENTS

TIMES	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday
3-4		Keyboard I Counterpoint II	Keyboard I	Music I Set Works (A)	
4-5	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	Composition I Aural II	Music II Harmony Music III Harmony	Preliminary Aural Counterpoint I	Music I History 4-6 Up to and including Friday, June 22nd. Music III Set Works Music II History
5-6	Up to and including Monday, June 18th Music III History Music II Set Works Monday, June 25th to end of Third Term Music III Set Works Music II History	Counterpoint I Fugue	Aural I Counterpoint II	Preliminary Harmony Music I Harmony 5-6.30 Instrumentation	Friday, June 29th. to end of Third Term Music III History Music II Set Works
6-7				Music I Set Works (B)	

403

1962 Calendar

- NOTES:
1. Music I Set Works (B) is a repeat of the (A) lecture in this subject, given earlier in the day.
 2. Times will be arranged for Composition II and Keyboard II lectures, and Exercise tutorials.
 3. Alternating timetables for odd and even years (as for Arts students - see pp. . . .) are planned to begin in 1963.

O'RORKE HALL

O'Rorke Hall provides full accommodation for both men and women students.

Fees are payable by the term or half-term in advance, and in 1962 will be £4/7/0 a week for single rooms, £4/0/6 for rooms shared by two, and £3/15/6 for rooms shared by three. These figures are subject to review each term. In addition, with their applications for admission, students must deposit £5 with the Registrar to cover possible liabilities to the Hostel. If the applicant is not accepted this deposit will be refunded. If he is accepted, it will be held in a general fund, part to meet outstanding liabilities due by the body of students to the University and part to meet outstanding liabilities due to the University by individual students.

In the case of a student leaving the Hostel during the year, the Warden shall determine the amount to be repaid to the student out of the general fund.

Applications for admission must be made on the prescribed form and lodged before 30th November, with the Registrar, University of Auckland, from whom application forms and information circulars are obtainable in September.

STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

A voluntary Health Service for University of Auckland students, initiated in 1954 by the Health Department, will be continued in 1962 under arrangements made by the University with a private practitioner.

The Service is primarily educational and preventive, and is designed to help students to maintain an optimum state of health. All matters pertinent to the student's health are discussed and the discussion is followed by a physical examination. Should the interview reveal any condition which requires treatment, the student may be referred to his own medical adviser. The discussion, examination and its results are entirely confidential between the doctor and student.

To join the Health Service, students must enrol at the Office. The appointments will be staggered throughout the year, and early enrolments will receive priority. In due course arrangements will be made for a suitable appointment.

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION
THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

President

W. J. STREVENS, B.Com., A.R.A.N.Z.

Man Vice-President

R. R. CATER

Woman Vice-President

MISS B. C. BRACEWELL, B.Sc.

Treasurer

R. M. D. CHADWICK

Business Manager

T. B. NUTTALL-SMITH

Capping Controller

K. A. RODGERS

Social Controller

R. J. MOORHEAD, B.A.

Societies Representative

N. G. WILSON

Sports Clubs Representative

C. H. BLACKMAN, B.A.

Sports Clubs Secretary

S. A. HALPIN

Student Liaison Officer

P. J. RANKIN

Chairman Men's House Committee

P. H. CURSON

Chairman Women's House Committee

MISS ANNE C. HILT

Public Relations Officer

T. J. POWER, B.A.

New Buildings Officer

D. B. BELL, A.R.A.N.Z.

Engineering Representative

B. K. MENZIES

Elam Representative

D. H. BINNEY

Secretary

MRS. E. McCORRIE

STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION ACTIVITIES

All students who enrol at the University are required to join the Auckland University Students' Association and to pay the prescribed fee. At present this fee is £5 of which £3 is devoted to the building fund for the erection of a new Students' Union Building. The Association is an incorporated body, formed in 1891, and constituted and administered in accordance with the registered Rules, a copy of which may be purchased at enrolment or at the Association's office.

The Association has broad aims and purposes. It seeks to unite students for the good of the University, to represent students in all spheres in which their interests are concerned, and to foster the intellectual and social life in the University.

The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests principally with the Executive Committee. The Executive dates back to at least 1899 when clubs of twenty-five members elected a representative to the Executive. By 1922 the number of such clubs had so increased that the Executive had become unwieldy, and from that year the Executive has been elected by the Association as a whole. Of more recent times the work of the Executive has tended to become more specialised, and the present system of electing Executive members to specific portfolios was introduced in 1956. The Executive Committee now comprises the President, the two Vice-Presidents, the Treasurer and thirteen portfolio holders.

Through the Executive, which acts as a co-ordinating body, a very wide variety of activities is undertaken by the Association. Perhaps the most important of these activities are those of the affiliated clubs and societies. Any body of students can apply to the Executive for affiliation as a club or society, and thereby become eligible for a financial grant from the Association. Many of the clubs have been active for a considerable number of years, and are well known in Auckland. In recent years many nationally famous athletes, rugby players, cricketers, riflemen, and swimmers began their sporting careers in University clubs. The sports clubs can cater for almost all sporting interests, and most of the clubs participate in inter-club and inter-University competitions. The more intellectual interests are catered for by the affiliated societies such as the religious societies, the field club and the political societies. The total number of affiliated clubs and

societies now exceeds 50, and these facilities are used by a very large proportion of the University population.

Also well known are the Association's activities during the annual Capping Week. These celebrations, now established traditions, commenced in the 1890's with demonstrations and displays at the capping ceremony. Over the years the field of the celebrations extended, and now the capping activities include the production of Revue, the conducting of the procession, and the publishing of the Capping Book. These take place in the final week of the first term.

The Association undertakes frequent social functions, and these fulfil an important purpose and are well supported by students. The Capping Ball is now held in the Peter Pan Cabaret and is always a particularly popular function. Other balls, numerous small dances, known as "coffee evenings", and similar functions are held from time to time.

The Association endeavours to promote student welfare in many other ways, not the least of which is the publication of "Craccum", the student newspaper. Ten issues of "Craccum" appear each year, and the paper, traditionally expressing students' opinions, engenders considerable interest.

The Executive acts as the official mouthpiece for the Association, and not infrequently makes official statements and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. The Students' Association now has a permanent representative on the University Council, at present Mr. A. W. Young, LL.B., a former President of the Association.

The Association controls the student block at the University. Unfortunately, with the great increase in student numbers in recent years, the facilities in the student block fall far below the Association's needs. There are common rooms for the men and women students respectively, locker rooms, reading rooms and a meeting room. The Association office is situated on the lower floor of the student block, and is in the care of Mrs. E. McCrorie, the Association's full-time secretary. The office is open in term time from 12 noon to 1.30 p.m., 2.30 p.m. to 3.15 p.m., and 4.30 p.m. to 6 p.m. each week day, and during those hours enquiries for information can be made, and minor stationery requirements purchased.

A large section of the student block is taken up by the Cafeteria which is now run on contract by Mr. W. White, and the services provided include morning and afternoon teas, lunch, and evening dinner.

At present the Association is engaged in preparations for the building of a new Student Union building which is expected to cost approximately three-quarters of a million pounds when completed. The Association has been discussing with the University administration the questions of the facilities that will be necessary and the best sources of financial help. The government is prepared to subsidise money which the students have raised and it is hoped to have a public appeal for further funds in the near future. At present there is approximately £22,000 in the Building Fund.

The Association's record over the years has been one of negotiation for the improvement of facilities, for extensions to student activities and for representation in matters involving the interests of students.

That the Association can and does benefit those who take an active part in its affairs is evidenced by the large number of persons who, as students, were active members of the Executive and affiliated clubs, and who, in later life, achieved distinction in their respective fields.

CAFETERIA HOURS

Morning Tea and Lunch	-	-	9.45 a.m.—2 p.m.
Afternoon Tea	-	-	2.30 p.m.—3.45 p.m.
Dinner	-	-	4.30 p.m.—6.30 p.m.

THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

The New Zealand University Students' Association (known as N.Z.U.S.A.) is, as its name implies, a national organization to which the six University Institutions belong. Its aims are those of the separate associations interpreted in national and international instead of local terms.

Thus it speaks and acts on behalf of its member associations in all matters affecting students throughout New Zealand and best dealt with at the national level — for example, plans for an improved bursaries system.

Similarly, N.Z.U.S.A. encourages inter-university student activity. It supervises the Easter and Winter sports tournaments (held at each of the main Universities in rotation), the annual Joynt Scroll debating contests, the triennial Bledisloe Medal oratory contests, and the annual drama contests. For the last three years an annual Arts Festival has been held at the time of Winter Tournament. Included in the Arts Festival are exhibitions of painting and sculpture, chess tournaments, poetry and literary readings, jazz sessions and similar activities. The next Tournament will be held in Auckland at Easter when over 400 students will come from other parts of New Zealand to compete in the various events.

The annual Congress is held in the long summer vacation at Curious Cove, Queen Charlotte Sound where, led by eminent speakers, students meet to discuss current problems and exchange ideas. All these activities aid mutual understanding and have a valuable unifying influence.

Last year N.Z.U.S.A. held an important Conference in Wellington to discuss the facilities and organisation necessary for student activities in the future. Discussion centred around the proposed Student Union or University Union buildings and the type of organisation necessary to administer these buildings in the best interests of the students and the rest of the University.

At present the major international work of N.Z.U.S.A. is to foster closer relations with Australian and S.E. Asian students. N.Z.U.S.A. is a member of the International Student Conference, the I.S.C., which has its permanent headquarters and secretariat (C.O.S.E.C.) in Leiden, Holland; the last Administrative Secretary of this organisation was a New Zealander, Norman Kingsbury.

New Zealand sends a delegation to the International Conference which COSEC holds every eighteen months in various parts of the world. Mr. A. W. Young, President of Auckland 1958-59 and Life Member of N.Z.U.S.A., was one of the two New Zealand delegates to the last I.S.C. held in Klosters, Switzerland, 1960. Mr. John Strevens, present Auckland President, will be one of the delegates to the next Conference early this year.

At the end of last year three delegates from New Zealand attended the Second Asian Regional Co-operation Seminar in Manila which was held to discuss various problems facing students in South East Asia, especially in the fields of student press, welfare and travel. Last August New Zealand welcomed a delegation of three students from Russia who toured New Zealand for two weeks. A return delegation of two students including Mr. Young is visiting Russia in February 1962. The National Union is responsible for organising the annual exchange between Australia and New Zealand of students on working vacations and the various sports tours of teams between these two countries.

N.Z.U.S.A. is administered by a resident executive in Wellington to which one representative is elected by each University executive. Matters of policy, however, are decided at meetings of the N.Z.U.S.A. Council where delegations from the University associations confer twice a year.

PUBLICATIONS

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Leys, W. C. S., and Northey, J. F.: *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed.) Butterworths 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

Biggs, Bruce: *Maori Marriage, An Essay in Reconstruction*. Polynesian Society Maori Monographs, No. 1. 1960.

Biggs, Bruce: *The Structure of New Zealand Maaori. Anthropological Linguistics*. Vol. 3. No. 3. March 1961.

Bulmer, R. N. H.: "Political aspects of the Moka ceremonial exchange system among the Kyaka people of the Western Highlands of New Guinea", *Oceania*, Vol. 31, No. 1, September 1960, pp. 1-13.

Bulmer, R. N. H.: *Comment* on Jack Goody, "The Classification of Double Descent Systems", *Current Anthropology*, Vol. 2, No. 1, Feb. 1961, p. 13.

Green, R. C.: "Excavations at Orongo Bay, Gisborne", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 69, No. 4, pp. 332-353. December 1960.

Green, R. C.: "A Simple Matrix-Index for Working Bibliographies, Site Surveys or Small Artefact Collections", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 70, No. 2, pp. 239-242, June 1961.

Piddington, R.: "Action Anthropology", *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 69, pp. 199-214, September 1960.

DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY

Brown, J. M. A.: "The Krebs Cycle", *Encyclopaedia of the Biological Sciences*, pp. 532-537, Reinhold Press 1961.

Chapman, V. J.: *The Algae*, Macmillan & Co., 1961.

- Chapman, V. J.: "New Species & Entities in the Phaeophyceae of New Zealand", *Isr. J. Res.*, 1961.
- Chapman, V. J.: "Revision of New Zealand Marine Algae", Part III, Phaeophyceae, *Nova Hedwigia*, 1961.
- Chapman, V. J. & D. J.: "Life Histories in the Algae". *Ann. Bot. N.S.*, 1961.
- Chapman, V. J.: "Alternations of Generations" and "Salt Marsh", *Encyclopaedia of the Biological Sciences*.
- Francki, R. I. B.: "Studies in Manurial Value of Seaweeds", Parts I & II, *Plant & Soil*, 12 (4), 297, 1960.
- Millener, L. H.: "Phloem", *Encyclopaedia of the Biological Sciences*, Pittsburgh, pp. 755-757, 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

- Brewerton, H. V. and Cambie, R. C.: "Acetates of Dihydroquercetin (Taxifolin)". *New Zealand J. Sci.*, 2, 95, 1959.
- Briggs, L. H.; Cambie, R. C.; Holdgate, R. H. and Seelye, R. N.: "Sophora Alkaloids, Part VI, The Alkaloids of the Bark and Flowers of *S. Microphylla*, and the Isolation of Diosmin From the Flowers". *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, 1955.
- Briggs, L. H. and Colebrook, L. D.: "Infrared Absorption of the Furano-Group in Some Polycyclic Aromatic Compounds". *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1960; 2458.
- Briggs, L. H.; Colebrook, L. D.; Miller, H. K. and Sato, Y.: "Solanum Alkaloids, Part XIV, The NH Stretching Intensities of Solasodine, Tomatidine, and Some Derivatives." *J. Chem. Soc.*, pp. 3417-3418, 1960.
- Briggs, L. H.; Cain, B. F. and Davis, B. R.: "A Novel Prevost Reaction." *Tetrahedron Letters*, No. 17, p. 9, 1960.
- Briggs, L. H.; Cain, B. F.; Cambie, R. C. and Davis, B. R.: "Revised Structures for Mirene and Kaurene." *Tetrahedron Letters*, No. 24, p. 18, 1960.
- Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "The Constituents of the Bark of *Phebalium nudum*. *Proc. Phytochemical Symposium*, p. 141, Kuala Lumpur, 1957.

- Cambie, R. C. and Seelye, R. N.: "Note on the identification of Manuka manna." *New Zealand J. Science*, 2, p. 498, 1959.
- Cambie, R. C. and Cain, B. F.: "Bark Extractives of *Dacrydium cupressinum* Soland." *New Zealand J. Sci.*, 3, p. 121, 1960.
- Cambie, R. C.: "Chemistry of New Zealand Melicope species, Part VIII. Constituents of the Bark of *Melicope mantellii* Buch." *J. Chem. Soc.*, p. 2376, 1960.
- Craven, B. M.: "The molecular structure and absolute configuration of pieretoxinin." *Tetrahedron Letters*, 19, p. 21, 1960.
- Don, D.; Briggs, L. H. and Cambie, R. C.: "Chemistry of the Podocarpaceae — V. The Identification of Miropinic Acid and Isomiropinic Acid From *Podocarpus ferrugineus*." *Tetrahedron*, 8, p. 356, 1960.
- Hall, D. and Waters, T. N.: "Part 4. The structure of NN^1 — disalicylidene — ethylenediamine copper." *Journal of the Chemical Society*, p. 2644, 1960.
- Hall, D. and Moore, F. H.: "A quinque — coordinate zinc complex." *Proceedings of the Chemical Society*, p. 256, 1960.
- Llewellyn, F. J. and Waters, T. N.: "The colour isomerism and structure of some copper co-ordination compounds, Part III. The structure of NN^1 — disalicylidene-propane — 1, 2 — diamine copper monohydrate." *J. Chem. Soc.*, p. 2639, 1960.
- Turney, T. A.: "The Nitrous Acid-Dinitrogen Trioxide Equilibrium in Aqueous Perchloric Acid." *J.C.S.*, p. 4263, 1960.
- Waters, T. N.: "Some investigations in the zinconium tetrafluoride — water system." *Journal of Inorganic and Nuclear Chemistry*, 16, 1960.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

- Blaiklock, E. M.: *The hero of the Aeneid*. University of Auckland Bulletin No. 59, Classics Series No. 3, 1961.
- Harris, B. F.: *Cicero as an Academic; a study of the De Natura Deorum*. University of Auckland Bulletin No. 58, Classics Series No. 2, 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

- Cumming, I.: *Useful Learning: Bentham's 'Chrestomathia' with particular reference to the influence of James Mill on Bentham* (University of Auckland Bulletin No. 56, Education Series No. 3).
- Cumming, I.: "A Survey of Discipline in the Past," *Education*, Vol. X, No. 6, July 1961.
- Minogue, W. J. D.: "Philosophy or Fiddlesticks," *Education*, Vol. X, No. 4, May, 1961, pp. 109-112.
- Robb, J.: *New Zealand School Certificate Biology*, Minerva, Auckland, 1959.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

- Titchener, A. L.: "The Stored Energy of Cold Work in Relation to Grain Size and other Variables," *Acta Metallurgica*, Vol. 9, 1961, p. 379.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

- Cumberland, K. B.: "Man in Nature in New Zealand", *N.Z. Geographer*, Vol. 17, No. 2, October 1961.
- Cumberland, K. B.: "New Zealand, Physical"; "New Zealand Economy, Transport and Communications", and specific regional items in *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.
- Curry, L.: "Atmospheric Circulation in the Southern South Pacific", *N.Z. Geographer*, Vol. 16, No. 1, April 1960.
- Curry, L. and Armstrong, R. W.: "Atmospheric Circulation of the Tropical Pacific Ocean", *Geog. Annaler*, Vol. 41, No. 4, December 1959.
- Ward, Marion W.: "Recent Population Growth and Economic Development in Asia", *Pacific Viewpoint*, Vol. 1, No. 2, September 1960.
- Ward, R. G.: "Captain Alexander Maconochie, R.N.K.H., 1787-1860", *Geog. Journ.*, Vol. 126, No. 4, December 1960.

Chapman, M. and Ward, R. G.: "Forestry and Forest Industries" in *New Zealand's Industrial Potential*, N.Z. Geog. Soc. Special Publication, Miscellaneous Series No. 3, 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Brothers, R. N.: "Olivine Nodules from New Zealand". *Rept. Int. Geol. Congr.*, 21 Session, 8, 1960, pp. 68-81.

Hopgood, A. M.: "The Geology of Cape Rodney — Kawau District, Auckland." *N.Z. Journ. of Geol. Geophys.*, 4, 1961, pp. 205-230.

Lillie, A. R.: "Steeply Plunging Folds and Wrench Regimes in Greywackes and Schists of New Zealand." *Austr. Journ. Sci.*, 23 (4), 1960, p. 128.

Lillie, A. R.: "Folds and Faults in the New Zealand Alps and Their Tectonic Significance." *Proc. Roy. Soc. N.Z.*, 89, 1961, pp. 57-85.

Searle, E. J.: "The Petrology of the Auckland Basalts." *N.Z. Journ. Geol. Geophys.*, 4, 1961, pp. 165-204.

Searle, E. J.: "The Age of the Auckland Volcanoes." *N.Z. Geographer*, 7, 1961, pp. 52-63.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

Asher, J. A.: "Turning-points in Kafka's Stories," *The Modern Language Review* (Journal of the Modern Humanities Research Association), Cambridge University Press, Vol. LVI, No. 4, 1961.

Asher, J. A.: "Hartmann and Gottfried: Master and Pupil?" *Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association*, Vol. 16, 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Rutherford, J.: *Sir George Grey, K.C.M.G., 1812-1898. A study in colonial government*. Cassells, London, 1961. (1st and 2nd editions).

Sinclair, K. and Mandle, W. F.: *Open Account: The History of the Bank of New South Wales in New Zealand 1861-1961* (Whitcombe & Tombs, for the Bank of New South Wales), 1961.

SCHOOL OF LAW

- Coote, Brian: "Case and Comment" (1961), 37, *N.Z. Law Journal*, pp. 27-28, 85-86, 133-134.
- Davis, A. G.: "Case and Comment" (1961), 37, *N.Z. Law Journal*, pp. 86, 101-102, 181-182.
- Davis, A. G.: "Commonwealth Common Law," (1960), 76, *Law Quarterly Review*, p. 499.
- Davis, A. G.: "Trespass to the Person", (1960), 23, *Modern Law Review*, p. 674.
- Hinde, G. W.: "Case and Comment" (1961), 37, *N.Z. Law Journal*, pp. 165-166.
- Hinde, G. W.: "Purchase of Trust Property by a Trustee with the Approval of the Court," May 1961, Vol. 3, *Melbourne University Law Review*, 15.
- Northey, J. F.: *Commercial Law in New Zealand* (2nd ed. Butterworths & Co. Ltd., Wellington 1961) (with W.C.S. Leys).
- Northey, J. F.: *Cheshire & Fifoot's Law of Contract* (N.Z. edition, Butterworth & Co. Ltd., Wellington 1961).
- Northey, J. F.: "An Administrative Dilemma" (1960), 36 *N.Z. Law Journal*, 230 and 392.
- Northey, J. F.: "Dismissibility of Crown Servants" (1961), 37 *N.Z. Law Journal*, 6-9.
- Northey, J. F.: "Survey of New Zealand Law" (1959) *Annuaire de Législation Française et Etrangère*, 403-409.
- Northey, J. F.: "Case and Comment" (1961), 37 *N.Z. Law Journal* 27, 42-44, 55, 72, 101, 117, 133, 151, 165, 166, 182.
- Whalan, D. J.: "Case and Comment" (1961), 37 *N.Z. Law Journal*, 55-57, 72-73, 150-151.

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

- Forder, H. G.: *Calculus of Extension* (Chelsea reprint), 1960.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Triangle inequality in l -groups", *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 11, 395, 1960.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Equational completeness and families of sets closed under subtraction", *Proc. Kon. Ned. Akad. van Wetensch. Ser. A*, 63, 402, 1960.
- Kalman, J. A.: "Some problems related to Holder's inequality", *Proc. London Math. Soc.*, 3, 11, 311, 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

- Ardley, G. W. R.: "Philosophies of Appearance and Reality", *Philosophical Studies*, 1960.
- Pearson, C. I.: "Ideas and Images", *The Review of Metaphysics* Vol. XIV, No. 3, March 1961.
- Pearson, C. I.: "The Status of Inferred Entities", *Philosophical Quarterly*, April 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

- Brown, D., Ferguson, A. T. G. and White, R. E.: "Polarization of 0.3 to 1.4 MeV Neutrons scattered by Copper, Zinc, Molybdenum and Cadmium", *Nuclear Physics*, 25, 604, 1961.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "The Calculation of Real and Virtual Heights of Reflection in the Ionosphere", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, Vol. 17, pp. 96-109, December 1959.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "The Use of the Extraordinary Ray in the Analysis of Ionospheric Records", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, Vol. 17, pp. 110-125, December 1959.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "Ionization Below the Night-time F layer", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, Vol. 17, pp. 126-133, December 1959.
- Titheridge, J. E.: "The Analysis of Night-time $h^1(f)$ records", *Journ. Atmosph. Terr. Physics*, Vol. 20, pp. 209-211, March 1961.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

- Quartermain, D. and Scott, T. H.: "Incidental learning in a simple task." *Canad. J. Psychol.*, 1960, 14, 175-182.
- Quartermain, D. and Vaughan, G.: "Effect of interpolating continuous reinforcement between partial training and extinction." *Psychol. Repts.*, 1961, 8, 235-237.
- Mangan, G.; Quartermain, D. and Vaughan, G.: "Taylor MAS and group conformity pressure." *J. Abnorm. soc. Psychol.*, 1960, 61, 146-147.

DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

- Hollyman, K. J. (with A. G. Haudricourt): "The New Caledonian Vocabularies of Cook and the Forsters (Balad 1774)", in *Journal of the Polynesian Society* 69 (1960), 215-227.
- Hollyman, K. J.: Collaboration in *Materiaux pour l'Histore du Vocabulaire Français: Datations et documents lexicographiques*, Centre d'Etudes du Vocabulaire Français, Besançon, Vol. 1, letter A, 1959.

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

- Bergquist, P. R.: "Demospongiae of the Chatham Islands and Chatham Rise, collected by the 1954 Chatham Expedition", *N.Z. D.S.I.R. Bulletin No. 139*, Part 5, 1961.
- Bergquist, P. R.: "A Collection of Porifera from Northern New Zealand with Descriptions of Seventeen New Species", *Pacific Science*, Vol. 15, No. 1, pp. 33-48, 1961.
- Bergquist, P. R.: "The Keratosa of the 1954 Chatham Expedition", *N.Z. D.S.I.R. Bulletin No. 139*, Part 5, 1961.
- Gilpin-Brown, J. B. (with Denton, E. J.): "The buoyancy of the Cuttlefish, *Sepia officinalis* (L.)", *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, Vol. 41, p. 319, 1961.
- Gilpin-Brown, J. B. (with Denton, E. J.): "The Effect of Light on the buoyancy of the Cuttlefish", *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, Vol. 41, p. 343, 1961.

- Gilpin-Brown, J. B. (with Denton, E. J.): "The Distribution of Gas and Liquid within the Cuttlebone", *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, Vol. 41, p. 365, 1961.
- Gilpin-Brown, J. B. (with Denton, E. J. and Howarth, J. V.): "The Osmotic Mechanism of the Cuttlebone", *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, Vol. 41, p. 351, 1961.
- Miller, M. C.: "A Note on the Life History of *Aplysia punctata* Cuvier in Manx Waters", *Proc. Malac. Soc.*, Vol. 34, Part 3, pp. 165-7, 1960.
- Miller, M. C.: "Distribution and Food of the Nudibranchiate Mollusca of the South of the Isle of Man", *J. Anim. Ecol.*, Vol. 30, No. 1, pp. 95-116, 1961.
- Morton, J. E.: *Molluscs*, 220 pages. Harper (Torch Publications), New York.
- Morton, J. E.: "The habits of *Cyclope neritea*, a style-bearing Stenoglossan gastropod", *Proc. Malac. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 34, pp. 1-8, 1960.
- Morton, J. E. (with Keen, A. Myra): "A new Species of *Stephopoma* (Siliquariidae: Mesogastropoda) from the Atlantic Ocean", *Proc. Malac. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 34, pp. 27-35, 1960.
- Morton, J. E. (with Keen, A. Myra): "Some new Species of *Dendropoma* (Vermetidae: Metagastropoda)", *Proc. Malac. Soc. Lond.*, Vol. 34, pp. 36-51, 1960.
- Pendergrast, J. G.: "The Occurrence of the family Mesoveliidae in New Zealand (Hemiptera, Heteroptera)", *N.Z. Ent.*, Vol. 2, No. 4, p. 28, 1959.
- Pendergrast, J. G.: "Nymphs of the genus *Rhopalimorpha* Dallas (Hemiptera, Acanthosomidae)", *Trans. roy. Soc. N.Z.*, Vol. 88, pp. 141-147, 8 figs., 1960.
- Robb, J.: "The Internal Anatomy of *Typhlops* Schneider (Reptilia)", *Australian Journal of Zoology*, Vol. 8, No. 2, pp. 181-216, 1960.

GENERAL

- Forder, H. G.: "On Purpose, or Man and the Universe", *N.Z. University Journal*, IX, 5, 1961.
- Nalden, C.: "Music and Musicians" in the *New Zealand Junior Encyclopaedia*; Vol. 3, September 1960.

Searle, E. J.: "The Geology of New Zealand," *N.Z. Junior Encyclopedia*, N.Z. Educational Federation Ltd., Wellington: pp. 236-50, 1960.

REVIEWS

- Asher, J. A.: Reviews of A. T. Hatto, *Tristan*, Penguin Classics, 1960; F. J. Stopp, *A Manual of Modern German*, London, 1960; G. M. Bonnin, *A Phonetic System for Middle High German*, Brisbane, 1960; G. Anders, *Franz Kafka*, London, 1960; in *Journal of the Australasian Universities Language and Literature Association*, Vol. 14, 1960 and Vols. 15 and 16, 1961.
- Cumming, I.: Review of E. B. Castle, *Ancient Education and Today*, in *Education*, Vol. X, No. 7, August 1961.
- Day, P.: Reviews of *Maori Girl* by Noel Hilliard, *Tangahano* by Frances Keinzly, *Word for Word* by Robin Muir, and *Incense to Idols* by Sylvia Ashton-Warner, in *Landfall*, Vol. 15, No. 1, March 1961, pp. 88-91.
- Green, R. C.: Review of Emory, E. P., Bonk, W. J. and Sinoto, Y. H.: *Fishhooks*, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 70, No. 1, pp. 139-144, March 1961.
- Hollyman, K. J.: Reviews of A. Capell, *Anthropology and Linguistics of Futuna-Aniwa, New Hebrides*, Sydney 1958, in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 69 (1960), 303-305; F. de Saussure, *Course in General Linguistics*, translated by W. Baskin, New York, 1959, in *AUMLA* 16 (1961), 114-115; H. and C. Laird, *The Tree of Language*, London, 1960, in *AUMLA* 16 (1960), 115-116.
- Keys, A. C.: *Sprachwissenschaft: Der Gang ihrer Entwicklung von der Antike bis zur Gegenwart* (Hans Arens) in *Erasmus* (Darmstadt) XIII, 1960, 3-5.
- Pearson, W. H.: Review Article on *The Fern and the Tiki* by David P. Ausubel in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 69, pp. 420-427, December 1960.
- Whalan, D. J.: Review of Webb & Brown *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws* (1961), in 37 *N.Z. Law Journal* 160.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Cameron, W. J.: (with Pamela Brand) "Books printed in England before 1700: a tentative checklist of STC and Wing items in St. John's College, Auckland." *New Zealand Libraries*, Vol. 23, September 1960, pp. 201-208.
- Cameron, W. J.: "Rare Book Collections in New Zealand." *Ex Libris*, No. 2, December 1960, pp. 6-8.
- Cameron, W. J.: "Wing items in Auckland Public Library," *New Zealand Libraries*, Vol. 24, January-February 1961, pp. 6-15.
- Cameron, W. J.: *Annual lists of studies in English Language and Literature published in scholarly periodicals held by the University of Auckland Library. (Aids to Literary Research No. 1)* (Mount Pleasant Press, Auckland, 1961).

SCIENTIFIC FILM

- Gilpin-Brown, J. B.: "The Colourful Cuttle", Plymouth Films Ltd., 1961.

THESES

FACULTY OF ARTS

Education

Cavanagh, K. A.: "The School Careers of Very Bright Under-achievers and Bright High Achievers."

Levett, A. E.: "The Beginning of a Youth Club."

Geography

Chapman, M.: "The Impact of Forestry and Forest Industries on Kaingaroa-Galatea."

Myles, J. G. S.: "The Arterial Roads of Metropolitan Auckland."

Whitelaw, J. S.: "Four Towns of the Waikato, A Problem in the Measurement of Urban Influence."

Farrell, B. H. (Ph.D.): "The Geography of Power Resources in New Zealand."

History

Bassett, M. E. R.: "1951 Waterfront Dispute."

Cooper, G. K.: "New Zealand Politics in the Early Eighties from an Auckland Point of View."

Hamer, D. A.: "A Political Biography of Sir Robert Stout (1844-1930)."

Hunt, J. L.: "The Election of 1875-76 and the Abolition of the Provinces."

Orbell, J. M.: "Politics of Prosperity — A Study of Political Opinion in Auckland City and Surrounds 1938-1957."

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Botany

McLea, W. L.: "The Pattern and Process at Blyth Hut."

Peterson, P. J.: "Mineral Nutrition of Kauri Seedlings."

- Pook, E. W.: "Ecological and Experimental Studies on the Regeneration of *Phyllocladus Trichomanoides* D. Don."
- Bergquist, P. L. (Ph.D.): "Studies on the Ribonucleic Acids of Subcellular Fractions."
- Francki, R. I. B. (Ph.D.): "Inhibition of plant virus multiplication by 2-thiouracil."

Chemistry

- Anderson, B. F.: "A Synthesis of Meliternatin."
- Easteal, A. J.: "Diffusion in molten salts."
- France, J. T.: "Simon's Reaction."
- Judd, W. P.: "Halogen Addition to Deactivated Acetylenes."
- Le Quesne, P. W.: "The Chemistry of Fungi — Some Endothia Species."
- Mander, L. N.: "Heartwood Constituents of *Podocarpus Totara* D. Don."
- White, M. S.: "Dipole moment Investigation of some molten salt vapours."
- Aggett, F. J. B. (Ph.D.): "Reactivity of Coordinated Acetyl acetone."

Geology

- Ward, W. T.: "Geology of Glen Murray and Rotongaro Districts."

Physics

- Fraser-Smith, A. C.: "Some Neutron Polarization Anomalies and the Optical Model."
- Poletti, A. R.: "Self Energy and Bi-Local Fields."

Zoology

- Greenwood, J. G.: "Biological Studies on Some New Zealand Anomura (Crustacea)."
- Jillett, J. B.: "Studies on the Biology of *Acanthoclinus quadridactylus* (Bloch and Schneider)."

- Siew, Y. C.: "Some Contributions to the Biology of *Scolytopa australis* Walker (Homoptera, Ricaniidae)."
- Taylor, R. W.: "Aspects of the Anatomy and Biology of *Amblyopone australis* Erichson (Hymenoptera, Formicidae)."
- Watt, J. C.: "A Contribution to a Systematic Revision of the New Zealand genus *Cilibe* Brême (Coleoptera, Tenebrionidae)."

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

- Dudson, B. H.: "A Queen Street Building."
- Glover, I. M.: "A Group of Three Churches for Palmerston North."
- Goode, B. W.: "An Administration and Cultural Centre for Whangarei."
- Hodgson, F. T.: "A Structural Study for Possible Re-development of Victoria Station, London."
- Latham, M. M. B.: "Regional Centre, North Shore."
- Lee, B. J.: "Student Living."
- Payne, M. C.: "A Ski Resort for Eastern Ruapehu."
- Robinson, B. C.: "A Covered Stadium for Auckland."
- Sutherland, D. F.: "A Factory Site for Te Atatu."
- Watkins, L. A.: "A Cistercian Monastery for Kopua."
- Wu, D.: "Seaside Development, Oriental Bay, Wellington."

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

- Lum, Y. K.: "Transistor Communications and Receiver."
- Tan, P. K.: "Low Noise Parametric Amplifier."
- Walker, G. R.: "A Study of Two-dimensional Flow of a Turbulent Fluid past a step."

ROLL OF GRADUATES

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND NEW ZEALAND

(Continued from 1961 Calendar)

REFERENCES

<p>1 First-Class Honours 2 Second-Class Honours <i>a</i> Entrance Scholar <i>b</i> Senior Scholar <i>c</i> John Tinline Scholar <i>d</i> 1851 Exhibition Science Scholar <i>e</i> Rhodes Scholar <i>g</i> Engineering Travelling Scholar <i>h</i> Royal Institute Research Scholar <i>i</i> Bowen Prize <i>j</i> Macmillan-Brown Prize <i>n</i> Habens Prize <i>o</i> Arnold Atkinson Prize <i>r</i> Post-graduate Scholar in Arts <i>t</i> Post-graduate Scholar in Science <i>v</i> Law Travelling Scholar</p>	<p><i>w</i> Architecture Travelling Scholar <i>y</i> Michael Hiatt Baker Scholar † Shirtcliffe Fellow ‡ Shirtcliffe Research Scholar § Shirtcliffe Graduate Bursar § Honours in Engineering A Fowlds Memorial Prize B Travelling Scholar in Commerce C University Research Scholar D Shell Post-graduate Scholar E Sir George Grey Scholar F Student Memorial Scholar G Duffus Lubecki Scholar H Prize in Advanced Accountancy I Honours in Architecture J Carnegie Fellow in Education P Commonwealth Scholar</p>
--	--

Abercrombie, Leonard	LL.B. 1961
Absolum, Brian William Peter	LL.B. 1961
Acraman, Rodney William Driver	LL.B. 1961
1G Aggett, Fredrick John Bernard M.Sc. 1958, Ph.D.	1961
Airey, Maxwell Hugh	LL.B. 1961
Albrecht, Theodore George	B.A. 1961
2 Anderson, Bryan Frederick	M.Sc. 1961
Anderson, Robert Graeme	B.E. (Civil) 1961
Armiger, Lois Clare	B.Sc. 1961
Armstrong, Ross Alexander	B.A. 1961
Atkins, Barry Maxwell	LL.B. 1961
Bailey, George Lynton	B.Sc. 1961
Bargh, Ian Charles	B.A. 1961
Barker, Malcolm	B.Sc. 1961
Barr, Ethel Margaret	B.A. 1961
Barrett, Peter John	B.Sc. 1961
Bassett, Bryan John	LL.B. 1961
2 Bassett, Michael Edward Rainton	M.A. 1961
Batten, Terrence Mounsey	B.E. (Civil) 1961
Battley, Donald Hollingworth	B.Com. 1961

	Beale, William Morris	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
	Beaumont, Clive Henry	B.A. 1961
2	Beckingsale, Barry Francis	M.A. 1961
1a	Bedggood, Margaret Ann	M.A. 1961
	Bellamy, Alfred Richard	B.Sc. 1961
	Belsham, Laurance Raymond	B.A. 1961
	Bentley, Rosemary	B.A. 1961
IAGF	Bergquist, Peter Leonard	M.Sc. 1958, Ph.D. 1961
	Beswick, Errol Mae	B.A. 1961
	Bissett, Nancy Alys	B.A. 1961
	Black, Peter John Stuart	B.Sc. 1961
	Blackman, Christopher Hampton	B.A. 1961
	Blay, Elaine Margaret	B.A. 1961
	Bold, Gary Edward John	B.Sc. 1961
	Booth, Charles William	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Botting, David Allan	B.Com. 1961
	Bowden, Margaret Joy	B.Sc. 1961
	Bracewell, Brenda Christine	B.Sc. 1961
	Bradbury, Trevor Penlington	B.A. 1961
§g	Brady, Arthur Gerald	M.E. (Civil) 1960, B.Sc. 1961
2	Brewerton, Lorna Ruth	M.A. 1961
	Brickell, Barry Ian	B.Sc. 1961
	Bright, Colin William	LL.B. 1961
	Broadbent, Arnold William	LL.B. 1961
2C	Broughton, William Stevenson	M.A. 1961
	Brown, Richard Douglas	B.A. 1961
	Browne, Allen Murray	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Bryant, Jacqueline	B.A. 1961
	Bucket, Marilyn Kaye	B.Sc. 1961
	Bullock, Kenneth Ian	LL.B. 1961
	Bullock, Kenneth Ross	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
	Burgess, Graham Nelson	B.A. 1961
	Burrows, Graham Dene	B.Sc. 1961
	Burton, Alan Herbert	B.A. 1961
	Buxton, Alan David	LL.B. 1961
	Cavanagh, Kenneth Alfred	M.A. 1961
	Chandler, Keith Campbell	B.Sc. 1961
2	Chapman, Murray Thomas	M.A. 1961
	Chappell, Robert Lane	LL.B. 1961
	Chapman, David James	B.Sc. 1960
	Chapple, Barbara Gay	B.A. 1961

	Chapple, Donald Leigh	B.A.	1961
	Chong, Lily	B.A.	1961
	Chow, Chee Sern	B.E. (Civil)	1961
<i>a</i>	Clark, John Colin	B.E. (Elect.)	1961
	Clarke, John Clavey	B.A.	1961
	Clarke, Marie Jeanette	B.A.	1961
	Clayton, Peter Charles	B.E. (Mech.)	1961
	Clemow, Kathleen Anne	B.A.	1961
<i>2G</i>	Colebrook, Lawrence David	M.Sc. 1955, Ph.D.	1961
	Colgan, Diana Maud	B.A.	1961
	Collom, Penelope Ann	B.Sc.	1961
	Colson, Weston Clyde	B.Com.	1961
	Cook, Colin Leslie	B.Sc.	1961
<i>2</i>	Cooper, Gordon Kent	M.A.	1961
	Cornwell, Raoul Morrow	B.Sc.	1961
	Court, Robin Howell	B.Sc. 1958, B.A.	1961
	Coxon, Trevor William	LL.B.	1961
	Coyle, Peter Anthony	M.A.	1961
	Coyne, Joseph Denis	B.A.	1961
<i>ab</i>	Craig, Ross James	B.A.	1961
	Crawford, Jacques de Beer	B.A.	1961
	Crawford, John Miller	B.A.	1961
	Cunningham, Kenneth Brian	B.A.	1961
	Curnow, Wystan Tremane Le Cren	B.A.	1961
	Dadson, Rosa Clare	B.A.	1961
	Davidson, Bruce Nelson	LL.B.	1961
	Davidson, Ian Campbell	LL.B.	1961
	Davies, Edwin	B.A.	1961
	Davies, Leonard Owen	B.Sc.	1961
	Debenham, Terence Bentley	LL.B.	1961
	Dew, Peter John	LL.B.	1961
	Dewes, Kapunga Matemoana	B.A.	1961
<i>a</i>	Diprose, David William	M.Sc. 1955, B.D.	1961
	Doroszkowski, Andrew	M.Sc.	1961
	Douglas, Valerie Esther	B.A.	1961
	Downing, Alan Robertson	B.Com.	1961
	Drake, George Warren James	B.A.	1961
	Dreadon, Graeme Hamilton	B.A.	1961
	Driver, Barry Renshaw	LL.B.	1961
	Dudson, Brian Huett	B.Arch.	1961
	Dunlop, Winston Campbell	B.A.	1961

	Dunn, Zena Iris Mae	B.A. 1961
	Durrant, Jane Dashwood	B.A. 1961
	Dutch, Patricia	B.A. 1961
2	Easteal, Allan James	M.Sc. 1961
	Edwards, Peter John	LL.B. 1961
	Edwards, William Clive	LL.B. 1961
	Ellett, Althea Virginia	B.A. 1961
	Elliott, Colleen	B.A. 1961
1	Emeljanow, Victor Eugene	M.A. 1961
<i>abE</i>	Evans, Nigel Thomas	B.Sc. 1961
	Farrell, Bryan Henry	Ph.D. 1961
	Fauchelle, Ian Donald	B.Sc. 1961
	Faville, Barry George	B.A. 1961
	Ferguson, William George	B.Sc. 1961
	Fisher, William John Gilbert	B.Sc. 1961
	Fitch, Adrien Valerie	B.A. 1961
	Fookes, Patrick Faber	LL.B. 1961
	Ford, Brian Gerald B.E. (Mech.) 1953, (Elect.) 1961	
	Ford, George Edward	B.Sc. 1961
	Forrest, Dennis William	M.A. 1961
	Forrest, Ian Lex	B.Com. 1961
	Forsyth, Donal James	B.Sc. 1961
	France, John Terence	M.Sc. 1961
	Francis, Jocelyn Pamela	B.A. 1961
2	Francki, Richard Ignacy	
	Bartlomiej	M.Sc. 1958, Ph.D. 1961
	Frankovich, Mate Felix Perich	B.Sc. 1953, LL.B. 1961
2	Fraser-Smith, Anthony Charles	M.Sc. 1961
	Frederiksens, Harijs Imants	B.Sc. 1961
2	French, Alexander Graham	M.Sc. 1961
	Friedlander, Michael	LL.B. 1961
	Fryer, William James	B.A. 1961
	Gambrill, Christopher Boys	LL.B. 1961
	Gilbert, David Charles	B.Sc. 1961
	Gilich, Leo Anthony	B.Sc. 1961
	Ginever, Geoffrey James	B.A. 1961
<i>ab</i>	Glavish, Hilton Frank	B.Sc. 1961
I	Glover, Ivan Malcolm	B.Arch. 1961
	Goldwater, Kim Julian	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Goodall, Robert Benjamin	B.Sc. 1961
	Goode, Brian William	B.Arch. 1961

	Gordon, Lyndsay George McDonald	B.Sc.	1961
<i>b</i>	Gould, Brian Charles	B.A., LL.B.	1961
<i>1</i>	Grant, Judith Isabel Anne	M.A.	1961
	Grant, Wilma Forrest	B.A.	1961
	Green, Helen Elizabeth	B.A.	1961
<i>2</i>	Greenwood, Jack Graham	M.Sc.	1961
	Gregory, Murray Richard	B.Sc.	1961
<i>1aP</i>	Griffin, Malcolm Priestley	M.Sc.	1961
	Griffiths, Agnes Mary	B.A.	1961
	Griffiths, Colin Julian	B.A., LL.B.	1961
	Grigor, Janet Kay	B.Sc.	1961
<i>abAIPtE</i>	Grimshaw, Roger Hamilton James	M.Sc.	1961
	Groube, Leslie Montague	B.A.	1961
	Guyan, Bruce Neil	Mus.B.	1961
<i>§</i>	Haddon, Raymond Arthur William	B.E. (Mech.)	1961
	Hadwick, Robert John	B.E. (Mech.)	1961
<i>§</i>	Hall, Graham John	B.E. (Civil)	1961
<i>ablorA</i>	Hamer, David Allan	M.A.	1961
	Hamilton, Robert Macaulay Sommerville	M.A.	1961
	Hammond, Antony Derek	B.A.	1961
	Hammond, Wilma Joan	B.Sc.	1961
	Hancock, Mary Joy	B.A.	1961
	Haughey, Arthur William Vincent	B.Sc.	1961
	Haughey, Constance Robin	B.Sc.	1961
	Harre, Barbara Mary	B.A.	1961
	Harris, Murray James	B.A.	1961
	Hart, Andrie	LL.B.	1961
	Hart, Margot	B.A.	1961
<i>ab</i>	Hart, Nancy Christine	B.A.	1961
	Haswell, Margaret Elaine	B.A.	1961
	Hawley, John Gillies	B.E. (Civil)	1961
<i>a</i>	Haynes, Ian Leslie	LL.B. 1960, B.A.	1961
	Hedley, Margaret Rosemary	B.Sc.	1961
	Hodgson, Francis Torrens	B.Arch.	1961
<i>2</i>	Holman, Dinah	M.A.	1961
<i>a§</i>	Holt, David Lewis	B.Sc., B.E. (Mech.)	1961
<i>1</i>	Holzer, Margaret Mary	M.A.	1961
	Honeyfield, Elizabeth Ann	B.A.	1961
<i>1</i>	Hoo, Cheong Seng	M.Sc.	1961
	Hopkins, Margaret Athene	B.Sc.	1961
	Hornblow, Edgar Reginald	LL.B.	1961

	Hough, Margaret Millicent	B.A. 1961
	Hughes, Frederick Arthur	B.Sc. 1961
	Hume, Alan James	B.Com. 1961
	Hundleby, Joseph Grant	LL.B. 1961
2	Hunt, Jonathan Lucas	M.A. 1961
	Hutchinson, Trevor Desmond	B.Com. 1961
	Jamnadas, Chiman Lal	LL.B. 1961
	Jenkins, Brian Clive Charles	B.A. 1961
2	Jillett, John Blackburn	M.Sc. 1961
2	Johnston, Victor Wallace	B.D. 1955, LL.M. 1961
2	Judd, William Paul	M.Sc. 1961
	Keane, Paul	LL.B. 1961
	Kent, Deryck Richard	M.A. 1961
	Khoo, Teng Lake	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
2A	Kilbride, Patrick Edward	LL.M. 1961
	Kingston, Thelma Minnie	B.A. 1961
1	Kirkness, William John	M.A. 1961
	Knight, Horatio Tracey David	LL.B. 1961
	Lanigan, Frances	B.A. 1961
	Latham, Malcolm MacGregor Baxter	B.Arch. 1961
	Leadbeater, Donal Burnett	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Lee, Bentley Joseph	B.Arch. 1961
	Lee, Haydn Paul Sebastian	B.A. 1961
	Lees, Lionel Cedric Julian	LL.B. 1961
	Leigh, Josephine Mary	B.A. 1961
	Leong, Wing Hon	B.Com. 1961
2	le Quesne, Philip William	M.Sc. 1961
	Lessing, Judith Margaret	B.A. 1961
	Levesque, Margaret Catherine	B.A. 1961
2	Levett, Allan Edward	M.A. 1961
	Lewis, Marilyn Nesta	B.A. 1961
	Linton, Dorothy Margaret	B.A. 1961
§	List, Ericson John	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Lobb, John Terence	B.A. 1961
	Long, Mervyn Allan	B.Sc. 1961
	Lord, James	B.E. (Civil) 1961
IPF	Lorimer, Peter James	M.Sc. 1961
	Lukey, Lesley Helen	B.A. 1961
1	Lum, Yun Kwai	M.E. (Elect.) 1961

	Lusk, Robert Innes Bütler	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Lyons, Mary	B.A. 1961
	McAra, Joyce Kathleen	B.A. 1961
	McAra, Peter Wallace	B.Sc. 1961
	McCracken, David George	B.A. 1961
	MacDonald, Alastair Gerard	B.A. 1961
P§	McDonald, Noel Alexander	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
	McDowell, Lyndsay	B.A. 1961
	McFadden, Brian David	B.A. 1961
	McFarland, Emily Isabel	B.Sc. 1961
	McGregor, Peter John	B.Sc. 1961
F	McGregor, Victor Raymond	B.Sc. 1961
	McKenzie, David Reginald	B.Sc. 1961
	McKenzie, Donald Ross	Mus.B. 1961
1	McKenzie, John Cameron	M.A. 1961
	McKinnon, Robert William Randall	LL.B. 1961
	McKinlay, James Royce	B.A. 1961
	McLea, William Lyle	M.Sc. 1961
	McLennan, William Roy	B.A. 1961
	Macmillan, John Robert	B.A. 1961
2	McMullin, Brian John	M.A. 1961
	McNeil, Eila Vaun	B.A. 1961
	Madden, James Fredrick	B.A. 1961
a	Maidment, Felicity Jacqueline	B.A. 1961
	Makin, John Leonard	B.Sc. 1961
1	Mander, Lewis Norman	M.Sc. 1961
§	Martin, Geoffrey Robert	B.E. (Civil) 1961
2	Mason, Judith Mary	M.A. 1961
	Matheson, Noeleen Ann	B.A. 1961
	Matthews, Philip Walter	B.A. 1961
a2	Meadows, Brian	
	Kenneth	M.Sc., 1959, B.A. 1960, B.D. 1961
	Meijers, Edmund Hubertus François Marië	M.A. 1961
	Meyer, June Elaine	B.A. 1961
	Mills, Frances Elizabeth	B.A. 1961
	Mohammed, Shaheed	LL.B. 1961
a	Moorhead, Diana	B.A. 1961
	Moorhead, Raymond John	B.A. 1961
	Morgan, George Wilson	B.Sc. 1961
	Morgan, Harold John	B.Sc. 1961
	Morice, Francis Michael	LL.B. 1961

	Morilleau, Mary June	B.A. 1961
	Morris, Keith John	B.Sc. 1961
	Morrison, Desmond Stanley Joseph	B.Com. 1961
	Munns, Robert John	B.Sc. 1961
	Murray-Lee, Margaret	B.A. 1961
	Myles, John Gilbert Stratton	M.A. 1961
	Nair, Narendran K.	B.Sc. 1961
	Nash, Lindsay Walter	B.A. 1961
	North, Peter John	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Olsen, Arthur Barry	B.A. 1961
2	Orbell, John Macleod	M.A. 1961
	Ormsby, Clifford George	B.A. 1961
	Osborne, John Hylton	B.A. 1961
2a	Osborne, Margaret Armstrong	M.A. 1961
	Osborne, Roger John	B.Sc. 1961
	Palmer, Ross Sampson	B.A. 1961
	Parbhu, Thakor	LL.B. 1961
	Parker, Wesley John	B.A. 1961
	Paterson, Allister Ian Hughes	B.A. 1961
	Paton, Neil Eric	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
	Payne, Michael Charles	B.Arch. 1961
	Peak, Geoffrey Harold	LL.B. 1961
	Pearce, Helen Margaret	B.A. 1961
a	Perrin, Paul Julian	B.E. (Elect.) 1958, M.Sc. 1961
2	Peterson, Peter John	M.Sc. 1961
ab1DEF	Poletti, Alan Ronald	M.Sc. 1961
	Pollock, Eric Cyril Alfred	B.Sc. 1961
2	Pook, Edward William	M.Sc. 1961
	Prendergast, Barry Michael	LL.B. 1961
	Preston, Bruce William	B.Sc. 1961
	Preston, Raymond John	B.A. 1961
	Pryor, David William	M.A. 1961
a	Rae, Alan David	B.Sc. 1961
	Read, Robin Gilbert	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Reanney, Darryl Chapple	B.A. 1961
a	Reid, David Charles	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
	Revfeim, Ingulf Cassin	B.Sc. 1961
	Richards, Hugh Angus	M.A. 1961
ab1AP	Richardson, William Frank	M.A. 1961
1	Riches, Mary Campbell	M.A. 1961

Riddell, Aorere	B.A. 1961
Riddick, Peter James	B.A. 1961
Rikihana, Toby Hapimana	B.A. 1961
Riley, Selwyn Neville	LL.B. 1961
Rimmer, John Francis	B.A. 1961
Roberts-Thomson, Edward John	B.Sc. 1961
Robinson, Barry Clyde	B.Arch. 1961
<i>b</i> Robinson, Douglas Eric	B.Sc. 1961
<i>a</i> Robinson, John Leonard	B.Sc. 1961
<i>C</i> Robinson, William Henry	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
Robson, Peter James	LL.B. 1961
Rogers, Robert Lawrence	B.A. 1961
Rosie, Donald James	M.Sc. 1961
Ryan, Desmond Timothy	B.A. 1961
Ryan, Janice Margaret	B.A. 1961
Sadler, Elizabeth Anne	B.Sc. 1961
Salter, Athol Harwood	B.Sc. 1961
Sapsworth, Neil Robert	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
Schofield, Martin	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
<i>a</i> Scott, Alastair John	B.Sc. 1961
Scott, Kay	B.A. 1961
Scott, Keith Gill	B.A. 1961
<i>b2</i> Searle, Ernest Johnstone	M.Sc. 1932, D.Sc. 1961
Selby, John Edward	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
Shanks, Shirley Rae	B.A. 1958, B.Sc. 1961
Shera, Simon	LL.B. 1961
Shieff, Wendy	B.A. 1961
<i>2b</i> Siew, Yow Cheong	M.Sc. 1961
<i>b</i> Silvester, Warwick Bruce	B.Sc. 1961
<i>2</i> Simpson, Robin Henry	M.A. 1961
Simpson, William Ronald James	B.Sc. 1961
Smale, David	B.Sc. 1961
Small, Charles William	B.Sc. 1961
Smith, John Farrar	LL.B. 1961
<i>2</i> Smith, Murray Walton	LL.M. 1961
Smits, Katharina	B.A. 1961
Smytheman, Valerie Jean	B.A. 1961
Sneyd, Harold James	B.Com. 1961
Soong, Peter	B.A. 1961
Soppet, Douglas Athol	B.Sc. 1961
Sorrell, Irene Joyce	B.A. 1961

	Sotheran, Marvynne Anne	B.A. 1961
	Souness, Gordon Keith	LL.B. 1961
	Speedy, Squire Lionel	B.Com. 1961
<i>a</i>	Spencer, Jean Charlotte	B.Sc. 1961
	Steegstra, Andries	B.Com. 1961
	Steggles, Alan William	B.Sc. 1961
	Stenson, Marcia Mary	B.A. 1961
	Stenson, Michael Roger	B.A. 1961
	Stephenson, Frank Neville	B.E. (Mech.) 1961
	Stephenson, Ian Edgar	B.A. 1961
	Stewart, Ian Douglas	B.E. (Civil) 1961
<i>2</i>	Stone, Pamela Avis	M.A. 1961
	Sullivan, Anthony Michael	B.Com. 1961
<i>ab</i> §A	Sutherland, Alexander James	B.E. (Civil) 1961
<i>ba</i>	Sutherland, Douglas Freeman	B.Arch. 1961
	Tan, Poh Keat	M.E. (Elect.) 1961
	Taylor, Kenneth Arthur	M.A. 1961
	Taylor, Lawrence Scott	B.Sc. 1961
<i>2</i>	Taylor, Robert William	M.Sc. 1961
	Teat, Joan Frances	B.A. 1961
<i>2</i>	Teh, Paik Lian	M.Sc. 1961
	Tennant, Malcolm Pearson	B.A. 1961
<i>1r</i>	Thom, Mary Elizabeth	M.A. 1961
	Thomas, Raewyn	B.A. 1961
	Thompson, Leslie George	M.A. 1961
<i>a</i>	Thompson, William Jackson	B.Sc. 1961
	Timmins, Peter Clarence	B.A. 1961
	Todd, Mary Morfydd	B.A. 1961
	Tracey, Warwick John	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Trembath, Kenneth Alexander	B.A. 1961
	Turnbull, Raymond Barry	B.Sc. 1961
	Turner, Annie Ruth	B.A. 1961
	Virtue, Daniel Martin	B.Com. 1961
	von Sturmer, Guy Douglas de Forlonge	B.A. 1961
§ <i>ba</i>	Walker, George Redvers	M.E. (Civil) 1961
<i>a</i>	Walker, Ian James	B.Sc. 1961
	Wallace, Elizabeth Ann	B.A. 1961
	Wallace, James Hay	LL.B. 1961
	Ward, William Thomas	M.Sc. 1961
	Warren, Russell James Cross	B.A. 1961

	Waters, Joan Elizabeth	M.A. 1961
	Watkins, Leonard Anthony	B.Arch. 1961
1	Watt, John Charles	M.Sc. 1961
a	Weatherly, John Deane	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
	Webster, Gordon Keith	B.A. 1961
2	Welch, Barry John	M.Sc. 1958, Ph.D. 1961
	Wheeler, Jocelyn Marie	B.Sc. 1961
	White, Bruce McLeod	B.Sc. 1961
	White, Kelvyn Hartley	M.A. 1961
	Whitehead, Terence Robert	B.Sc. 1961
2	Whitelaw, James Sutherland	M.A. 1961
	Wilkinson, George Victor	B.Com. 1961
	Williams, Bruce John	B.E. (Elect.) 1961
	Willmott, David Bruce	B.E. (Civil) 1961
	Wilson, David John	B.Com. 1961
	Wilson, Peter Michael	B.A. 1961
	Wilson, William Thomas Heyes	B.A. 1961
	Wilton, Murray Thomas	B.A. 1961
2	Winn, Judy Claris	M.A. 1961
	Wiseman, Anthony James Alexander	B.A., LL.B. 1961
	Witana, Noho Pani ote Aupouri	B.A. 1961
	Woodcock, Peter James	B.A. 1961
	Woods, Fiona Elizabeth	B.Sc. 1961
	Wragge, John Lindley	LL.B. 1961
	Wu, Duncan	B.Arch. 1961
	Wylde, Lennard John	B.E. (Civil) 1961
2	Young, John Michael Render	M.A. 1961

ROLL OF DIPLOMA-HOLDERS

University of New Zealand Diplomas

(Continued from 1961 Calendar)

Diplomas in Education

Boag, Peter Wilson	1961
Brown, Barry Brewin	1961
Christie, Leslie Douglas	1961
Dinniss, Peter Edward	1961
Hall, Bernard Ian Frederick	1961
Kao, John Shiuh Tung	1961
Orange, Rodney David	1961

Diplomas in Fine Arts

Barnett, Greig, Richmond	1960
Brodie, Noelle Patricia	1961
Cowdell, Jill	1961
Graham, Rothay	1961
Jackson, Wallace Roy Maxwell (<i>with Honours</i>)	1961
Riddick, Naomi Ann (<i>with Honours</i>)	1961
Temple, Jillian Beverley	1961
Utting, Hazel Mary	1961
Webby, Anthony John	1961
Wilson, Graeme Vernon (<i>with Honours</i>)	1961

Diploma of Honours

2 Kelly, Louis Gerard	1961
-----------------------	------

Diplomas in Obstetrics

Barrett, John Trevor	1961
Blaikie, Kenneth William	1961
Coggin, Simme	1961
Harding, Harold McLean	1961
le Grice, Hylton	1961
MacLachlan, Robin Mathieson	1961
Mandeno, John Woodward	1961
Scrivin, Lionel Arthur	1961
Shaw, Alfred Farquhar	1961
Tennent, Robert Browne	1961
Vincent, Alfred James	1961

University of Auckland Diplomas

(Continued from 1961 Calendar)

Executant Diplomas in Music

Petheram, Margaret Joan	1961
Verran, Phillip Reece	1961
Young, Graeme Walter	1961

Diplomas in Architecture

Anderson, Grahame Douglas	1961
Brown, Gary Clive Manley	1961
Catchpole, Brian George	1961
Couch, Colin Maxwell	1961
Dines, John Rayner	1961
Harris, Edward Trask	1961
Morris, Barrie Claude	1961
Paget, Brian Leslie	1961
Pepper, Mason Ashleigh	1961
Wright, Gordon Macdonald	1961

Diplomas in Urban Valuation

Fraser, Ross Allen	1961
Green, Laonard Thomas	1961
Martin, Terrence Stuart	1961
Stabler, Alfred John	1961

University of Auckland Scholarships

GENERAL

Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarship

1959 No Award
 1960
 1961 Court, R. H.

Onehunga Borough Council Scholarships

1959 Hetherington, Beatrice J.
 1960 Farmer, J. A.
 1960 Gardiner, C. W.
 1960 Tizard, Stephanie
 1961 McLean, K. A.
 1961 Smith, Isabel M. S.

Sanders Memorial Scholarship

1959 Mitchell, K. I.
 1960 No Award
 1961 Williams, D. H.

Student Memorial Scholarship

1959 James, D. G.
 1960 Reid, Jocelyn D.
 1961 McGregor, V. R.

AGRICULTURE

John Court Scholarship

No Award since 1957

Sir James Gunson Scholarship

1959 Latch, G. C. M.

ARCHITECTURE

Auckland Brick Manufacturers' Scholarship

1959 McGowan, R. B. (First)
 1959 Dixon, T. E. (Second)
 1960 Ecroyd, G. G. (First)
 1960 Boon, T. W. (Second)

N.Z.I.A. Beauchamp-Platts Scholarship

1959 Wright, G. M.
 1961 Doherty, A. J.

ARTS

Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship

1960 Jackson, M. P.
 1961 Kirkness, W. J.
 1961 McKenzie, J. C.

Lissie Rathbone Scholarship

1959 Sturm, T. L.
 1960 Phillips, J. R.
 1961 Hemus, A. H.

Lissie Rathbone Additional Scholarship

1960 No Award
 1961 „

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

1959 McConnell, R. N.
 1960 White, R. V.
 1961 Oppenheim, R. S.

COMMERCE

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

1959 No Award
 1960 Robertson, G. D.

Colonial Sugar Commerce Scholarship

1961 Wymer, C. R.

ENGINEERING

Colonial Sugar Engineering Scholarship

1959 Cooper, R. H.
 1960 Haddon, R. A. W.
 1961 Henderson, J. D.

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship

1960 Ferguson, W. G.

Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship

1959 Ferguson, W. G.
 1960 Kusabs, P. M.
 1961 No Award

James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship

1961 List, E. J.

FINE ARTS

Joe Raynes Scholarship

1959	Percy, G. W.
1960	Jackson, W. R. M.
1961	Goldberg, Suzanne

LAW

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

1959	Burt, R. D. G.
1959	McLauchlan, N. F.
1960	Kilbride, P. E.
1961	Chappell, R. L.
1961	Gould, B. C.

J. P. Campbell Bursary

1959	Burt, R. D. G.
1960	Haynes, I. L.
1961	Gould, B. C.

MEDICINE

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary

1959	Peak, R. W.
1960	Mant, M. J.
1961	Worth, R. J.

MUSIC

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarship

1959	No Award
1960	Holmes, Rae L.
1961	Mair, B. J. S.
1961	Ogilvie, Heather A.

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship

1959	Guyan, B. N.
1960	Guyan, B. N.
1961	Ogilvie, Heather A.

Michael Joseph Savage Scholarship

1959	Ogilvie, Heather A.
1960	Mair, B. J. S.
1961	Salter, Janice M.

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship

1959	Wilson, T. G.
1960	Wattie, G. N.
1961	Pople, Sonja B.

SCIENCE

Auckland City Council Botany Research Scholarship

1961 Silvester, W. B.

Colonial Sugar Science Scholarship

1960 Lorimer, P. J.

1961 Lekner, J. P.

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship

1959 Tricklebank, S. B.

Fletcher Industries Bursary

1961 Offen, R. J.

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries

1961 Bellamy, A. R. (Senior Award)

Gillies Scholarship

1960 No Award

Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary

1959 Nobbs, C. L.

1960 Cheeseman, T. P.

1961 Morgan, H. J.

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship

1959 Wheeler, Jocelyn M.

1960 No Award

1961 Harford, M. N.

Sinclair Scholarship

No Award since 1950

Sir George Grey Scholarship

1959 Poletti, A. R.

1960 Grimshaw, R. H. J.

1961 Evans, N. T.

TOWN PLANNING

Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning

1961 Halldane, J. F.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES

Annual Prizes for 1960

Anthropology	M. D. Jackson	
Latin	D. H. Kelly	
Greek	T. L. Sturm	
Economics	H. J. Sneyd	
Education	P. Soong	
English	J. R. Phillips	
Geography	D. E. Willoughby	
History	D. C. Pitt	
French	D. G. Kay	
German	M. W. Morley	
Italian	Loretta J. Rumball	
Philosophy	L. C. Holborow	
Psychology	Judith M. Allan	} equal
	Jill C. Orbell	
Botany	D. E. Robinson	} equal
	W. B. Silvester	
Chemistry	H. J. Morgan	
Geology	W. B. Silvester	
Pure Mathematics	A. J. Scott	
Applied Mathematics	H. F. Glavish	
Physics	H. F. Glavish	
Zoology	Rosemary G. Colgan	
Accountancy	Nancy D. Hutchings	
Equity	J. O. Lusk	
Music	Winsome E. Beverley	
Architecture	M. R. Austin	
Town Planning	K. V. Clarke	
Engineering	A. J. Sutherland	
Fine Arts	Ernestine Maddox	

Bartrum Memorial Prize

1959	No Award
1960	Milligan, E. N.
1961	No Award

Butterworth Prize

1959	Narev, R.
1960	Marshall, J. S.

Chisholm Memorial Sketch Prize

1959	Mackersey, B. C.
1960	Lynd, G. E.

Fowlds Memorial Certificates for 1961

Grimshaw, R. H. J.
 Hamer, D. A.
 Kilbride, P. E.
 Richardson, W. F.
 Sutherland, A. J.
 Sutherland, D. F.

Desmond Lewis Prize

No Award since 1955

John Mulgan Prize

1959 Mulgan, R. G.
 1959 Richardson, W. F.
 1960 Lee, Elaine J.
 1961 Emeljanow, V. E.

New Zealand Institute of Architects' Prize

1959 Hoskins, G. R.
 1960 Livingston, B. A.

Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize

1959 Lennard, Judith M.
 1960 Barker, D. J.

T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize — Senior

1959 Rockell, A. L.

T. L. Lancaster Memorial Prize — Junior

1959 Colgan, Rosemary G.
 1960 Britton, Rosemary A.

UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND SCHOLARSHIPS

(Awarded to Auckland students)

Senior Scholarships

1959 Burt, R. D. G.
 Davies, G. J.
 *Hamer, D. A.
 *Jackson, M. P.
 Keymer, Olwyn D.
 *Laxon, W. A.
 Nobbs, C. L.
 Poletti, A. R.
 *Seber, G. A. F.
 Siew, Y. C.
 Sutherland, D. F.

*Resigned.

- 1960 Andrews, Elizabeth P.
Austin, M. R.
*Baigent, Kathrine G.
Cheeseman, T. P.
*Ellis, Gillian A.
Grimshaw, R. H. J.
*Richardson, W. F.
Sinclair, Patricia A.
Walker, G. R.
White, R. V.
Yock, P. C. M.
- 1961 Craig, R. J.
Edridge, M. C.
Evans, N. T.
Glavish, H. F.
Gould, B. C.
Hart, Nancy C.
*Robinson, D. E.
Silvester, W. B.
Sutherland, A. J.

John Tinline Scholarship

- 1959 Jackson, M. P.

1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship

- 1959 Chisholm, A.

Cecil Rhodes Scholarship

- 1960 Aspden, R. J.

University Research Scholarships

- 1959 MacIntosh, J. J.
1959 †Smith, D. I. B.
1960 Jackson, M. P.
1960 Rutledge, P. S.
1961 Broughton, W. S.
1961 Robinson, W. H.

Internal Post-Graduate Scholarships

- 1960 Nobbs, C. L.

Commonwealth Scholarships

- 1960 Breward, I.
Medland, I. C.
O'Sullivan, V. G.
Seber, G. A. F.
- 1961 Griffin, M. P.
Grimshaw, R. H. J.
Lorimer, P. J.
McDonald, N. A.
Richardson, W. F.

*Resigned

†Special Scholarship.

Postgraduate Scholarship in Arts

1959 Young, Carmel I.
1961 Hamer, D. A.
1961 Thom, Mary E.

Postgraduate Scholarship in Science

1959 Dodson, M. M.
1960 James, D. G.

Travelling Scholarship in Engineering

1961 Brady, A. G.

Travelling Scholarship in Architecture

1961 Light, Wendy
1961 Terreni, V. L.

Orford Studentship

1959 Gurr, A. J.

Shell Post-Graduate Scholarship

1959 Stamp, A. P.
1961 Poletti, A. R.

Shell Post-Graduate Bursary

1959 Davis, J. L. R.

Unilever Scholarship

1959 Sorrenson, M. P. K.

UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND PRIZES

(Awarded to Auckland Students)

Batterbee Prize in Greek

1959 Young, Carmel I.
1961 Richardson, W. F.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND ACT

EXPLANATORY NOTE

THIS Act is one of a series of eight Acts that provide a new basis for the operation of the Universities and University Colleges of Agriculture in New Zealand. These Acts are:

- (1) The Universities Act;
- (2) The University of Otago Amendment Act;
- (3) The University of Canterbury Act;
- (4) The University of Auckland Act;
- (5) The Victoria University of Wellington Act;
- (6) The Lincoln College Act;
- (7) The Massey College Act;
- (8) The Law Practitioners Amendment Act.

For some years there has been in New Zealand a movement away from the system of a federal University with constituent colleges towards a system of separate Universities. A number of steps in this direction have already been taken by the Senate of the University of New Zealand. The control of courses of study and the arrangement of examinations have been largely vested in the individual Universities; and in 1957 Acts were passed changing the names of the University colleges to Universities. A further step was taken last year when an Act was passed to establish a new University Grants Committee to advise the Government on the planning of University education on a national basis. The Committee on New Zealand Universities which reported in December 1959 agreed that this devolution should proceed as quickly as possible and the Senate of the University of New Zealand has made recommendations to the Government that the recommendations of the Committee on New Zealand Universities should be implemented.

The Universities Act provides for the dissolution of the University of New Zealand and the transfer of some of its functions, including the power to confer degrees and diplomas, to the individual Universities, most of its remaining functions being vested in the University Grants Committee. The Act re-enacts with minor modifications the provisions of the University Grants Committee Act 1960, and also provides for a new Universities Entrance Board to maintain a common educational standard for admission to the Universities. It contains provisions for the continuation of a Curriculum Committee to coordinate the development of courses for degrees and diplomas. The Committee's main purpose will be to maintain reasonable parity of the academic content of degree and diploma courses, and to safeguard the interests of students transferring from one University to another. Other clauses enable the University Grants Committee to award scholarships and distribute the Government grant for research.

The six Acts for the individual Universities and University Colleges of Agriculture are substantially a re-enactment and consolidation of previous legislation but, in addition to giving the Universities power to confer their own degrees, they provide for a reconstitution of the governing Councils. They also make provision for a new relationship between Massey College and the Victoria University of Wellington and between Lincoln College and the University of Canterbury which becomes necessary on the dissolution of the University of New Zealand.

The Law Practitioners Amendment Act makes provision for the special problems of legal education arising from the disappearance of the Senate of the University of New Zealand.

Clauses 1 and 2 of the University of Auckland Act relate to its Short Title and interpretation.

Clause 3 provides for the constitution of the University of Auckland.

Clause 4 defines the Auckland University District and makes provision for the Court of Convocation for that district.

Clause 5 provides that the Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University.

Clause 6 reconstitutes the Council of the University with membership as defined in *subclause (2)* of that clause.

Clause 7 contains provisions covering the transition to the reconstituted Council.

Clauses 8 to 16 contain normal provisions relating to the term of office of Council members, the disqualification of employees as Council members, the disqualifications for membership of the Council, the filling of casual vacancies in the Council, the effect of vacancies in the number of the Council, the election of members of the Council, the holding of meetings and special meetings of the Council, and the appointment of committees.

Powers of the Council

Clause 17 declares that the Council shall be the governing body of the University, and confers on it wide general powers.

Clause 18 confers on the Council express power to appoint professors, lecturers, and other staff.

Clause 19 gives the Council power to confer the degrees and award the other academic qualifications which the Senate of the University of New Zealand at present confers on or awards to students at the University of Auckland. The Council is given power by statute made with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee to extend the list of degrees and academic qualifications which it may confer or award. The Council is also authorised to confer honorary degrees and academic distinctions.

Clause 20 gives the Council further power to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

Clause 21 authorises the Council to provide lectures and instruction for members of the public, and to award certificates to them.

Clause 22 authorises the Council to make statutes and regulations for the administration of the affairs of the University. Statutes require to be approved by the Governor-General; and, except where expressly specified, the Council is left free to proceed by either statute or regulations, as it chooses.

Clause 23 contains normal provisions regarding the custody and use of the seal of the University.

Clause 24 defines the rights of academically qualified persons to matriculate at the University of Auckland, and clarifies the rights of a student who seeks to transfer from another University or other place of learning to the University of Auckland.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

Clauses 25 to 27 contain normal provisions in respect of the appointment of the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor of the University, and the right to preside at meetings of the Council.

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Clauses 28 and 29 provide for the appointment of the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University, and define their functions.

The Senate

Clauses 30 to 36 contain standard provisions in respect of the constitution of the Senate, the appointment of the Chairman of the Senate, meetings of the Senate, the effect of vacancies on the Senate, the functions of the Senate, the power of the Senate to appoint committees, and the duty of the Council to consult the Senate on academic matters.

Affiliated Institutions

Clause 37 authorises the Council of the University to affiliate other institutions, and to recognise selected members of the staff thereof as teachers of the University.

Financial Provisions

Clause 38 requires benefactions to be strictly applied.

Clause 39 specifies the purposes for which the income and capital of the University may be applied.

Clauses 40 to 43 provide for the banking of money belonging to the University, for the payment of loan money into a separate bank account, for the investment of money belonging to the University, and for the establishment of a Common Fund investment scheme.

Clauses 44 and 45 authorise the payment of travelling allowances and expenses of members of the Council, and make provision for insuring them while they are engaged in their duties.

Clause 46 makes provision for unauthorised expenditure of the Council.

Clause 47 authorises the Council to prescribe the fees payable by the students of the University or any of them. Scales of tuition and examination fees may be so prescribed only with the consent of the University Grants Committee.

Clause 48 authorises the Council to impose and collect fees for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University.

Clause 49 authorises the Council to make grants or loans to associations or organisations of staff or students of the University.

Clause 50 gives the Council wide power to acquire, administer, and dispose of property.

Clause 51 gives the Council power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan.

Clause 52 requires the Council to make to the Minister of Education and the University Grants Committee an annual report which must be laid before Parliament in conjunction with the University Grants Committee's report.

Clause 53 makes consequential repeals.

UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

ANALYSIS

Title

1. Short Title and commencement
2. Interpretation
3. Constitution of the University
4. University District and Court of Convocation
5. Visitor of the University

The Council

6. Constitution of Council
7. Transitional provisions
8. Term of office
9. Employees as Council members
10. Disqualification of members of Council
11. Casual vacancies in Council
12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.
13. Election of members
14. Meetings of Council
15. Special meetings of Council
16. Council may appoint committees

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University
18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.
19. Conferment of degrees
20. Award of certificates, etc.
21. Lectures to members of the public
22. Power to make statutes and regulations
23. Seal of the University
24. Admission of students

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor
26. Election of Pro-Chancellor
27. Right to preside at meetings of Council

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor
29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate
31. Chairman of Senate
32. Meetings of Senate
33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.
34. Functions of Senate
35. Senate may appoint committees
36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied
39. Application of income and capital of University
40. Money to be paid into bank
41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account
42. Investment of money
43. Provision for Common Fund investment
44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council
45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties
46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council
47. Council to prescribe fees
48. Fees payable to associations of students
49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students
50. Powers of Council in respect of property
51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan
52. Annual report and statement of accounts

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings Schedules

**An Act to consolidate and amend certain enactments of the
General Assembly relating to the University of Auckland**

BE IT ENACTED by the General Assembly of New Zealand in Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:

1. Short Title and commencement—(1) This Act may be cited as the University of Auckland Act 1961.

(2) This Act shall come into force on the first day of January, nineteen hundred and sixty-two.

2. Interpretation—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Chancellor” means the Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“The Council” means the Council of the University of Auckland:

“Financial year” means the financial year of the University fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee:

“General course of study” means the structure of any course for a degree or other academic qualification and the subjects of study in the course; and includes the content of any subject in the course, any set works or periods to be studied, the extent and nature of any practical work required for any such subject, any pre-requisites to the course or to the subjects of study in the course, and the types of examination:

“Lecturer” means a member of the staff of the University of Auckland who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

“Personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other academic qualification in accordance with the general course of

study for the time being prescribed for all students for the degree or other academic qualification:

“The Pro-Chancellor” means the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland elected under this Act:

“Professor” means a professor of the University of Auckland; but does not include an associate professor:

“The Registrar” means the Registrar of the University of Auckland:

“The Senate” means the Senate of the University of Auckland:

“The University” means the University of Auckland constituted under this Act:

“The Vice-Chancellor” means the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland appointed under this Act.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 2; 1957, No. 25, s. 2

3. Constitution of the University—(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be in the Auckland University District a University to be called the University of Auckland.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, junior lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the University of Auckland Act 1954 (as amended by the University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the

Auckland University College under the Auckland University College Act 1882.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 3

4. **University District and Court of Convocation**—(1) For the purposes of this Act there shall be a district to be called the Auckland University District, comprising the area specified in the First Schedule to this Act.

(2) The boundaries of the Auckland University District may be altered from time to time by the Governor-General by Order in Council.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) Every person shall be entitled to have his name enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation who—

(a) Is a graduate of the University; or

(b) Being a graduate of the University of New Zealand, either by examination at any time or by reason of having been admitted *ad eundem gradum* before the first day of January, nineteen hundred and forty-three, is not, by reason of that qualification, enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for any other University District in New Zealand, and is otherwise qualified in accordance with statutes made by the Council to be enrolled on the register of the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District; or

(c) Not being such a graduate, is a professor or graduate full-time member of the staff of the University or a graduate member, approved by the Council as being of University status, of the staff of an institution affiliated to the University; or

(d) Is otherwise entitled in accordance with statutes made by the Council to have his name enrolled on the said register.

(6) The Council may from time to time make statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which

statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible under paragraph (b) or paragraph (d) of subsection (5) of this section for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which persons are entitled to have their names enrolled in the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.

(7) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Cf. 1956, No. 20, s. 3

5. Visitor of the University—The Governor-General shall be the Visitor of the University, and shall have all the powers and functions usually possessed by Visitors.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 5

The Council

6. Constitution of Council—(1) There shall be a Council of the University, to be called the Council of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Council shall consist of—

(a) Three members to be appointed by the Governor-General:

(b) The Vice-Chancellor or, while there is no Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Vice-Chancellor,—

(i) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor; or

(ii) While there is no Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office or during the absence or incapacity of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, the Chairman of the Senate:

(c) Five members to be appointed by the Senate, of whom four shall be professors, and one shall be a lecturer appointed by the Senate from its sub-professorial members:

(d) Six members to be elected by the Court of Convocation for the Auckland University District:

- (e) One member to be elected by the governing bodies of State secondary schools, technical schools, and combined schools, and such registered private secondary schools as the Council may from time to time determine, being in all cases schools situated in the Auckland University District, each governing body to have one vote for the purposes of any such election:
- (f) One member to be appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated:
- (g) Such number of members (not exceeding three) as the Council from time to time after the commencement of this Act thinks fit, to be appointed by the Council:
- (h) The Mayor of Auckland.

7. Transitional provisions—(1) Upon the commencement of this Act the members of the Council who were elected or appointed under paragraphs (d), (e), (g), (h) and (i) of subsection (2) of section 6 of the University of Auckland Act 1954 shall go out of office, and shall not be replaced.

(2) The other members of the Council who were in office immediately before the commencement of this Act shall continue in office for terms expiring as follows:

- (a) Of those of the said members who were appointed by the Governor-General, the term of one (being the one who has been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two, the term of another (being the one who has been next longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining one shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-four:
- (b) The term of those of the said members who were appointed by the Professorial Board (since called the Senate) shall expire with the thirty-first day of December, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:
- (c) The term of the member who was appointed by the Executive Committee of the Auckland University

Students' Association Incorporated shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-two:

- (d) Of those of the said members who were elected by the District Court of Convocation of the Auckland University District, the term of three (being those who have been longest in office at the date of the commencement of this Act) shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-three, and the term of the remaining three shall expire with the thirtieth day of June, nineteen hundred and sixty-five.

(3) The first member to be elected under paragraph (e) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, and the three additional members to be appointed by the Senate under paragraph (c) of that subsection, shall come into office at the commencement of this Act or as soon thereafter as they are elected or appointed; and if they come into office after the commencement of this Act their terms shall be calculated as if they came into office at the commencement of this Act.

8. Terms of office—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the members of the Council elected under paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of four years, the members of the Council appointed under paragraphs (c) and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall hold office for a term of two years, and all other elected or appointed members of the Council shall hold office for a term of three years. All elected or appointed members of the Council may from time to time be re-elected or reappointed.

(2) Elections or appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirtieth day of June in any year shall be held or made not later than the third Monday in June in that year; and members so elected or appointed shall come into office on the first day of July following the date specified in this subsection for their election or appointment.

(3) Appointments of members of the Council to take the place of members whose terms are due to expire with the thirty-first day of December in any year shall be made not later than the third Monday in December in that year; and members so appointed shall come into office on the first day of January

following the date specified in this subsection for their appointment.

(4) If at the time prescribed by this section for the election or appointment of any member or members of the Council no member or members or insufficient members are elected or appointed, the Council may itself appoint a suitable person in the place, and for the term or the remainder of the term, of the member who should have been elected or appointed.

(5) Every member of the Council elected or appointed under any of the provisions of paragraphs (a), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he sooner vacates his office under section 11 of this Act, shall continue to hold office until his successor comes into office. Every member of the Council appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act shall go out of office at the expiration of his term of office.

9. Employees as Council members—(1) No person in the employment of the University shall be eligible for office as a member of the Council, otherwise than under paragraph (b) or paragraph (h) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act, unless he is a member appointed by the Senate:

Provided that the Council may pay to any member for the time being of the Council who has acted, at the request of the Council, as an examiner, assessor, or moderator in any subject or examination a fee or stipend determined in accordance with paragraph (c) of section 18 of this Act, and no person to whom any such fee or stipend is paid shall be ineligible as aforesaid:

Provided also that no person shall be ineligible as aforesaid by reason of any other employment by the University if the amount paid to him in any financial year in respect of that employment does not exceed four hundred pounds.

(2) A member of the Council who is in the employment of the University shall not be entitled to vote on any question before the Council or any committee of the Council which directly affects his salary or in which he, either alone or in common with other members of the staff, has a direct pecuniary interest.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, ss. 8, 12

10. Disqualification of members of Council—The following persons shall be incapable of being elected or appointed to be members of the Council:

- (a) A mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911;
- (b) A bankrupt who has not obtained his order of discharge or whose order of discharge has been suspended for a term not yet expired or is subject to conditions not yet fulfilled;
- (c) A person convicted of any offence, punishable by imprisonment, unless he has received a free pardon or has served his sentence or otherwise suffered the penalty imposed on him.

11. Casual vacancies in Council—(1) If any elected or appointed members of the Council—

- (a) Dies; or
- (b) Resigns his office by writing under his hand delivered to the Registrar; or
- (c) Is absent without leave from three consecutive meetings of the Council; or
- (d) Becomes ineligible for election or appointment to the Council under the provision of this Act under which he was elected or appointed; or
- (e) Becomes a mentally defective person within the meaning of the Mental Health Act 1911; or
- (f) Is adjudged a bankrupt; or
- (g) Is convicted of any offence punishable by imprisonment,—

he shall thereupon cease to be a member, and the vacancy thereby created shall be deemed to be a casual vacancy.

(2) If any elected or appointed member of the Council becomes the Mayor of Auckland or the Vice-Chancellor, a casual vacancy shall arise in respect of the office previously held by him.

(3) Every casual vacancy in the office of an elected or appointed member of the Council (other than a member appointed under paragraph (g) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act) shall, as soon as practicable, be filled by the election or appointment of a new member in the same manner as in the case of the vacating member, and the member elected or

appointed to fill any casual vacancy shall hold office for only the residue of the term of the vacating member.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 9

12. Proceedings of Council not affected by vacancies, etc.—

No act or proceeding of the Council, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Council, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Council at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the election or appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 6 (3); 1954, No. 76, s. 74

13. Election of members—(1) The Registrar of the University, or such other person as the Council appoints, shall be the Returning Officer for the purpose of conducting elections of members of the Council.

(2) The elections of members of the Council shall be conducted, and rolls for the elections shall be prepared, in the manner prescribed by statutes or regulations of the University.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 11

14. Meetings of Council—(1) The Council shall meet at such times and places as it determines:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in the month of July in each year.

(2) At any meeting of the Council six members shall form a quorum, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(3) At any meeting of the Council the person presiding at the meeting shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(4) Every question before the Council shall be decided by a majority of the votes of the members present at the meeting of the Council and entitled to vote on that question.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 13

15. Special meetings of Council—(1) The Chancellor may at any time, of his own motion, call a special meeting of the Council, and the Chancellor shall call a special meeting on the requisition in writing of any five members.

(2) Notice of any such meeting shall be posted to each member at his usual address at least forty-eight hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 14

16. Council may appoint committees—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Council may delegate any of its powers and duties, including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from any other body or person, but (except as provided in subsection (2) of section 35 of this Act) not including this power of delegation, and not including the power to make statutes and regulations, to any such committee or to the Senate or any person; and the committee or the Senate or person, as the case may be, may, without confirmation by the Council, exercise or perform the delegated powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Council could itself have exercised or performed them.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power or the performance of any duty by the Council.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Council.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 15

Powers of the Council

17. Council to be governing body of University—The Council shall be the governing body of the University through which the corporation of the University shall act, and shall have the entire management of and superintendence over the affairs, concerns, and property of the University; and, subject to the

provisions of this Act and any other Act, shall in respect of all such matters have authority to act in such manner as appears to it to be best calculated to promote the interests of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council and to promote and foster adult education:

Provided that the Council shall not make any final decision on any matter mentioned in section 36 of this Act until it has first consulted the Senate or in the case of any appointment of academic staff the committee of the Senate specified in the second proviso to that section and considered any recommendations the Senate or committee may make in that behalf, unless the Senate or committee, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed to do so.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 16

18. Appointment of professors, lecturers, etc.—The Council shall have full power—

- (a) To institute the offices of professor and lecturer and such other offices as it thinks fit in connection with the University and any other institution controlled by the Council:
- (b) To appoint and remove all professors, lecturers, teachers, officers, and servants of the University and of any other institution controlled by the Council:

Provided that in the case of a dismissal of a member of the academic staff, no decision shall be taken by the Council until the Council has considered any recommendations made in that behalf by the Senate, unless the Senate, having had reasonable opportunity to make such recommendations, has failed so to do:

- (c) To appoint and remove examiners, assessors, and moderators:

Provided that the fee or stipend which the Council may pay to any examiner, assessor, or moderator shall be in accordance with a scale fixed by the Council with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 17

19. Conferment of degrees—(1) The Council shall have power to confer any degree or to award any other academic qualification specified in the Second Schedule to this Act.

(2) The Council may from time to time, by statute, add to or omit from the list of degrees and other academic qualifications specified in the said Second Schedule the name or description of any degree or other academic qualification or otherwise amend the list; and every such statute shall have effect according to its tenor:

Provided that no statute adding to the said list of degrees shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(3) The Council shall, in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe, have power to confer any degree or to award any academic distinction as an honorary degree or academic distinction:

Provided that no honorary degree or academic distinction shall be conferred on or awarded to any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the statutes or regulations of the University.

20. Award of certificates, etc.—The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public—The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22. Power to make statutes and regulations—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act, the Council may from time to time make such statutes of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the statutes (if any) of the University, the Council may from time to time make such regulations of the University as may in its opinion be necessary or expedient for the administration of the affairs of the University.

(3) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing provisions of this section it is hereby declared that statutes and regulations so made may prescribe any matters which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed or with respect to which statutes or regulations are, in the opinion of the Council, necessary or expedient for giving effect to this Act.

(4) Subject to the provisions of section 36 of this Act and, where so required by any Act, to the consent of the University Grants Committee or the Curriculum Committee, the Council may make statutes or regulations with respect to all or any of the degrees and other academic qualifications, certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries, prizes, and awards of the University which the Council may confer or award, and with respect to general courses of study and personal courses of study for the same.

(5) All such statutes and regulations shall be in writing.

(6) No statute passed by the Council of the University as aforesaid shall come into force until it has been approved by the Governor-General.

(7) All such statutes and regulations shall have effect according to their tenor, and shall be published by the Council.

(8) A copy of any such statute or regulation under the seal of the University shall be sufficient evidence in all Courts of the same and of its having been made and (where necessary) approved in accordance with this section.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 19

23. Seal of the University—The seal of the University shall be in the custody of the Registrar or such other officer as the Council may appoint, and shall not be affixed to any document except pursuant to a resolution of the Council, or by the authority of a resolution of a committee of the Council acting in accordance with an authority for that purpose conferred upon it by the Council.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 18

24. Admission of students—(1) Every person who is academically qualified for entrance to a University in New Zealand in

accordance with the requirements of the Universities Entrance Board shall be eligible to matriculate at the University without further examination.

(2) The Council shall have power to decline to enrol any student at the University, or in a particular course or courses, or in classes in a particular subject or subjects on the ground of—

- (a) The person not being of good character; or
- (b) Misconduct or a breach of discipline on the part of the student; or
- (c) The person not having attained the age of sixteen years on the previous thirty-first day of December, or the person not having attained any other age prescribed in respect of any course of study by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961; or
- (d) The person being enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, technical school, combined school, district high school, or registered private secondary or technical school; or
- (e) Insufficient academic progress by the student after a reasonable trial at the University or at any other University or University College of Agriculture; or
- (f) Insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University; or
- (g) The person not having satisfied any conditions prescribed by any course regulations within the meaning of the Universities Act 1961.

(3) The Council shall, as soon as practicable after the commencement of this Act, make a statute or statutes governing the persons and classes of persons who may be enrolled or refused enrolment as external students of the University, and the conditions under which, and the subjects and courses for which, they may be so enrolled or refused enrolment. The Council may from time to time make further statutes for all or any of the purposes specified in this subsection, and may by statute repeal or amend any statute made under this subsection. No statute made under this subsection shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee.

(4) For the purposes of paragraph (f) of subsection (2) of this section the Council may, if it thinks fit, from time to time make statutes defining the circumstances in which insufficiency of accommodation or of teachers in the University or in a faculty or department of the University shall be deemed to exist, and the maximum number of students who may be admitted to any course or class. No such statute shall come into force until it has been approved by the University Grants Committee. Every such definition that is made by statute under this subsection shall be conclusive for all purposes.

(5) Where any person has obtained in any University or other place of learning any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof substantially corresponding or equivalent, in the opinion of the Senate, to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof which the Council is empowered to confer or award, the Council may admit that person at its discretion *ad eundem statum* in the University without further examination and may withdraw any such admission at any time.

(6) A person admitted to the status of the holder of a degree or other academic qualification or part thereof of the University shall not be deemed to be the holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof, nor shall he be entitled to be enrolled as a graduate of the University, but he shall be entitled to proceed to any degree or other academic qualification of which the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof to the status of which he has been admitted is a prerequisite upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which a holder of the degree or other academic qualification or part thereof is entitled so to proceed.

(7) Where a person who has been a student of another University and has matriculated at any University in New Zealand is admitted to the University of Auckland, the Council of that University shall give him such credits as it considers appropriate for any units or subjects which he has already passed in New Zealand and with which he has been credited towards a degree or other academic qualification in his former University or grant him such exemptions as it considers appropriate, so that he may complete his course without suffering undue hardship as a consequence of his transfer.

(8) Any person who is eligible to be admitted or who has

been admitted to a degree of the University of New Zealand, or who has been admitted *ad eundem* at graduate status by the Senate of the University of New Zealand shall be deemed to be of equivalent status in the University of Auckland for the purpose of proceeding to a degree or other academic qualification of the University of Auckland, and shall, subject to the course regulations for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate, be eligible to proceed to the degree or other academic qualification:

Provided that, in approving his personal course of study, the Senate may, at its discretion, require any such person to complete such supplementary courses as it thinks fit either as a prerequisite to or concurrently with his course of study for the degree or other academic qualification for which he is a candidate.

(9) The provisions of subsection (8) of this section shall, with the necessary modifications, apply to any person who is eligible to be awarded or who has been awarded a diploma of the University of New Zealand, or to any person who has been admitted *ad eundem* by the Senate of the University of New Zealand to the status of a holder of a diploma of that University.

The Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor

25. Election of Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in the year nineteen hundred and sixty-two, and in every third year thereafter, the Council shall elect one of its members to be the Chancellor of the University of Auckland:

Provided that the Vice-Chancellor or any other person who is for the time being a member of the Council under paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of section 6 of this Act or a member of the Council appointed by the Senate shall not be so elected.

(2) The Chancellor shall be the ceremonial head of the University and the Chairman of the Council.

(3) Unless the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election:

Provided that, upon any person completing two consecutive terms each of three years as Chancellor, he shall cease to be

eligible for re-election as Chancellor until after the lapse of a period of three years during which he did not hold that office.

(4) If the Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, the Council shall elect some eligible person to be the Chancellor for the remainder of the term for which the vacating Chancellor was elected.

(5) For the purpose of the election of the Chancellor for any term, the Registrar of the University shall preside at the meeting, but shall not be entitled to vote. In the event of an equality of votes the election shall be determined by lot.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 20

26. Election of Pro-Chancellor—(1) At its first meeting held in the month of July in each year, the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) Unless the Pro-Chancellor sooner resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act, he shall continue to hold the office of Pro-Chancellor until his successor is elected, and (subject to the provisions of section 10 of this Act) shall be eligible for re-election.

(3) If the Pro-Chancellor resigns from that office or vacates his office as a member of the Council under subsection (1) of section 11 of this Act or is elected to be the Chancellor he shall thereupon vacate the office of Pro-Chancellor, and the Council shall elect one of its members who is eligible to be elected as Chancellor to be the Pro-Chancellor of the University of Auckland for the remainder of the term.

(4) During any vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Pro-Chancellor shall have and may exercise and perform all the powers and duties of the Chancellor, other than his powers in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 20

27. Right to preside at meetings of Council—The Chancellor shall preside at every meeting of the Council at which he is

present. If at any meeting of the Council the Chancellor is not present or there is no Chancellor, the Pro-Chancellor shall preside at the meeting; and if the Pro-Chancellor also is not present at the meeting or there is no Pro-Chancellor, the Council shall appoint some member present to preside at that meeting. The Pro-Chancellor or person so appointed shall have and may exercise in any such case all the powers and functions of the Chancellor for the purposes of the meeting.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 20 (5)

The Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor

28. Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint some fit and proper person to be the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Vice-Chancellor shall have the following functions, powers, and duties:

- (a) He shall be the academic and administrative head of the University:
- (b) He shall, by virtue of his office, be a member of the Council, Chairman of the Senate, a member of every faculty, and a member of every committee set up by the Council or the Senate:
- (c) He shall have such duties as the Council, subject to the provisions of this Act, may from time to time specify:
- (d) He may, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate, exercise alone (but subject always to the control of the Council and to a right of appeal to the Senate) such of the powers of the Senate as to maintaining the discipline of the University as may be prescribed in that behalf by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:
- (e) On the occurrence from any cause of a vacancy in the office of Chancellor, or in the absence of the Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, the Vice-Chancellor shall exercise the powers of the Chancellor in relation to the conferring of degrees and the award of other academic qualifications and distinctions.

(3) The Vice-Chancellor may appoint any member of the Senate to attend in his place the meeting of any board, committee, or other body which is not constituted by or under this Act (whether created by or under any other Act or otherwise) of which the Vice-Chancellor is a member. Any person so appointed shall while so attending be deemed for all purposes to be a member of the board, committee, or other body and may exercise all the rights and powers which the Vice-Chancellor could have exercised had he been personally present. The fact that any member of the Senate so attends shall be sufficient evidence of his authority so to do.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 21

29. Deputy Vice-Chancellor—(1) The Council may from time to time appoint a professor as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall hold office for such period as may be determined by the Council.

(3) The Deputy Vice-Chancellor may exercise such of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council, upon the recommendation of the Vice-Chancellor or (in the absence of such a recommendation) of its own motion, may from time to time either specially or generally delegate to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(4) In addition to the powers conferred upon him by subsection (3) of this section, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor shall, during any vacancy in the office of Vice-Chancellor, or in the absence of the Vice-Chancellor from New Zealand, or while he is incapacitated by sickness or otherwise, be Chairman of the Senate and may exercise such other of the Vice-Chancellor's functions, powers, and duties, whether arising under any Act or otherwise, as the Council may determine.

The Senate

30. Constitution of Senate—(1) There shall be a Senate of the University of Auckland.

(2) The Senate shall consist of:

(a) The Vice-Chancellor:

- (b) The professors of the University:
- (c) The librarian of the University:
- (d) Two lecturers to be elected by the full-time lecturers of the University:
- (e) Such other members of the University as the Council, with the advice of the Senate, may from time to time appoint.

(3) The Council may from time to time make statutes or regulations defining the time and manner of holding elections for the purposes of paragraph (d) of subsection (2) of this section, the persons and classes of persons eligible to vote at those elections, and the term for which persons so elected shall hold office.

(4) The Senate of the University of Auckland is hereby declared to be the same body as the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland constituted by section 23 of the University of Auckland Act 1954; and every reference in any enactment or document to the Professorial Board of the University of Auckland shall hereafter be read as a reference to the Senate of the University of Auckland.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 23

31. Chairman of Senate—(1) Whenever there is no Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor in office, the Senate shall, at its first meeting held thereafter and at its first meeting in each year, elect one of its members, being a professor, to be the Chairman of the Senate; and if it fails to do so the Council may appoint a professor to be the Chairman of the Senate.

(2) The person so appointed shall hold office until the appointment of a Vice-Chancellor or Deputy Vice-Chancellor or until the election or appointment of his successor under this section, whichever happens first, and shall be eligible for re-election or reappointment, but shall not hold office for more than two terms in succession.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 24

32. Meetings of Senate—(1) The person who is entitled in accordance with the provisions of sections 28, 29, and 31 of this Act to be Chairman of the Senate at any meeting thereof at

which he is present shall preside at that meeting. In the absence of any such person from any such meeting, the members present shall elect one of their number to be Chairman for the purposes of that meeting and the person so elected shall preside at that meeting.

(2) At any meeting of the Senate the person presiding shall have a deliberative vote, and in the case of an equality of votes shall also have a casting vote.

(3) Every question before the Senate shall be decided by a majority of the valid votes recorded thereon.

(4) At every meeting of the Senate a quorum shall consist of such number of members as the Senate from time to time determines, and no business shall be transacted unless a quorum is present.

(5) Save as expressly provided in this Act, the Senate shall have power to make rules as to the time and place of its meetings and the procedure thereat:

Provided that it shall meet at least once in each year.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 26

33. Proceedings of Senate not affected by vacancies, etc.—No act or proceeding of the Senate, or of any committee thereof, or of any person acting as a member of the Senate, shall be invalidated in consequence of there being a vacancy in the number of the Senate at the time of that act or proceeding, or of the subsequent discovery that there was some defect in the appointment of any person so acting, or that he was incapable of being or had ceased to be such a member.

34. Functions of Senate—(1) The Senate shall have power of its own motion, or at the request of the Council, to make recommendations or reports to the Council on any matter affecting the University.

(2) The Senate shall be specially charged with:

- (a) The duty of furthering and coordinating the work of faculties and departments and of encouraging scholarship and research; and
- (b) The control of the Library.

(3) The Senate shall have power to deal with all matters relating to the maintenance of discipline amongst the students

of the University, and shall have such powers of fining, suspending, and expelling students guilty of misconduct or breaches of discipline, and such other powers of whatsoever kind as may be conferred on it by statutes or regulations made under the authority of this Act:

Provided that any person aggrieved by any action of the Senate may appeal to the Council, whose decision shall be final.

(4) The Senate shall have power to approve personal courses of study proposed by individual students:

Provided that the Senate shall not approve personal courses of study for a degree or other academic qualification in such a way as to introduce general restrictions not provided for in the course regulations governing the course of study for that degree or other academic qualification.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 27

35. Senate may appoint committees—(1) The Senate may from time to time appoint standing or special committees.

(2) The Senate may delegate any of its powers and duties (including any powers and duties which it has by delegation from the Council or any other body or person) to any such committee or to any person; and the committee or person may, without confirmation by the Senate, exercise or perform those powers or duties in like manner and with the same effect as the Senate could itself have exercised or performed them:

Provided that the Council may prohibit, or impose conditions in respect of, the delegation by the Senate of any power or duty that is delegated to the Senate by the Council.

(3) Every such delegation shall be revocable at will, and no such delegation shall prevent the exercise of any power by the Senate.

(4) Unless and until any such delegation is revoked, it shall continue in force according to its tenor.

(5) It shall not be necessary that any person who is appointed to be a member of any such committee, or to whom any such delegation is made, shall be a member of the Senate.

36. Council to consult Senate on academic matters—The Council shall not make any statute or regulation or decision in relation to entrance to the University or to any course of study

or to the prescription of any subject for any degree or other academic qualification or certificate, or to any fellowship, scholarship, bursary, prize, or award or the examination or qualification therefor, or to the admission, attendance, and discipline of students, or to examinations and other academic tests, or to the institution of the offices of professor or lecturer, or to the appointment of academic staff, including the Vice-Chancellor and Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or to the appointment of examiners, assessors, or moderators, or to honorary degrees and other academic distinctions, or to the affiliation of any institution or branch or department thereof, until it has first received and considered any recommendation that the Senate may make in that behalf, unless the Senate, having had a reasonable opportunity to make such a recommendation, has failed to do so:

Provided that a decision to confer an honorary degree or academic distinction shall be made in the manner provided in subsection (3) of section 19 of this Act, and nothing in this section shall apply to such a decision:

Provided also that in the case of appointments to the academic staff, the Council shall need only to secure a recommendation from a committee of the Senate appointed under section 35 of this Act.

Affiliated Institutions

37. Admission of affiliated institutions—(1) The Council may, on such terms and conditions and subject to such inspections, reports, and inquiries as it thinks fit, affiliate other institutions or branches or departments thereof situated within the Auckland University District, or recognise selected members of the staffs thereof as teachers of the University, or admit the members thereof to any of the privileges of the University and accept attendance at courses of study in such institutions or branches or departments thereof in place of such part of the attendance at courses of study in the University and upon such terms and conditions and subject to such regulations as may from time to time be determined by the Council.

(2) The Council may at any time revoke any such affiliation, recognition, admission, or acceptance.

Financial Provisions

38. Benefactions to be strictly applied—Subject to the provisions of the Charitable Trust Act 1957, all benefactions at any time vested in or enjoyed by the University with a declaration of trust, or as an endowment for the promotion of any particular branch of science or learning, shall be applied strictly by the Council accordingly.

39. Application of income and capital of University—Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other Act and to the terms of any trust or endowment, the income and capital of the University shall be applied in doing whatever the Council thinks expedient in order that the University may best accomplish the purposes for which it is established.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 28

40. Money to be paid into bank—(1) All money received by the University amounting to ten pounds and upwards shall, as soon as practicable after it has come into the hands of the proper officer of the University, be paid into such bank account or accounts of the University as the Council from time to time determines.

(2) No such money shall be withdrawn from the bank except by authority of the Council and by cheque signed by an officer of the University approved by the Council, and countersigned by a member of the Council, or by another officer of the University, approved by the Council:

Provided that it shall be lawful, with the prior consent in writing of the Audit Office and subject to such conditions as the Audit Office prescribes, for any money to be paid by the Council by cheque issued by means of a cheque-writing machine, and every such cheque issued by means of such a machine and bearing a facsimile of the signature of the persons authorised pursuant to the provisions of this section to sign and countersign cheques shall be deemed to have been duly signed and countersigned in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 29

41. Loan money to be paid into a separate account—All money borrowed by the Council on behalf of or for the purposes of the University, other than money borrowed under section 51

of this Act, shall be paid into a separate bank account in the name of the loan, and shall not be drawn out of the bank or expended except for the special purposes for which it was borrowed.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 30

42. Investment of money—Subject to the terms of any trust or endowment, any money belonging to or vested in the University and available for investment may be invested in accordance with the provisions of the Trustee Act 1956 as to the investment of trust funds, or in such other manner as the Minister of Finance from time to time approves.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 31

43. Provision for Common Fund investment—(1) The Council may at any time, if it thinks fit, establish the following funds and account:

- (a) A Common Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund;
- (b) A Reserve Fund to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Reserve Fund;
- (c) A Common Fund Income Account to be known as the University of Auckland Common Fund Income Account.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this section, if the Council has established the said funds and account, it may invest any trust funds in its possession, whether at the time in a state of investment or not, whether they came into its possession before or after the commencement of this Act, and whether they comprise the whole or part of the trust estate to which they belong, either—

- (a) On a separate account in respect of the trust estate to which the funds belong; or
 - (b) If the funds are not directed to be invested in some other specified manner, and investment in the said Common Fund is not inconsistent with the terms of the trust instrument (if any) governing the funds, as part of the said Common Fund.
- (3) All funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall be invested in the manner required by section 42 of this Act.

(4) Where any funds of a trust estate are in the possession of the Council and are lawfully invested in any investment in

which the said Common Fund may be invested as aforesaid, then, if in accordance with paragraph (b) of subsection (2) of this section the funds could be invested as part of the said Common Fund, the Council may transfer that investment to the said Common Fund and give credit in that Fund to the trust estate for such amount as it considers proper, having regard to its duty to be fair to all those interested in the said Common Fund and to those beneficially interested in the capital and income of the trust estate to which the investment belongs. Upon any investment being so transferred it shall cease to form part of the trust estate to which it formerly belonged.

(5) Investments made from funds forming part of the said Common Fund shall not be made on account of or belong to any particular trust estate, but the Council shall cause to be kept an account showing at all times the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund.

(6) All income derived from the said Common Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be paid into the said Common Fund Income Account.

(7) In each year interest on the amount of the entitlement of each trust estate in the said Common Fund shall be transferred from the said Common Fund Income Account and credited to that trust estate at such uniform rate as may from time to time be determined by the Council:

Provided that in no case shall the rate so determined be lower than one-half per cent below the rate which would be so paid if all the income paid into the said Common Fund Income Account in that year was so transferred.

(8) The Council shall also each year pay into the said Reserve Fund—

(a) All income in the said Common Fund Income Account which is not transferred to any trust estate in that year in accordance with subsection (7) of this section:

(b) All capital gains arising in connection with the said Common Fund.

(9) The funds forming part of the said Reserve Fund shall be kept separate from all other trust funds, and shall be invested in the manner authorised by section 42 of this Act.

(10) All income paid into the said Reserve Fund as aforesaid, and all income derived from the said Reserve Fund and from the investments and money included therein shall be applied as

the Council thinks fit in any one or more of the following ways:

- (a) Towards augmenting the capital of the said Reserve Fund:
- (b) Towards stabilising or increasing the income of the said Common Fund:
- (c) Towards reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(11) The capital of the said Reserve Fund may, if the Council thinks fit, be applied in reinstating any losses of capital in the said Common Fund.

(12) The Council may at its discretion at any time withdraw from the said Common Fund any amount for the time being to the credit of any trust estate in the said Common Fund; and where any amount is being so withdrawn—

- (a) If the capital of the said Reserve Fund has increased while the said amount was in the said Common Fund, the Council shall pay out of the said Reserve Fund and add to the amount so withdrawn, as capital, such amount (if any) as it considers equitable having regard to the length of the period during which the amount was in the said Common Fund and to the proportion which the said amount bears to the average amount of the total assets of the said Common Fund during that period:
- (b) If losses of capital in the said Common Fund have occurred during the said period, then, so far as those losses have not been reinstated and cannot be reinstated from the amounts in the said Reserve Fund at the time of the withdrawal, that amount shall bear its proportion of those losses, as determined by the Council, and the amount being so withdrawn shall abate accordingly.

44. Travelling allowances and expenses of members of Council—(1) The Council may pay to each of its members travelling allowances and expenses; and, in respect of travel in New Zealand, those allowances and expenses shall not exceed those payable in accordance with the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951, and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) In respect of travel in New Zealand the Council is hereby declared to be a statutory Board within the meaning of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 32

45. Council may insure members against personal accident while engaged in duties—The Council may from time to time enter into contracts of insurance of a type for the time being approved by the Minister of Education insuring members of the Council against loss from personal accident arising out of and in the course of the exercise of their powers or duties as members of the Council, and may pay the premiums payable in respect of those contracts.

46. Unauthorised expenditure of Council—The Council may in any financial year of the University expend out of the general fund of the University for purposes not authorised by any law for the time being in force any sum or sums not exceeding in the aggregate a one-thousandth part of the revenue of the University from all sources for the immediately preceding financial year.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 33

47. Council to prescribe fees—There shall be payable by the students of the University or any of them such fees as the Council from time to time prescribes:

Provided that scales of tuition and of examination fees may be so prescribed only with the concurrence of the University Grants Committee.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 34

48. Fees payable to associations of students—The Council shall have power to impose and collect from time to time from students of the University or from any of them such fees as it considers reasonable for the benefit of any association or organisation of students of the University, and to dispose of those fees accordingly.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 35

49. Grants by Council to associations of staff or students—The Council may from time to time make grants or loans from its funds on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit to any association or organisation of staff or students of the University.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 36

50. Powers of Council in respect of property—(1) Without limiting or in any way affecting any other powers conferred upon the Council by the Auckland University College Reserves Act 1885 or this Act or any other Act or by law, it is hereby declared that, subject to the provisions of this section, the Council may do all or any of the following things on behalf of and for the purposes of the University, namely:

- (a) Establish, build, maintain, repair, add to, alter, rebuild, reinstate, conduct, manage, and control halls of residence for students and academic staff, and houses for academic staff and any other of its employees whatsoever, and buildings and rooms and other facilities for the recreation or social use of students, academic staff, and other employees:
 - (b) Purchase, take on lease, or otherwise acquire any real or personal property for any purposes whatsoever in connection with the University or any institution controlled by the Council:
 - (c) With the consent of the Minister of Education in the case of land and in other cases without his consent, sell or otherwise alienate any right, title, estate, or interest in any real or personal property vested in the University:
 - (d) With the consent of the Minister of Education, borrow money from the Crown or from any corporation or person; and (for the purpose of securing any money so borrowed) mortgage, charge, or pledge any right, title, estate, or interest in any land vested in the University:
 - (e) Grant leases of any land vested in the University; and for that purpose the Council is hereby declared to be a leasing authority within the meaning of the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908:
 - (f) On such conditions as may be prescribed by the Minister of Finance, guarantee loans made to members of the staff for housing purposes by other persons and bodies.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Public Bodies' Leases Act 1908 or in any lease granted by the Council, the Council may—
- (a) In its absolute discretion, at any time not earlier than three years nor later than one year before the date of the expiration of any lease of any land vested in the University that does not confer a right of renewal, grant

a renewal of the lease upon such terms as it thinks fit; and the provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any such lease whether granted before or after the commencement of this Act:

- (b) With the consent of the Minister of Education, grant leases of land vested in the University upon such terms as that Minister may approve:
- (c) Grant leases and licences for the extraction and removal of coal and other minerals from land vested in the University at such rent or royalties and upon such terms and conditions as the Council may determine.

(3) The Minister of Education is hereby empowered to make advances upon such terms as the Minister of Finance may approve to the Council for the purposes of the University out of money appropriated by Parliament for the purpose.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 37

51. Power to borrow by way of overdraft or temporary loan— In addition to the powers conferred by section 50 of this Act, it shall be lawful for the Council, in anticipation of its revenue, from time to time to borrow money by way of overdraft or on temporary loan on behalf of and for the purposes of the University:

Provided that the amount so borrowed shall not at any time exceed one-twelfth of the revenue of the University from all sources during the immediately preceding financial year of the University:

Provided also that at the end of any financial year of the University the amount of the overdraft or loan shall not exceed the outstanding revenue due to the University in respect of that financial year.

Cf. 1954, No. 74, s. 38

52. Annual report and statement of accounts—(1) The Council shall, during the month of April in every year, furnish to the Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a report on the University during the immediately preceding year.

(2) The Council shall also, as soon as practicable after the end of every financial year of the University, furnish to the

Minister of Education and to the University Grants Committee a statement of the assets and liabilities of the University as at the end of that financial year, together with an account of income and expenditure showing the financial transactions for that year, which statement and account shall be audited by the Audit Office.

Repeals and Savings

53. Repeals and savings—(1) The enactments specified in the Third Schedule to this Act are hereby repealed.

(2) All bylaws which originated under any of the enactments hereby repealed or under the corresponding provisions of any former enactment and are subsisting or in force on the commencement of this Act shall enure for the purposes of this Act as fully and effectually as if they had originated as regulations under the corresponding provisions of this Act, and accordingly shall, where necessary, be deemed to be regulations and to have so originated; and every reference to any such bylaw in any Act, regulation, order, or other enactment, or in any instrument or document whatsoever shall, after the commencement of this Act, unless inconsistent with the context, be read as a reference to a regulation made under the corresponding provisions of this Act.

SCHEDULES

FIRST SCHEDULE

Section 4 (1)

THE AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT

THE Provincial District of Auckland and the portions of the Counties of Waitomo and Taumarunui which are within the Provincial District of Taranaki.

SECOND SCHEDULE

Section 19 (1)

DEGREES AND OTHER ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Degrees:

Bachelor and Master of Arts.
Bachelor of Architecture.
Bachelor and Master of Commerce.
Bachelor and Master of Engineering.
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Laws.
Doctor of Literature.
Bachelor and Doctor of Music.
Doctor of Philosophy.
Bachelor, Master, and Doctor of Science.

Diplomas in:

Architecture.
Education.
Educational Psychology.
Fine Arts.
Music.
Obstetrics.
Town Planning.
Urban Valuation.
Executant Diploma in Music.

THIRD SCHEDULE

Section 53 (1)

ENACTMENTS REPEALED

1954, No. 74—The University of Auckland Act 1954.
1957, No. 25—The University of Auckland Amendment Act 1957.

FORM OF LEGACY

I give (free from legacy duty) the sum of pounds to the University of Auckland, established at Auckland by The University of Auckland Act 1961, and I declare that the receipt of the Registrar for the time being of the said University shall be a sufficient discharge for the said legacy.

NOTE.—If any special direction or condition is to be attached to the Legacy, insert it here.

FORM OF ATTESTATION FOR A WILL

Signed by the testator as and for his last will and testament, in the sight and presence of us together, who in his sight and presence, at his request and in the sight and presence of each other, have hereunto subscribed our names as witnesses.

INDEX

I N D E X

- Academic Dress, 37
 Academic Staff, 23
 Accountancy, 289
 Accounting, 289
 Accrediting, 38, 40
 Acoustics, 276, 328
 Administrative Staff, 34
 Admission:
 Ad Eundem Statum, 43
 Provisional, 41
 University Entrance, 44
 Adult Education, 35
 Advanced Accountancy Prize, 130
 Aegrotat Passes, 58
 Agriculture Intermediate, 396
 Alterations to Courses, 51
 Ancient History, 167
 Annual Fees, 137
 Annual Prizes, 79
 Anthropology, 168
 Architecture Degree Courses, 338
 Architecture Diploma Course, 350
 Ardmore Engineering School, 362
 Ardmore Hostel, 383
 Arnold Atkinson Prize, 129
 Arts Degree Courses, 150
 Attendance at Lectures, 45
 Auckland Brick Mfrs. Prize, 110
 Auckland City Council Town Planning Bursary, 113
 Auckland City Council Botany Scholarship, 94
 Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship, 85
 Banking, Diploma in, 188
 Bank of N.S.W. Scholarship, 106
 Bartrum Prize, 99
 Batterbee Prize, 129
 Beit Fellowship, 130
 Biblical History and Literature, 184
 Biology for B.A., 281
 Bishop Music Scholarship, 123
 Bledisloe Medal Oratory Contest, 409
 Botany, 253
 Bowen Prize, 129
 BP Postgraduate Scholarship, 130
 Briggs Memorial Bursaries, 95
 British Council, 133
 Bursaries, Educational, 65
 Butterworth Prize, 110
 Cafeteria, 408
 Calendar, 5
 Canada Council Fellowships, 135
 Capping Week, 407
 Casement Aickin Bursary, 104
 Centennial Music Scholarship, 119
 Certificate of Proficiency, 395
 Chamber of Commerce Scholarship, 105
 Chemistry, 257
 Chisholm Prize, 112
 Colonial Appointments Scheme, 132
 Colonial Sugar Scholarships:
 Arts and Commerce, 77
 Engineering, 116
 Science, 90
 Combined Degrees:
 B.A., LL.B., 153, 295
 B.E., B.Sc., 363, 241
 Commerce Degree Courses, 283
 Commercial Law, 290
 Commonwealth Scholarships, 127
 Conduct of Examinations, 55
 Conferring of Degrees, 10
 Confirmation of Admission, 42
 Constitution of the University, 451
 Council, 20, 453
 Course Regulations:
 Architecture Degree, 338
 Architecture Diploma, 350
 Arts, 150
 Commerce, 283
 Education, 192

(Course Regulations, cont'd.)

- Educational Psychology, 195
- Engineering, 362
- Fine Arts, 384
- Law Degree, 294
- Law Professional, 314
- Music Degree, 318
- Music Diploma, 320, 331
- Obstetrics, 390
- Science, 237
- Town Planning, 358
- Urban Valuation, 353
- Court of Convocation, 452
- Credit Notes, 144
- Cross Credits, 55
- Deans of Faculties, 22
- Debating Contest, Joynt Scroll, 409
- Degrees:
 - Conferring of, 10
 - List of, 481
 - Power to award, 460
- Dental Intermediate, 396
- Desmond Lewis Prize, 109
- Diploma-holders, Roll of, 436
- Diploma of Honours, 159, 248
- Diplomas:
 - List of, 481
 - Power to award, 460
 - Presenting of, 10
- Discipline, 60
- District, Auckland University, 36
- Doctorates:
 - Laws, 313
 - Literature, 165
 - Music, 321
 - Philosophy, 392
 - Science, 251
- Duffus Lubecki Scholarship, 91
- Economics, 186
- Education, 189
- Education Diploma Courses, 192
- Educational Bursaries, 65
- Educational Psychology, 195
- 1851 Exhibition Science Scholarship, 129
- Elam School of Fine Arts, 384
- Engineering Degree Courses, 362
- Engineering Intermediate, 396
- Engineering Professional Courses, 383
- English, 198
- Enrolment, 7, 48, 50
- Entrance Examination, 44, 145
- Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship, 114
- Examinations:
 - Centres, 59
 - Commencement of, 16
 - Conduct of, 55
 - Entry Dates, 147
 - Fees, 144-147
 - Reconsideration of Results, 57
- Exclusion from Lectures, 49, 463
- Executant Diploma in Music, 331
- Exemption from Lectures, 45-46
- Exemption from Subjects, 56
- External Studies, 6, 9, 53
- Faculties, Deans of, 22
- Farrand Fund, 79
- Fees:
 - Enrolment, 48
 - Examination, 144-147
 - Laboratory, 137-143
 - Lecture, 137-143
 - Refunds of, 49, 51
- Fellowships in Education, 129
- Field Charges, 137-143
- Field Ecological Classes, 282
- Fine Arts Diploma Course, 384
- Fines, 48, 61
- Fletcher Industries Bursary, 91
- Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship, 117
- Fogerty Memorial Scholarship, 76
- Foreign Language Reading Examination, 245, 247
- Forestry Bursaries, 100
- Form of Legacy and Will, 482
- Fowlds Memorial Prizes, 78
- Free Passages, 133
- French, 226
- Fulbright Travel Grants, 134
- General Information, 36

- Genetics — see under Botany, 253
 Geography, 203
 Geology, 261
 German, 207
 Gillies Scholarship, 86
 Gordon Watson Scholarship, 128
 Grace Phillips Bursary, 98
 Graduates, Roll of, 425
 Graduation, 10
 Greek, 180
 Greek History, Art and Literature, 155
 Habens Prize, 129
 Hebrew, 213
 History, 215
 Hollinrake Scholarship, 124
 Home Science Intermediate, 396
 Horton Scholarship, 113
 Hostels:
 Lamb House, Ardmore, 383
 O'Rorke Hall, 404
 Hudson Scholarship, 114
 Hugh Campbell Scholarship, 107
 ICI (N.Z.) Research Fellowship, 130
 Intermediate Courses, 396
 Internal Postgraduate Scholarships, 127
 Italian, 232
 James Fletcher Scholarship, 117
 James Gunson Scholarship, 100
 Janet Bain Mackay Scholarship, 97
 Joe Raynes Scholarship, 125
 John Court Scholarship, 102
 John Mulgan Prize, 84
 John Tinline Scholarship, 128
 Joynt Scroll Debating Contest, 409
 J. P. Campbell Bursary, 108
 Keyboard and Aural Tests, 330
 Laboratory Fees, 137-143
 Lancaster Memorial Prizes, 93
 Late Fees, 55
 Latin, 176
 L. B. Wood Scholarship, 128
 Law Degree Courses, 294
 Law Professional Courses, 314
 Lectures:
 Attendance at, 45
 Exclusion from, 49, 463
 Exemption from, 45, 53
 Legislation, 446
 Library, 62
 Lissie Rathbone Scholarship, 80
 Macmillan Brown Prize, 129
 Maori Studies, 174
 Mathematics, 265
 Matriculation, 38
 Maxwell Walker Scholarship, 83
 Medical Classes, 17
 Medical Intermediate, 396
 Mercer Memorial Scholarship, 130
 Microbiology, 270
 Mid-Term Break, 13
 M. H. Baker Scholarship, 128
 M. J. Savage Scholarship, 122
 Music Degree Courses, 318
 Music Diploma Courses, 320, 331
 Music Society, 323
 National Research Fellowships, 129
 N.Z. Aeronautical Scholarships, 130
 N.Z. Federation of University Women, 133
 N.Z. Industrial Gases Scholarship, 132
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Prize, 111
 N.Z. Institute of Architects' Scholarship, 111
 N.Z. Institute of Surveyors' Bursary, 112
 N.Z. Society of Accountants' Prize, 107
 Non-matriculated Students, 49
 Notices, Posting of, 61
 Obstetrics and Gynaecology:
 Diploma regulations, 390
 Postgraduate School, 389

- Officers of the University, 19
- Onehunga Borough Council Scholarship, 74
- Oral Examinations, 45, 54, 56
- Orford Studentship, 128
- O'Rorke Hall, 404
- Parking of Vehicles, 60
- Partial Exemption, 67
- Penalties for Late Enrolment, 48
- Philip Neill Memorial Prize, 123
- Philosophy, 218
- Physics, 271
- Political Studies, 220
- Postgraduate Scholarships in Arts and Science, 127
- Postprimary Teachers' Studentships, 67
- Practical Certificates:
 Education, 193
 Engineering, 379
 Music, 335
 Obstetrics, 390
 Town Planning, 146
- Practical Work, 47, 242
- Preliminary Courses:
 German, 211
 Harmony, 324
 Hebrew, 214
 Italian, 235
 Keyboard and Aural, 329
 Maori, 175
 Russian, 212
 Spanish, 236
- Pre-requisites:
 Architecture, 351
 Arts, 151
 Law, 297
 Science, 238
- Prizes:
 Advanced Accountancy, 130
 Annual University, 79
 Arnold Atkinson, 129
 Auckland Brick Mfrs., 110
 Bartrum, 99
 Batterbee, 129
 Bowen, 129
 Butterworth, 110
 Chisholm, 112
 Desmond Lewis, 109
 Fowlds, 78
- (Prizes, cont'd.)
 Habens, 129
 John Mulgan, 84
 Lancaster Memorial, 93
 Macmillan Brown, 129
 N.Z.I.A., 111
 N.Z. Society of Accountants, 107
 Philip Neill, 123
 Rosemary Grice, 126
- Prizewinners, 442, 445
- Professional Examinations:
 Accountancy, 292
 Architecture, 350
 Engineering, 383
 Law, 314
- Professorial Board, 36, 469
- Professores Emeriti, 33
- Proficiency Certificate, 395
- Provisional Admission, 41
- Psychology, 221
- Publications, 411
- Radiophysics, 274
- Reconsiderations, 57
- Refunds of Fees, 49, 51
- Research Fund Fellowship, 127
- Rhodes Scholarship, 127
- Robert Horton Scholarship, 113
- Roll of Diploma-holders, 436
- Roll of Graduates, 425
- Romance Languages, 226
- Rosemary Grice Memorial Prize, 126
- Rutherford Scholarship, 129
- Russian, 212
- Sanders Memorial Scholarship, 72
- Scholars, 438, 443
- Scholarships:
 A.C.C. Botany, 94
 A.C.C. Town Planning, 113
 A.S.B. Postgraduate, 85
 Bank N.S.W., 106
 Beit, 130
 Bishop Music, 123
 BP Postgraduate, 129
 Briggs Memorial, 95
 Canada Council, 135
 Casement Aickin, 104
 Centennial Music, 119

(Scholarships, cont'd.)

Chamber of Commerce, 105
 Colonial Sugar — Arts & Commerce, 77
 Engineering, 116
 Science, 90
 Commonwealth, 127
 Duffus Lubecki, 91
 1851 Exhibition, 129
 Evan Gibb Hudson, 114
 Fellowships in Education, 129
 Fletcher Industries, 91
 Fletcher Postgraduate, 117
 Fogerty Memorial, 76
 Gillies, 86
 Gordon Watson, 128
 Grace Phillips, 98
 Hollinrake, 124
 Hugh Campbell, 107
 I.C.I. (N.Z.) Research, 130
 Internal Postgraduate, 127
 James Fletcher Postgraduate, 117
 James Gunson, 100
 Janet Bain Mackay, 97
 Joe Raynes, 125
 John Court, 102
 John Tinline, 128
 J. P. Campbell, 108
 L. B. Wood Travelling, 128
 Lissie Rathbone, 80
 Maxwell Walker, 83
 Mercer Memorial, 130
 Michael Hiatt Baker, 128
 Michael Joseph Savage, 122
 National Research, 129
 N.Z. Aeronautical, 130
 N.Z.I.A., 111
 N.Z.F.U.W., 133
 N.Z. Industrial Gases, 132
 N.Z.I.S., 112
 Onehunga Borough Council, 74
 Postgraduate in Arts and Science, 127
 Research Fund Fellowship, 127
 Rhodes, 127
 Robert Horton, 113
 Rutherford, 129
 Sanders Memorial, 72
 Senior — Arts, Commerce, Law,
 Music and Science, 68
 Architecture, 131
 Engineering, 132
 Shell (Arts, etc.), 128
 Shell (Science), 130
 Shirtcliffe, 128
 Sinclair, 86
 Sir George Grey, 86

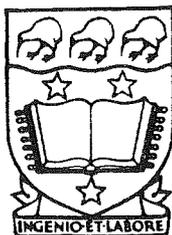
(Scholarships, cont'd.)

Sir James Gunson, 100
 Sir Peter Buck, 84
 Student Memorial, 75
 Travelling—Architecture, 131
 Commerce, 130
 Engineering, 132
 Law, 131
 Unilever, 127
 University Research, 71
 Walter Kirby, 118
 Winifred Gimblett, 128
Science Degree Courses, 237
Science German, 211
Science Russian, 212
Senate, 21, 468
Senior Scholarships:
 Architecture, 131
 Arts, Commerce, Law, Music
 and Science, 68
 Engineering, 132
Shell Postgraduate Bursary, 128
Shell Scholarship, 130
Shirtcliffe Scholarship, 128
Sinclair Scholarship, 86
Sir George Grey Scholarship, 86
Sir James Gunson Scholarship, 100
Sir Peter Buck Bursary, 84
Smoking, 60
Spanish, 236
Student Health Service, 404
Student Memorial Scholarship, 75
Students' Association, 405
Students' Congress, 409
Study Awards, 52, 67
Surveying Intermediate, 396
Terms Carried Forward, 5, 50
Terms, dates of, 48
Terms, keeping of, 45
Terms and Lectures:
 Regulations, 48
 Statute, 45
Theses:
 List of, 422
 Submitting of, 8, 16, 59
Timetables:
 Arts, 398
 Commerce, 402
 Music, 403
 Science, 400

- Tournaments, 409
- Town Planning Diploma Course, 358
- Transfer of Degree Units, 55
- Transfer of Students, 44
- Travel Grants — Fulbright, 134
- Travelling Scholarships:
 Architecture, 131
 Commerce, 130
 Engineering, 132
 Law, 131
- Tuition Fees:
 Payment of, 48, 49
 Remission of, 49, 51
 Scale of, 137-143
- Unilever Scholarship, 127
- University of Auckland Act 1961, 446
- University Entrance Examination, 44, 145
- University Research Scholarship, 71
- Universities Examinations Board, 55
- Urban Valuation Diploma Course, 353
- Vacation Course in Education, 195
- Veterinary Intermediate, 396
- Waikato Branch, 36
- Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship, 118
- Watson Scholarship, 128
- Winifred Gimblett Scholarship, 128
- Withdrawal from Classes, 49, 51
- Zoological Museum, 282
- Zoology, 277

SUPPLEMENT

The
UNIVERSITY
of
AUCKLAND



CALENDAR

1962

ANNUAL FEES

	£. s. d.
ANNUAL UNIVERSITY FEE	3. 7. 6
STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE (to be paid at the Registry)	5. 0. 0
PENALTY for late enrolment	10. 0. 0

Exemption

Fee for Exemption from Lectures	12. 12. 0
(reducible to £9/9/0 if paid before 1st March)	

DUPLICATED NOTES AND OTHER DUPLICATED MATERIAL

A charge of 2/6d per unit (or in the Faculty of Law, per subject) will be made upon enrolment to defray cost of duplicated lecture notes and other duplicated material distributed to students in the course of the year. This charge will not apply to those enrolling for Fine Arts, History of Music, Economics Stages I, II or III, Accounting, I, II or III, Auditing and Executant Diploma in Music subjects. For special publications such as textbooks a separate charge is made. Some such publications are obtainable at the Registry.

ARTS FACULTY

Stages I, II and III, each.. .. .		15. 15. 0
Ancient History	German	Mathematics (Applied)
Anthropology	Greek	Mathematics (Pure)
Biblical History	Hebrew	Music
and Literature	History	Philosophy
*Biology	Italian	Political Science
*Education	Latin	*Psychology
English	Maori Studies	Russian
French	Mathematics	Spanish
*Geography	(Advanced)	
Economics, Stages I, II and III, each		17. 5. 0
*These units are subjects to Field and Laboratory Charges (see next page).		

Honours

(i) Single subjects:	
For the first year	22. 1. 0
For each subsequent year until completion	3. 7. 6
(ii) Double Honours: Each subject	
(Same conditions as for single subjects)	22. 1. 0

(ii) Two languages in Half Honours:	£.	s.	d.
For the first year	31.	10.	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3.	7.	6

Ph.D. Research Fee

For the first year	31.	10.	0
For the second year	31.	10.	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3.	7.	6
One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum	6.	6.	0

Field and Laboratory Charges (Arts Subjects)

Biology

Stage I.. .. .	1.	0.	0
----------------	----	----	---

Education

Stages II and II	2.	0.	0
--------------------------	----	----	---

Psychology

Stages I and II	1.	0.	0
-------------------------	----	----	---

Stage III	2.	0.	0.
-------------------	----	----	----

Geography

Stage II	1.	0.	0
------------------	----	----	---

Stage III	2.	0.	0
-------------------	----	----	---

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

SCIENCE FACULTY

*Chemistry	} Stages I, II, IIIA, and IIIB, each ..	25.	4.	0
*Botany				
*Geology				
*Zoology				
Mathematical Physics	15.	15.	0	
Statistical Mathematics I	15.	15.	0	
Advanced Mathematics	15.	15.	0	
Ancillary Mathematics.. .. .	15.	15.	0	
*Physics				
Stages IA, IB, II, IIIA and IIIB, each	25.	4.	0	
Radiophysics	25.	4.	0	
Acoustics (one term only)	3.	3.	0	
*Psychology				
Stages I, II, III, each	25.	4.	0	
Honours (in *Chemistry, *Botany, *Psychology, *Zoology, or Physics)				
For the first year	31.	10.	0	
For each subsequent year until completion	3.	7.	6	

<i>Honours (in *Geology)</i>	£. s. d.
For the first year	15.15. 0
For each subsequent year until completion.. ..	3. 7. 6
<i>Ph.D. Research Fee</i>	
For the first year	31.10. 0
For the second year	31.10. 0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	3. 7. 6
<i>Science German and Science Russian, per annum ..</i>	9. 9. 0
<i>One laboratory period per week, per annum.. ..</i>	6. 6. 0
<i>One lecture period per week in any subject, per annum</i>	6. 6. 0

Field and Laboratory Charges (Science Subjects)

Chemistry:

Stage I	1. 0. 0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2. 0. 0

Botany:

Stage I	10. 0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2. 0. 0

Geology:

Stage I	1. 0. 0
Stage II, IIIA and IIIB	2. 0. 0

Physics:

Stages IA or IB	15. 0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB, Honours and Radiophysics	2. 0. 0
Workshop Training	1. 0. 0

Psychology:

Stage I	1. 0. 0
Stages II, III and Honours	2. 0. 0

Zoology:

Stage I	1. 0. 0
Stages II, IIIA, IIIB and Honours	2. 0. 0

Field charges are for travelling costs only. Students will be personally responsible in addition for their subsistence costs in the field.

In the even of the cost of breakages exceeding the amount of the charge, students may be required to pay a further amount before fresh apparatus is provided.

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

	£.	s.	d.
Economics Stages I, II and III, as for B.A. each ..	17.	5.	0
Accounting:			
Stage I	10.	4.	0
Stage II	13.	10.	0
Stage III	13.	10.	0
Auditing	10.	4.	0
Secretarial Practice	6.	6.	0
Commercial Law I (a) 9. 9. 0 }	18.	18.	0
(b) 9. 9. 0 }			
Commercial Law II (a) 6. 6. 0 }	12.	12.	0
(b) 6. 6. 0 }			
Trustee Law	6.	6.	0
Honours			
For the first year	22.	1.	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3.	7.	6

FACULTY OF LAW

Division I

1.	The Legal System	12.	12.	0
2.				
3.	}	For fees see Arts Faculty and Science Faculty.		
4.				

Division II

5.	The Law of Torts	12.	12.	0
6.	Criminal Law	12.	12.	0
7.	The Law of Contract.. .. .	12.	12.	0
8.	Land Law.. .. .	12.	12.	0
9.	Equity	12.	12.	0
10.	Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property	12.	12.	0
11.	Constitutional and Administrative Law	12.	12.	0
12.	International Law	12.	12.	0
13.	Family Law and Law of Succession	12.	12.	0
14.	Company Law and the Law of Partnership	12.	12.	0
15.	Conflict of Laws	12.	12.	0
16.	Jurisprudence	12.	12.	0
17.	The Law of Evidence.. .. .	12.	12.	0
18.	The Law of Civil Procedure	12.	12.	0
19.	Conveyancing and Taxation	12.	12.	0

Honours

For the first year	21.	1.	0
For each subsequent year until completion	3.	7.	6

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

<i>Diploma in Education:</i>							£. s. d.
Principles of Teaching .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
*Educational Test, etc .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
History of Educational Practice .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Research in the Basic Subjects .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Studies in Secondary Education .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Remedial Education .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Special Topic .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Original Investigation .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	6. 6. 0
Vacation Course .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
*Laboratory Charge .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	2. 0. 0

Diploma in Educational Psychology:

Lecture Fees							
*First year .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	45. 0. 0
Second year (composite fee) .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	30. 0. 0
Each subsequent year .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	3. 7. 6
*Laboratory Charge .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	15. 0. 0

Examination Fees

Subjects of Part One, per paper	1. 2. 0
---	----	----	----	----	----	----	---------

Note: Candidates required to enrol for additional subjects in other Departments will be charged the tuition fee for such subjects as well as the composite fee specified above.

SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

B.Arch. and Dip.Arch courses:

Composite Fee, First, Second, Third and Fourth Professional examinations, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	84. 0. 0
Subsequent years, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	22. 1. 0
For separate subjects for students not paying composite fees:							
History of Architecture I and II, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Building Materials I and II, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	15. 15. 0
Structures I, II, III and IV each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	18. 18. 0
Theory of Architectural Design I and II, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Building Services I, II and III, each .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	15. 15. 0
Building Techniques.. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Professional Practice and Building Organization .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Building Law .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Architectural Civics .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	9. 9. 0
Full Studio, each year .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	47. 0. 0

<i>M.Arch.Course:</i>		£.	s.	d.
For the first year .. .. .	..	31.	10.	0
For each subsequent year until completion ..	..	3.	7.	6
<i>Diploma in Urban Valuation - Lecture Fees:</i>				
Building Materials I and II, each .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Building Services .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Concrete and Steel Construction .. .. .	..	15.	15.	0
Architectural Design .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Architectural Civics .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Specifications, Measurements and Valuation of Materials .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Building Law .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Accounting I .. .. .	..	10.	4.	0
Economics of Urban Valuation .. .. .	..	9.	9.	0
Principles and Practice of Urban Valuation ..	..	15.	15.	0
<i>Examination Fees:</i>				
Examination Fees, per paper .. .. .	..	1.	2.	0
Practical Test.. .. .	..	1.	2.	0

DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

Town Planning Theory and Techniques.. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Geography of New Zealand as related to Town Planning .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Civil and Traffic Engineering as related to Town Planning .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Surveying as related to Town Planning .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Architecture as related to Town Planning ..	..	5.	5.	0
Statutory Planning and Administration .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Drawing Office and Field Work .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0
Thesis .. .. .	..	5.	5.	0

Note: A fee of £3/7/6 will be charged for each year which elapses between the completion of papers and the year in which the thesis is presented.

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

<i>B.E.Courses:</i>				
First Year, Second Year, Third Year, each ..	..	84.	0.	0
Fourth and subsequent years .. .. .	..	31.	10.	0
<i>M.E.Courses:</i>				
First year .. .. .	..	31.	10.	0
for each subsequent year until completion ..	..	3.	7.	6
<i>Professional Institution Courses:</i>				
First Year, Second Year, each .. .. .	..	84.	0.	0
Third and subsequent years .. .. .	..	31.	10.	0

Fees for separate subjects for students not paying
Composit fees:

DEGREE SUBJECTS

Engineering Mathematics II	15.15. 0
Engineering Mathematics III.. .. .	15.15. 0
Engineering Mathematics IV	15.15. 0
Applied Mechanics I	18.18. 0
Mechanical Engineering Processes.. .. .	6. 6. 0
Mechanical Engineering III	63. 0. 0
Soil Mechanics and Applied Geology	31.10. 0
Engineering Geology	15.15. 0
Engineering Materials I	9. 9. 0
Civil Engineering.. .. .	18.18. 0
Advanced Civil Engineering (for M.E.).. .. .	31.10. 0
Electrical Engineering I	15.15. 0
Electrical Engineering II	18.18. 0
Electrical Engineering III	44. 2. 0
Electrical Engineering IV (for M.E.)	31.10. 0
Drawing and Design I	18.18. 0
Drawing and Design II	18.18. 0
Drawing and Design III	18.18. 0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines I	15.15. 0
Thermodynamics and Heat Engines II	18.18. 0
Strength of Materials I	12.12. 0
Structures	12.12. 0
Strength of Materials II	12.12. 0
Structures II	12.12. 0
Fluid Mechanics I	18.18. 0
Fluid Mechanics II	15.15. 0
Industrial Administration	9. 9. 0
Surveying	18.18. 0

GENERAL SUBJECTS

Surveying (Short Courses of Mech & Elect. students) 12.12. 0

FACULTY OF MUSIC

Courses for Mus.B.:

Music I, II and III, each	15.15. 0
Counterpoint I and II, each	9. 9. 0
Fugue	9. 9. 0
Composition I and II, and Exercise, each	9. 9. 0
Keyboard and Aural Tests, Preliminary, I and II, each	6. 6. 0
Instrumentation and Acoustics, each	3. 3. 0

Executant Diploma in Music:

Full Course:	£.	s.	d.
First and Second Years, each	45.	0.	0
Third Year	50.	0.	0
In addition all full course students are required			
to pay (a) Annual University fee	3.	7.	6
(b) Annual examination fees, per paper ..	1.	2.	0
(c) Students' Association fee	5.	5.	0

Single Subject Study:

Full fee for the year (1 hour per week) 37.16. 0

This may be paid in twelve-guinea instalments, each payable one week before the commencement of every term, or in one sum at enrolment.

Arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one-hour fortnightly lessons to be taken, with proportionate reduction of fees.

In addition all single study students are required to pay the Annual University fee 3. 7. 6

Courses for Non-Degree Students

Harmony.. .. .	9.	9.	0
Set Works (Music I)	3.	3.	0
History of Music (Music I)	3.	3.	0

ELAM SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS

First, Second, Third, and Fourth Professional years
each 60. 0. 0

Separate subjects -

One three-hour class-Life and Applied Design ..	11.	5.	0
One three-hour class-Other subjects	6.	15.	0
One two-hour class-Life	7.	10.	0
One two-hour class-Other subjects	4.	10.	0
Locker fee	5.	0.	0